

Foreword

After a study of the Virgil's Aeneid Book V my Latin students wished to read a book from the Vulgate, specifically one that they did not know. I had never read Tobit so I proposed a study of that; they all agreed and declared that they had never read it either. These booklets are the result.

When I embarked on a study of Tobit I did not know how complex the textual tradition was and is. I did know that the text in the Septuagint differed to that in the Vulgate, like the book of Judith, but I was unaware of the great differences between them *and* the differences amongst the different language traditions. In summary there are:

- Three recensions for the Greek
- Two versions for Latin
- Two versions for the Syriac

Each of these differ amongst themselves, a full discussion can be found at §1.5.

Acknowledgments

I am grateful to all my students, now scattered over the British Isles in several different locations for their encouragement and continual zeal to extend their knowledge.

For the preparation of these books I would like to thank Mrs. Merle Harrison who very kindly proof-read the section for the Vetus Latina.

As always, I would also like to acknowledge the encouragement and assistance of Bishop Andrew Shergold of the Philippine Independent Catholic Church.

Table of Contents

Foreword	i
Acknowledgments	i
Table of Contents	ii
1 Introduction	1
1.1 Sources for the Greek text of Tobit	1
<i>1.1.1 Codices for the Septuagint</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>1.1.2 Other Manuscripts</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>1.1.3 Ancient Fragments</i>	<i>2</i>
1.2 Sources for the Latin text of Tobit	2
<i>1.2.1 Versio Antiqua</i>	<i>2</i>
<i>1.2.2 Versio Vulgata</i>	<i>3</i>
1.3 Sources for the Syriac text of Tobit	4
1.4 A general note about the Septuagint and the Vulgate	6
<i>1.4.1 Introduction</i>	<i>6</i>
<i>1.4.2 Notes about the content of some books in the LXX</i>	<i>7</i>
1.5 Background information for Tobit	9
<i>1.5.1 Text and Original Language</i>	<i>9</i>
<i>1.5.2 Date of Composition</i>	<i>12</i>
<i>1.5.3 Aim of the Book</i>	<i>12</i>
<i>1.5.4 History of the Book</i>	<i>12</i>
1.6 Bibliography	13
1.7 The Dead Sea Scrolls	15
<i>1.7.1 A brief Introduction</i>	<i>15</i>
<i>1.7.2 Tobit in the Dead Sea Scrolls</i>	<i>16</i>
1.8 Maps	18
2 Aramaic / Hebrew Text	25
2.1 4Q196	25
<i>2.1.1 Βίβλος Α</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>2.1.2 Βίβλος Β</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>2.1.3 Βίβλος Γ</i>	<i>26</i>
<i>2.1.4 Βίβλος Δ</i>	<i>26</i>
<i>2.1.5 Βίβλος Ε</i>	<i>27</i>
<i>2.1.6 Βίβλος Ϛ</i>	<i>27</i>
<i>2.1.7 Βίβλος Ζ</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>2.1.8 Βίβλος ΙΒ</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>2.1.9 Βίβλος ΙΓ</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>2.1.10 Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	<i>30</i>

2.2	4Q197	30
2.2.1	<i>Βίβλος Γ</i>	30
2.2.2	<i>Βίβλος Δ</i>	30
2.2.3	<i>Βίβλος Ε</i>	30
2.2.4	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	31
2.2.5	<i>Βίβλος Η</i>	32
2.2.6	<i>Βίβλος Θ</i>	33
2.3	4Q198	33
2.3.1	<i>Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	33
2.4	4Q199	34
2.4.1	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	34
2.4.2	<i>Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	34
2.5	4Q200	35
2.5.1	<i>Βίβλος Γ</i>	35
2.5.2	<i>Βίβλος Δ</i>	35
2.5.3	<i>Βίβλος Ε</i>	35
2.5.4	<i>Βίβλος Ι</i>	36
2.5.5	<i>Βίβλος ΙΑ</i>	36
2.5.6	<i>Βίβλος ΙΒ</i>	36
2.5.7	<i>Βίβλος ΙΓ</i>	37
2.5.8	<i>Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	37
3	Greek Text	39
3.1	Alexandrinus / Vaticanus	39
3.1.1	<i>Βίβλος Α</i>	39
3.1.2	<i>Βίβλος Β</i>	39
3.1.3	<i>Βίβλος Γ</i>	40
3.1.4	<i>Βίβλος Δ</i>	41
3.1.5	<i>Βίβλος Ε</i>	41
3.1.6	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	42
3.1.7	<i>Βίβλος Η</i>	43
3.1.8	<i>Βίβλος Θ</i>	43
3.1.9	<i>Βίβλος Ι</i>	44
3.1.10	<i>Βίβλος ΙΑ</i>	44
3.1.11	<i>Βίβλος ΙΒ</i>	45
3.1.12	<i>Βίβλος ΙΓ</i>	45
3.1.13	<i>Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	47

3.2	Sinaiticus	47
3.2.1	<i>Bίβλος A</i>	47
3.2.2	<i>Bίβλος B</i>	48
3.2.3	<i>Bίβλος Γ</i>	49
3.2.4	<i>Bίβλος Δ</i>	50
3.2.5	<i>Bίβλος E</i>	50
3.2.6	<i>Bίβλος Ϛ</i>	51
3.2.7	<i>Bίβλος Z</i>	52
3.2.8	<i>Bίβλος H</i>	53
3.2.9	<i>Bίβλος Θ</i>	53
3.2.10	<i>Bίβλος I</i>	54
3.2.11	<i>Bίβλος IA</i>	54
3.2.12	<i>Bίβλος IB</i>	55
3.2.13	<i>Bίβλος IF</i>	56
3.2.14	<i>Bίβλος IA</i>	56
4	Latin Text	59
4.1	Summa Capita Libri Tobiae	59
4.1.1	<i>Caput I</i>	59
4.1.2	<i>Caput II</i>	59
4.1.3	<i>Caput III</i>	59
4.1.4	<i>Caput IV</i>	59
4.1.5	<i>Caput V</i>	59
4.1.6	<i>Caput VI</i>	59
4.1.7	<i>Caput VII</i>	59
4.1.8	<i>Caput VIII</i>	59
4.1.9	<i>Caput IX</i>	59
4.1.10	<i>Caput X</i>	59
4.1.11	<i>Caput XI</i>	60
4.1.12	<i>Caput XII</i>	60
4.1.13	<i>Caput XIII</i>	60
4.1.14	<i>Caput XIV</i>	60
4.2	Versio Antiqua	60
4.2.1	<i>Caput I</i>	60
4.2.2	<i>Caput II</i>	61
4.2.3	<i>Caput III</i>	62
4.2.4	<i>Caput IV</i>	63
4.2.5	<i>Caput V</i>	64
4.2.6	<i>Caput VI</i>	65

4.2.7	<i>Caput VII</i>	66
4.2.8	<i>Caput VIII</i>	67
4.2.9	<i>Caput IX</i>	68
4.2.10	<i>Caput X</i>	68
4.2.11	<i>Caput XI</i>	69
4.2.12	<i>Caput XII</i>	70
4.2.13	<i>Caput XIII</i>	70
4.2.14	<i>Caput XIV</i>	71
4.3	Versio Vulgata	72
4.3.1	<i>Caput I</i>	72
4.3.2	<i>Caput II</i>	73
4.3.3	<i>Caput III</i>	74
4.3.4	<i>Caput IV</i>	75
4.3.5	<i>Caput V</i>	76
4.3.6	<i>Caput VI</i>	78
4.3.7	<i>Caput VII</i>	79
4.3.8	<i>Caput VIII</i>	80
4.3.9	<i>Caput IX</i>	81
4.3.10	<i>Caput X</i>	82
4.3.11	<i>Caput XI</i>	82
4.3.12	<i>Caput XII</i>	84
4.3.13	<i>Caput XIII</i>	85
4.3.14	<i>Caput XIV</i>	86
5	Syriac Text	89
5.1	ܐܠܗܐ 89	
5.2	ܐܠܗܐ 90	
5.3	ܐܠܗܐ	91
5.4	ܐܠܗܐ	92
5.5	ܐܠܗܐ	93
5.6	ܐܠܗܐ	94
5.7	ܐܠܗܐ	94
5.8	ܐܠܗܐ	95
5.9	ܐܠܗܐ	96
5.10	ܐܠܗܐ	96
5.11	ܐܠܗܐ	97
5.12	ܐܠܗܐ	97
5.13	ܐܠܗܐ	98

5.14	ⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓ	99
6	Notes for the Greek Text	101
6.1	Alexandrinus / Vaticanus	101
6.1.1	<i>Βίβλος Α</i>	101
6.1.2	<i>Βίβλος Β</i>	102
6.1.3	<i>Βίβλος Γ</i>	104
6.1.4	<i>Βίβλος Δ</i>	106
6.1.5	<i>Βίβλος Ε</i>	108
6.1.6	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	110
6.1.7	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	112
6.1.8	<i>Βίβλος Η</i>	113
6.1.9	<i>Βίβλος Θ</i>	115
6.1.10	<i>Βίβλος Ι</i>	115
6.1.11	<i>Βίβλος ΙΑ</i>	116
6.1.12	<i>Βίβλος ΙΒ</i>	117
6.1.13	<i>Βίβλος ΙΓ</i>	119
6.1.14	<i>Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	120
6.2	Sinaiticus	122
6.2.1	<i>Βίβλος Α</i>	122
6.2.2	<i>Βίβλος Β</i>	124
6.2.3	<i>Βίβλος Γ</i>	126
6.2.4	<i>Βίβλος Δ</i>	128
6.2.5	<i>Βίβλος Ε</i>	129
6.2.6	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	131
6.2.7	<i>Βίβλος Ζ</i>	133
6.2.8	<i>Βίβλος Η</i>	134
6.2.9	<i>Βίβλος Θ</i>	136
6.2.10	<i>Βίβλος Ι</i>	136
6.2.11	<i>Βίβλος ΙΑ</i>	138
6.2.12	<i>Βίβλος ΙΒ</i>	139
6.2.13	<i>Βίβλος ΙΓ</i>	140
6.2.14	<i>Βίβλος ΙΔ</i>	142
7	Notes for the Vulgate Text	145
7.1	Jerome's Introduction	145
7.2	Caput I	146
7.3	Caput II	148
7.4	Caput III	150
7.5	Caput IV	152

7.6	Caput V	154
7.7	Caput VI	156
7.8	Caput VII	159
7.9	Caput VIII	160
7.10	Caput IX	162
7.11	Caput X	164
7.12	Caput XI	165
7.13	Caput XII	168
7.14	Caput XIII	169
7.15	Caput XIV	171
8	Notes for the Syriac text	175
8.1	ܐ ܚܕܐ 175	
8.2	ܐ ܚܕܐ 175	
8.3	ܐ ܚܕܐ	175
8.4	ܐ ܚܕܐ	175
8.5	ܐ ܚܕܐ 175	
8.6	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.7	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.8	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.9	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.10	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.11	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.12	ܐ ܚܕܐ	177
8.13	ܐ ܚܕܐ 177	
8.14	ܐ ܚܕܐ	178
8.15	ܐ ܚܕܐ	178
9	Translation	179
9.1	Secundum Septuaginta (Vaticanus / Alexandrinus)	179
9.1.1	<i>Bίβλος A</i>	179
9.1.2	<i>Bίβλος B</i>	179
9.1.3	<i>Bίβλος Γ</i>	180
9.1.4	<i>Bίβλος Δ</i>	180
9.1.5	<i>Bίβλος E</i>	181
9.1.6	<i>Bίβλος Ϛ</i>	182
9.1.7	<i>Bίβλος Z</i>	182
9.1.8	<i>Bίβλος H</i>	183
9.1.9	<i>Bίβλος Θ</i>	183

9.1.10	<i>Bίβλος I</i>	184
9.1.11	<i>Bίβλος IA</i>	184
9.1.12	<i>Bίβλος IB</i>	184
9.1.13	<i>Bίβλος II</i>	185
9.1.14	<i>Bίβλος IA</i>	186
9.2	Secundum Vulgatam	187
9.2.1	<i>Prologus Tobiae</i>	187
9.2.2	<i>Caput I</i>	187
9.2.3	<i>Caput II</i>	188
9.2.4	<i>Caput III</i>	188
9.2.5	<i>Caput IV</i>	189
9.2.6	<i>Caput V</i>	190
9.2.7	<i>Caput VI</i>	190
9.2.8	<i>Caput VII</i>	191
9.2.9	<i>Caput VIII</i>	191
9.2.10	<i>Caput IX</i>	192
9.2.11	<i>Caput X</i>	192
9.2.12	<i>Caput XI</i>	193
9.2.13	<i>Caput XII</i>	193
9.2.14	<i>Caput XIII</i>	194
9.2.15	<i>Caput XIV</i>	195
10	Commentary	197
10.1	Hapax Legomena	197
10.1.1	<i>LXX</i>	197
10.1.2	<i>Vulgate</i>	198
10.2	Prologus Tobiae	199
10.3	Bίβλος A	199
10.4	Bίβλος B	201
10.5	Bίβλος Γ	202
10.6	Bίβλος Δ	206
10.7	Bίβλος E	209
10.8	Bίβλος Ϛ	210
10.9	Bίβλος Z	211
10.10	Bίβλος H	211
10.11	Bίβλος Θ	213
10.12	Bίβλος I	214
10.13	Bίβλος IA	214
10.14	Bίβλος IB	215

10.15	Βίβλος ΙΓ	217
10.16	Βίβλος ΙΔ	221
11	Critical Notes	223
11.1	Septuagint	223
11.1.1	<i>Alexandrinus / Vaticanus</i>	223
11.1.2	<i>Sinaiticus</i>	223
11.2	Latin	224
11.2.1	<i>Vetus Latina</i>	224
11.2.2	<i>Vulgata</i>	225
11.3	Syriac	227
12	Quotations and references in other authors and works	229
12.1	Old Testament References in Tobit	229
12.2	Old Testament Apocrypha References in Tobit	230
12.3	Patristics	232
12.3.1	<i>Clement Epistula II</i>	232
12.3.2	<i>Epistula Polycarpi ad Philippenses</i>	232
12.3.3	<i>Oracula Sibyllina</i>	233
12.4	Clement of Alexandria	233
12.5	Origen	234
12.6	Chrysostom	234
13	Some notes on Tobit's blindness	235
13.1	Introduction	235
13.2	Greek References	235
13.2.1	<i>Galen</i>	235
13.2.2	<i>Aetius</i>	235
13.2.3	<i>Dioscorides</i>	236
13.3	Latin References	236
13.3.1	<i>Sammelbuch Griechischer Urkunden</i>	236
13.3.2	<i>Pliny the Elder</i>	236
14	Vocabulary Greek – English	237
15	Vocabulary Latin – English	251
16	Vocabulary Syriac – English	273
17	People and Places	275
17.1	Vaticanus – Alexandrinus	275
17.1.1	<i>People</i>	275
17.1.2	<i>Places</i>	276
17.2	Sinaiticus	276
17.2.1	<i>People</i>	276

17.2.2	<i>Places</i>	278
18	Document Control	279

17a6	Syr. MS 8	XVII	National Library, Paris	
17a7	MS 194	XVII	Rome, Casanatense Library	
17a8	Vatican Syr MS 7	XVII	Vatican Library	
17a9	Vatican Syr MS 8	XVII	Vatican Library	Sometimes difficult to read since the ink has eaten into the paper
17a10	Vatican Syr MS 258	XVII	Vatican Library	
17a11	Vatican Syr MS 461	1666/7	Vatican Library	
18/16g6	Mingana Syr MS 279	1750/1751	Selly Oak Colleges Library	
19g3	Borgian Syr. MS 108	XIX	Vatican Library	
19g4	Borgian Syr. MS 115	XIX	Vatican Library	
19h1	Mingana Syr MS 19	1824	Selly Oak Colleges Library	

1.4 A general note about the Septuagint and the Vulgate

1.4.1 Introduction

The standard edition of the Septuagint, the one that seems to be used by scholars today, that of Rahlfs-Hanhart, shows *two* versions of the book of Tobit; one from B and A which is the Vaticanus and Alexandrinus and another from Sinaiticus; Both Greek versions are printed here.

The Vulgate text printed here is from Biblia Sacra Vulgata and does not appear to be an exact translation of either version from the Septuagint.

Also printed here is the ‘Vetus Latina’, also called ‘Version Antiqua’.

The Septuagint and the Vulgate, though they have some similarities, have some significant differences both in content and in the order of the books. The following notes, which have been made using the standard editions of the Septuagint (Rahlfs-Hanhart) and the Vulgate (Biblia Sacra Vulgata), may be of use:

- The first five books (the Pentateuch) have the same books and in the same order in both the Septuagint and the Vulgate
- The next three books (Joshua, Judges and Ruth) appear in the same order in each. However, in the Septuagint:
 - Joshua 15:21 – 62 shows two versions from the Alexandrinus and the Vaticanus; the Sinaiticus lacks these passages
 - Judges shows two versions from the Alexandrinus and the Vaticanus; the Sinaiticus does have chapters 2 and 4 – 11 but these folios are damaged
- The Septuagint then has Βασιλέων A – Δ, (Kingdoms 1 – 4), but the Vulgate has (following the Hebrew) Samuhel I, II and Malchim *or* Regum I, II.
- This is followed by Παραλειπομένων A και B; the Vulgate has Verba Dierum *or* Paralipomenon I, II.
- Thus far the two are broadly similar.
- The Septuagint then has Ἑσδρας A. This does not exist in the Vulgate nor does it exist in the usual Old Testament Apocrypha.

- This is followed by Ἑσδρας B, in the Vulgate this is Liber Ezrae. It is actually a conflation of what is known in our Old Testament as Ezra and Nehemiah. In the Hebrew Bible (Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia) these appear as two separate books at the end just before Chronicles
- The next three books appear in the order Ἑσθήρ, Ἰουδιθ καὶ Τωβίτ in the Septuagint and Tobias, Judith and Hester in the Vulgate. Of these three, only one appears in our Old Testament namely Esther; the other two are apocryphal and furthermore, the Vulgate is not a precise translation of the Septuagint. I have located a Syriac version of Judith and it *appears* to be very similar to the Septuagint. The Septuagint contains two versions of Τωβίτ, one from the Alexandrinus and Vaticanus, the other from the Sinaiticus.
- The Septuagint now has Μακκαβαίων Α – Δ; the Vulgate puts Macchabeorum I and II at the end of the Old Testament; the Vulgate does not have Μακκαβαίων Γ καὶ Δ
- The Vulgate then has Iob; the Septuagint includes this *after* Canticum Canticorum (Song of Songs). So the next six books in the Septuagint are Ψαλμοί, Ὠδαί (a collection of songs from both the Old and New Testaments in Greek), Παροιμίαι, Ἐκκλησιαστής, Ἄσμα καὶ Ἰωβ; the next five in the Vulgate are Iob, Psalmi, Proverbia, Ecclesiastes, Canticum Canticorum.
- A special note needs to be made concerning the Psalms, for which see §1.4.2.1.
- In the Septuagint there follow three books; Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος, Σοφία Σιράχ καὶ Ψαλμοὶ Σολωνῶντος. In the Vulgate at this point, there are two: Sapientia and Sirach *or* Ecclesiasticus. The Psalms of Solomon are missing from the Vulgate. Sirach in the Vulgate has an extra chapter to that which is included in the Septuagint.
- There follow in the Septuagint the Prophets, however the Septuagint has twelve prophets the less followed by three prophets (Daniel is later, like the Hebrew) the greater; the Vulgate has them in the order of four prophets the greater (including Daniel) followed by twelve prophets the less. Both the Septuagint and the Vulgate include the book of Baruch; in the Septuagint this precedes Lamentations; in the Vulgate it follows Lamentations.
- Special mention must be made concerning the book of Joel, for which see §1.4.2.2.
- The book of Jeremiah also requires a special mention, for which see §1.4.2.3.
- The Vulgate ends with Maccabees I and II; the Septuagint ends with Σουσάννα, Δανιήλ καὶ Βήλ καὶ Δράκων.
- There are numerous other variations, sometimes certain verses are missing from the LXX; for example:
 - Lamentations lacks 3:22, 23, 24, 29
 - Jeremiah lacks 28:45 – 48 (51:45 – 48 in the Hebrew)
 - Ecclesiasticus lacks 17:5, 16, 18, 21.

1.4.2 Notes about the content of some books in the LXX

Three books in the LXX vary (in one case very considerably) in terms of content between the LXX, the Hebrew Bible, the Vulgate and many modern translations. The three books are:

- Psalms
- Joel
- Jeremiah

1.4.2.1 Psalms

The translators of the Septuagint decided to combine Psalms 9 and 10 together as one Psalm and the translators of the Vulgate followed this. There has been much speculation as why this was done but no one really knows. The numbering thereafter is out by one up to Psalm 112 where there is another join. This is followed by a split two psalms later and the numbering is again out by one up to Psalm 145. The Septuagint also has an extra Psalm (of David) called (naturally) Psalm 151; this does not appear in the Vulgate. The following table illustrates this:

4.1.11 Caput XI

Relictis in ininere Sara reliquaue familia, Tobias et Rapahel praecedents, late a parentibus Tobiae excipiuntur: quo patris oculos felle iecoris lininente, ille visum recepit; quapropter actis Deo gratiis, post adventum Sara ac familia septem diebus leti epulantur.

4.1.12 Caput XII

Tobias cum filio de mercede Raphaelis consultans, auditisque quae sibi as filio praestiter at beneficiis, medietatem offert omnium quae attulerant: at ille se Dei angelourm declarate; et post revelata alia mysteria in coelum sublevatur; quo facto, illi in terram proni ruentes, Deum benedicant.

4.1.13 Caput XIII

Tobias senior benedicit ac confitetur Domino, et universos ad idipsum hortatur: prophetat quoque de restitutione et magna felicitate futura Ierusalem.

4.1.14 Caput XIV

Tobias senior moriturus, completis 102 aetatis suae annis, filium ac nepotes ad pietatem hortatur; ut que sepultis oarentibus e Ninive migrent; quam evertendam dicit, et Ierusalem instaurandam; quod filius observans, tandem as soceros revertitur, ibique completis 99 annis, moritur

4.2 Versio Antiqua

4.2.1 Caput I

¹ Liber sermonum Thobi, filii Thobiel, filii Ananihel, filii Gabahel, filii Afihel, filii Gadalef, filii Arabei, ex tribu Nephthalim;

² qui captivas abductas est in diebus Salmanassar regis Assyriorum, ex Bihel civitate, quae est in dextra parte Edisse civitatis Nephthalim, in superioribus Galilaeae contra Naasso, post viam quae ducit in occidentem, ex sinistra parte Raphain. Ego Thobis in via veritatis ambulavi et iustitiae, omnibus diebus vitae meae:

³ Et eleemosynas feci multis fratribus meis, et nationi meae, et omnibus qui fuerunt mecum in captivitatem, in terra Assyriorum in Ninive.

⁴ Et cum essem in terra mea Israël inter omnes iunior, omnis tribus Nephthalim patris mei recessit de domo David, et ab Hierusalem civitate, quae est electa ex omnibus tribubus Israël, ubi altare constitutum est tribubus Israël, quod sanctificatum est in saecula. Tunc cum templum habitationis excelsi Dei aedificatum esset in Hierusalem, et sacrificaret in ipso omnis progenies in aeternum.

⁵ Et omnes fratres mei, omnisque domus Nephthalim patris mei, sacrificabant in Dan vitulo aureo, quem fecit Hieroboam rex Israël, et omnibus altissimis montibus Galilaeae:

⁶ ego autem solus ibam aliquoties in Hierusalem diebus festis, sicut scriptum in toto Israël in praeceptum sempiterno: primitias, et decimas armentorum et pecorum, et initia tonsurae pecorum meorum, haec habens mecum, dabam sacerdotibus filiis Aaron, et quod moris erat, de tritico, vino, et oleo et ficu, maiorum granarorum, et caeterorum pomorum dividebam Levitis et ferventibus Domino, qui praesto erant in Hierusalem et fecundam decimationem commutans in pecunia sex annorum, ibam, et consummabam illam in Hierusalem, in loco sancto unoquoque anno:

⁷ et tertii ad decimationem ferebam proselytis, et orphanis, et viduis, faciens omnia quae praecepta sunt in Israël; et dabam illis in tertio anno:

⁸ et manducabam illud secundam praeceptum quod scriptum est de eis in lege Moysi, et sicut praecepit Debbora mater patris mei Thobihel, matri meae et patri meo, qui orfanum me reliquit, et mortuus est.

⁹ Et postquam iuvenis factus sum, accepi uxorem nomine Annam ex natione mea, et genui ex illa filium, et vocavi nomen eius Thobiam.

¹¹ Et postquam in captivitatem deveni ad Assyrios in Niniven,

¹² et omnes fratres mei qui de genere meo erant, manducabant de panibus gentium; ego autem custodivi animam meam, ut ne manducarem de escis illorum.

¹³ Et quoniam memor eram Dei in toto corde meo, dedit mihi Dominus summus gratiam penes Salmannasser regem Assyriorum,

¹⁴ et comparabam illi omnia quaecunque volebat in usu suo,

¹⁶ iens in regionem Mediam usque dum moreretur.

¹⁷ Et commendavi Gabelo fratri meo filio Gabahel, in Reges civitate regionis Medorum, decem talanta argenti.

¹⁸ Et postquam mortuus est Salmannassar rex Assyriorum, regnavit Sennacherim filius eius pro eo; et viae terrae Medorum constantes erant et nemo poterat illuc ire postea.

¹⁹ Et in diebus Salmannassar regis, multa eleemosynas feci omnibus de natione mea,

²⁰ panem meum dividens esurientibus, et nudos vestiens; et qui proiecti erant post murum Ninive ex natione mea mortui, sepeliebam illos,

²¹ quos occidisset Sennacherim rex, de Iudaea fugiens propter defensionem, quam fecit Dominus coeli de illo, ob blasphemias illius; multos enim filiorum Israël occidit in ira sua. Ego corpora illorum involvebam, et sepeliebam; et quaerebat ille rex, et non inveniebat.

²² Et renuntiatum est illi, quoniam ego sepeliebam illos, quaerebat me occidere.

²³ Ego autem fugi, et direpta est omnis substantia mea; et mihi remansit plus quam uxor mea, Anna, et Thobias filius meus.

²⁴ Et contigit dum laterem, post dies quadraginta quinque occiderunt regem illum duo filii sui, et fugerunt in montem Ararath. Et regnavit post eum Archedonassar filius eius pro illo, et constituit Achicarum filium fratris mei Annanihel, super omnem curam regni; et ipse habebat potestatem super omnem regionem. Tunc periit Achicarus regem pro me, erat enim consobrinus meus;

²⁵ et descendi in Ninive in domum meam, et reddita est mihi uxor mea Anna, et filius meus Thobias.

4.2.2 Caput II

¹ In Pentecosten festo nostro, qui est sanctus a septem annis, et factum est mihi prandium bonum, et discibui et pranderem et posita est mihi mensa, et vidi pulmentaria complura,

² et dixi Thobiae filio meo: Vade et adduc quemcunque pauperem inveneris ex fratribus nostris, qui sunt captivi in Ninive, qui tamen habet Deum in mente in toto corde suo; hume adduc, ut manducet pariter nobiscum prandium hoc: ecce sustineo te fili, donec venias.

³ Et abiit Thobias quaerere aliquem pauperem captivum ex fratribus nostris; et revertus, dixit mihi: Pater: et ego dixi: Quid est fili? et ait mihi: Ecce unus ex fratribus nostris occisus laqueo circumdato, proiectus iacet in publico. Et exsilivi reficio prandio meo, antequam quicquam ex illo gustarem.

⁴ et sustuli illum de platea in domum apud me, donec sol occideret, ut illum sepelirem.

⁵ Et reversus, lavi, et manducavi prandium meum cum luctu,

⁶ et rememoratus sum sermonem prophetae Amos, quod locutus est in Bethleem, dicens: Convertentur omnes dies festi vestri in luctum, et omnia cantica vestra in lamentationem: et lacrymatus sum.

⁷ Et postquam sol occidit, abii, et fodi, et sepelivi eum.

⁸ Et omnes proximi mei deridebant me, dicentes: Quomodo non timet hic homo? iam enim inquisitus est huius rei causa ut occideretur, et fugit, et perdidit substantiam suam, et iterum sepelire coepit mortuos.

⁹ Et iterum lavi ea hora, postquam sepelivi.

¹⁰ Et introivi in domum meum, et dormivi circa parietem, facie nuda propter aestum:

¹¹ et ignorabam quoniam passeret in pariete super me residebant, quorum stercora oculis meis calida et induxerunt albugines.

¹² Et ibam caecus ad medicos ut curarer, et quanto mihi medicamenta imponebant, tanto magis excaecabantur oculi mei maculis, donec perexcaecatus sum, Et eram inutilis oculis meis, annis quattuor.

¹⁵ Et omnes fratres et amici mei dolebant pro me: Achicarus autem pascebat me annis duobus, priusquam iret in Limaidam.

¹⁹ In illo tempore, Anna uxor mea deserviebat operibus mulierum, lanam faciens et telam, et ex mercedibus suis pascebat me et mittebant, et adducebant illam ad textendum, et dabant ei mercedem suam. Septima autem die mensis Distri consummavit texturam, et redidit dominis suis et dederunt illi mercedem suam totum,

²⁰ et insuper dederunt ei pro detexto, ad manducandum, hoedum de capris.

²¹ Et cum introisset ad me hoedus, coepit clamare, et vocavi ad me uxorem, et dixi illi: Unde est hic hoedus qui balat? vide, ne forte furtivus sit, redde illum dominis suis; nobis enim non licet manducare nihil furtivum. Et respondit mihi, et dixit: Munere mihi datus est supra mercedem. Et ego non credebam, sed magis dicebam illi; furtivus est, redde illum dominis suis: et contendebam, et erubesceram coram illa, huius rei causa.

²² Et irata est, quoniam non credebam illi; et respondens, dixit mihi: Ubi sunt iustitiae tuae?

²³ ecce quae pateris, omnibus nota sunt.

4.2.3 Caput III

¹ Et contristatus animo, ingemui lacrymans et introivi in atrium meum, et coepi orare cum gemitu animae meae,

² et dixit: iustus es Domine, et omnia opera tua magna sunt, et omnes viae tuae misericordiae et veritatis plena sunt et iudicium verum iudicas in saecula.

³ et nunc Domine memor esto mei, et respice in me ne vindictam sumas de peccatis meis et de negligentia mea, et parentum meorum qui peccaverunt ante te.

⁴ Quoniam non obedierunt praeceptis tuis, et tradidisti nos in direptionem, et captivitatem, et mortem, in exemplum, et fabulas, et improprium omnibus nationibus, in quibus nos dispersisti.

⁵ Et nunc Domine, multa sunt iudicia tua et vera, quae de me exigas, et de peccatis meis, et parentum meorum, quia non egimus secundum praecepta tua, non ambulavimus sinceriter coram te.

⁶ Et nunc Domine, secundum quod tibi placet, fac mecum, et praecipe recipi spiritum meum, ut iam dimittur desuper terra: quia expedit mihi mori magis quam vivere, quoniam impropria falsa audio, et in magno sum tardio. Praecipe ergo Domine ut dimittar ab hac necessitate, et da mihi refrigerium in locum aeternum: et noli avertare a me faciem tuam, quia expedit mihi more magis quam vivere, et pari tantam necessitatem in vita mea, ne iam improprium audiam hominum.

⁷ Eadem die contigit ut et Sarra filia Raguhelis, quae erat Ekbatanis civitate Mediorum, ut et ipsa audiret improprium ab una ex ancillis patris sui,

⁸ quoniam iam tradita erat viris septem, et Asmodeus daemonium nequissimum occidebat eos, ea hora qua ad illam introiebant ad concumbendum, sicut est solitum mulieribus.

⁹ Et dixit illi ancilla sua: Tu es quae suffocas viro tuos; ecce iam tradita es viris septem, et nullo eorum fruita es. Quid nos flagellas, aut causa virorum tuorum, qui mortui sunt? vade et tu cum illis, et nunquam es te videamus filium, neque filium in perpetuum.

¹⁰ Eadem hora contristata est anima puellae, et lacrymans, ascendit in locum superiorum patris sui, et voluit laqueo vitam finire: et cogitavit: Ne forte impropere patri meo, et dicant: Unicam habuisti filiam carissimam, et haec collum sibi ligavit: et incipiam deducere senectutem patris mei cum tristitia animi ad inferos, non est utile animam laqueo fugare:

¹¹ at bonam est potius deprecari Dominum, ut moriar, et iam nullum improprium audiam in vita mea, neque ego, neque pater meus.

¹² Eodem tempore, exporrexitis manibus ad fenestram, deprecata est,

¹³ et dixit: Benedictus es Domine Deus misericordiarum, et benedictum est nomen tuum sanctum, et honorabile in omnia saecula. Benedicant tibi omnia opera tua in aeternum.

¹⁴ Et nunc Domine, ad te faciem meam levo et oculos meos dirigo.

¹⁵ Iube iam me dimittit desuper terra, ne audiam inproperia hominum.

¹⁶ Tu scis, Domine, quia munda sum ab omni immunditia viri, et non coinquinavi corpus meum, neque dehostestavi nomen patris mei in terra captivitatis meae. Unica sum patri meo, et non habet alium filium, vel filiam, qui possideat haereditatem illius; neque frater est illi quisquam, vel proximus aut propinquus, ut custodiat me illi uxorem. Iam perierunt mihi viri septem; et quo mihi adhuc vivere? et si non tibi videtur Domine perdere me, aspice in me, et miserere mei, ut nullam iam inproperium audiam.

²⁴ In illo tempore exaudita sunt preces amborum ab ipsa claritate summi Dei:

²⁵ et missus est Raphael angelus sanare duos, id est, Thobin curare a maculis oculorum, et reddere ei aspectum luminis: et Sarram filiam Raguhelis dare Thobiae filio Thobis uxorem, et colligare Asmodaeum daemonium nequissimum ab illa: quoniam Thobiae destinata erat haereditas euis, super omnes qui illam concupierant. Uno igitur tempore reversus est Thobi de atrio in domum suam, et Sarra filia Raguhelis descendit et ipsa de loco superiori.

4.2.4 Caput IV

¹ Eadem die rememoratus est Thobis commendasse se pecuniam Gabelo, in Rages civitate Medorum: et dixit in corde suo cogitans: Ecce ego postulavi mortem, cur non voco Thobian filium meum, et indicabo illi de haec pecunia quam commendavi, antequam moriar? Et vocavit filium suum.

² Et dixit illi: Fili: et ille respondit: Quid est, pater? Et Thobis dixit:

³ Fili, cum mortuus fuero, sepeli me diligenter: et honorem habe matri tuae, et noli derelinquere illam omnibus diebus vitae suae; et quod illi placet, hoc fac in conspectu eius, et noli contristari spiritum eius in ulla re.

⁴ Memor esto fili, quanta pericula passa sit pro te in utero suo:

⁵ et cum mortua fuerit, sepeli illam circa me in uno sepulcro.

⁶ Et omnibus diebus vitae tuae fili, Deum in mente habe: et noli velle peccare, vel praeterire praecepta illius. Iustitiam fac omnibus diebus vitae tuae, et noli ire in viam iniquitatis: quoniam agente te ex veritate, erit respectus in operibus tuis, et omnibus qui faciunt iustitiam.

⁷ Ex substantia tua fili, fac elemosynam, et noli avertere faciem ab illo paupere: et ita fiet, ut nec avertatur a te facies Dei.

⁸ Quomodo habueris fili, sic fac elemosynam.

⁹ Si tibi largior fuerit substantia, plus ex illa fac elemosynam: si exiguum haberis, ex hoc ipso exiguo communia: et ne timueris fili, cum facies elemosynam.

¹⁰ Praemium bonum repones tibi in die necessitatis:

¹¹ quoniam elemosyna a morte liberat, et non patitur ire in tenebras.

¹² Munus bonum est elemosyna omnibus qui faciunt illam, coram summo Deo.

¹³ Adtende tibi fili ab omni fornicatione: uxorem proximam accipe ex femine parentum tuorum et noli sumere uxorem alienam, quae non est ex tribu parentum tuorum: quoniam filii prophetarum sumus, qui in veritate prophetaverunt priores. Noe prophetavit prior, et Abraham, et Isaac, et Iacob, parentes nostri a principio saeculi. Rememorare fili, quoniam hi omnes acceperunt uxores ex genere patrum suorum, et benedicti sunt in filiis suis, et semen filiorum possidebit haereditatem terrae.

¹⁴ Et tu fili, dilige fratres tuos: et noli superbe corde agere cum filiabus filiorum populi tui, ut non accipias unam ex illis: quoniam superbia, perdition et inconstantia magna est: et luxuria, diminutio et impietas magna est.

¹⁵ Mercedem omni homini, quicumque penes te operatus fuerit, redde eadem die, et non maneat penes te merces hominis: et non minorabitur merces tua, si servieris Deo in veritate.

¹⁶ Adtende tibi fili in omnibus operibus tuis, et esto sapiens in omnibus sermonibus tuis: et quod oderis, alio ne feceris. Noli bibere vinum in ebrietate, et non comitetur tecum ulla nequitia in omni vita tua.

¹⁷ De pane tuo communica esurientibus, et vestimentis tuis nudos tege. Ex omnibus quaecunque tibi abundaverint fili, fac eleemosynam; et non videat oculos tuos, cum facis eleemosynam.

¹⁸ Funde vinum tuum et panem tuum super sepulcra iustorum, et noli dare peccatoribus.

¹⁹ Consilium ab homine sapiente inquire et noli contemnere; quoniam omne consilium utile est.

²⁰ Omni tempore benedic Deo: et postula ab illo, ut dirigantur viae tuae, et omnes semitae tuae et cogitationes bene disponantur: quoniam caeterae nationes non habent bonam cogitationem. Quem ergo voluerit, ipse allevat; et quem voluerit, ipse demergit usque ad infernos deorum: et nunc fili mi, memor esto praeceptorum meorum, et non deleantur de corde tuo.

²¹ Nunc igitur fili, indico tibi commendasse me decem talenta argenti Gabelo filio Gabahel, in Rages civitate Medorum.

²³ Noli ergo vereri fili, quia pauperem vitam gessimus; habebis multa bona, si timueris Deum, et recesseris ab omni peccato, et bene egeris.

4.2.5 Caput V

¹ Tunc Thobias respondit Thobi patri suo, dicens: Omnia quaecunque praecepisti mihi, pater, sic faciam.

² Quomodo autem potero hanc pecuniam recipere ab illo? neque enim me ille novit, neque ego illum: vel quod signum dabo illi, ut me cognoscat, et credat, et det mihi hanc pecuniam? Sed neque vias regionis illius novi.

³ Et respondit Thobi filio suo, dicens: Chirografum suum dedit mihi, et meum similiter accepit, et divisit in duas partes: unum accepi ego, et alium posui ipsa pecunia; et iam anni sunt viginti, ex quo penes illum deposui hanc pecuniam.

⁴ Nunc itaque fili, inquire aliquem hominem fidelem, qui eat tecum accepta mercede: et dum adhuc vivo, recipe pecuniam ab illo.

⁵ Et exiit Thobias quarere hominem, qui eum duceret in regionem Mediam, et qui maxime haberet notitiam viae regionis illius: et invenit Raphahel angelum stantem.

⁶ Et ignorans illum angelum Dei esse, dixit illi: Unde es iuvenis?

⁷ Et ille respondit, dicens: Ex filiis Israël fratrum tuorum veni huc, ut operer. Et dixit illi Thobias: Nosti viam, quae ducit in regionem Mediam?

⁸ Et ille dixit: Multa ego novi: et teneo vias omnes, et aliquotes ivi in illam regionem; et mansi apud Gabelum fratum nostrum, qui commorator in Rages civitate Medorum: et est iter bidui ex Bathanis, usque Rages civitatem Phagar, quae posita est in monte; et est Bathanu in medio campo.

⁹ Et dixit illi Thobias: Sustine iuvenis, donec intrem, et hoc ipsum patri meo nunciem: necessarium est enim ut eas mecum, et dabo tibi mercedem tuam. Et respondens Raphahel angelus, dixit: Ecce sustineo te, noli tardare.

¹⁰ Et introivit Thobias, et renunciavit Tobi patri suo: Ecce inveni hominem ex fratribus nostris, qui est meam. Et ille dixit: Roga mihi hominem fili, ut sciam es qua tribu sit; et an fidelis sit, cui tu committaris. Et exiit Thobias, et vocavit illum, dicens: Iuvenis intra, pater meus te rogat.

¹¹ Et cum intrasset, prior Thobis salutavit eum. Ey ille dixit: Gaudium tibi semper sit, frater.

¹² Et respondit Thobis, et dixit: Ut quid mihi gaudium? homo sum invalidus oculis, et non video lumen coelorum, sed in tenebris positus sum, sicut mortuus inter vivos: vocem hominum audio, et ipsos non video.

¹³ Et dixit illi Raphahel angelus: Forti animo esto, in proximo est ut a Deo cureris.

¹⁴ Et respondit illi Thobis: Thobias filius meus vult ire in regionem Mediam: si poteris ire cum illo, et deducere illum, dabo tibi mercedem tuam, frater.

¹⁵ Et dixit Raphahel angelus: Potero ire cum illo: quoniam novi omnes vias, et aliquoties ivi in regionem Mediam; et perambulavi omnes campos eius. et montes, et omnes commeatos eius bene teneo.

¹⁶ Et dixit Thobis: Frater, ex quo genere es, et ex qua tribu? narra mihi.

¹⁷ Et ille dixit: Quid necesse est te scire genus meum, vel tribum cur quaeris?

¹⁸ Sed si valde exigis, ego sum Azarias Annaniae magni filius, ex fratribus tuis.

¹⁹ Et dixit illi Thobis: Salvus et sanus venias frater. Sed peto ne irascaris quod voluerim vere scire de genere tuo. Tu ergo ex fratribus meis es, de genere bono et optimo: Nosti Annaniam et Nathan, duos filios Semiae magni viri, qui et ipsi mecum ibant in Hierusalem, et adorabant, et non exerraverunt? Hi omnes fratres nostri, optimi sunt. Ex bona radice es frater, salvus eas, et salvus venias. Et adiecit, dicens: Ego tibi dabo mercedis nomine, didragmam diurnam, et quaecunque necessaria sunt tibi, et filio meo similiter: et vade cum illo, et adiiciam tibi ad mercedem tuam.

²⁰ Et dixit illi Raphahel angelus: Ibo cum illio, ne timueris: salvi ibimus, et salvi revertemur ad te cum pace, quoniam via tuta est.

²¹ Et Thobis dixit: Bene iter age frater, et contingat tibi. Et vocabit Thobiam filium suum, et dixit illi: Praepara te, et exi cum fratre tuo: Dues autem in coelo est, perducatur vos ibi cum pace, et reducat salvos, et angelus illius comitetur vobiscum cum sanitate.

²² Et praeparavit se ad viam Thobias, et exiit ut iret: et osculatus est patrem suum et matrem; et dixit illi Thobis pater suus: Vade fili, salvus et sanus venias.

²³ Et lacrymata est mater illius, et dixit patri eius: Quo misisti filium nostrum? Nonne ipsa est virga manus nostrae, et ipse intrat et exit coram nobis?

²⁴ Nunquam esset pecunia illa, sed purgamento sit.

²⁵ Quo modo datum est a Domino vivere, hoc sufficebat nobis.

²⁶ Et dixit illi Thobis: Noli vereri, salvus ibit filius noster, et salvus revertetur ad nos, et oculi tui videbunt illum illa die qua venerit.

²⁷ nihil timueris de illo soror, angelus bonus comitatur cum illo, et bene disponet viam illius, et revertetur sanus.

²⁸ Et cessavit plorare.

4.2.6 Caput VI

¹ Et profectus est filius illorum, et angelus cum illo, et canis secutus est eos: et ibant pariter, et comprehendit illos proxima nox, et mansuerant super flumen Tigrim.

² Et descendit Thobias lavare pedes suos in flumine, et exsilivit piscis de aqua magnus, et circumplexus est pedes eius: pene puerum devoraverat.

³ Et exclamavit ouer,

⁴ Et dixit illi angelus: Comprehende et teme illum. Et comprehendit puer piscem, et eduxit illum in terram.

⁵ Et dixit angelus puero: Exintera hunc piscem, et tolle fel, et cor, et iecor illius, et repone et habe tecum: sunt enim necessaria haec ad medicaments utilia: et caetera interanea proiice.

⁶ Et exinteravit puer piscem illum, et tulit fel, et cor, et iecor: et partem piscis assaverunt, et tulerunt in via, caetera autem setierunt: et coeperunt iter agere, donec pervenirent in regionem Medorum.

⁷ Et interrogavit puer angelum, dicens: Azarias frater, quod remedium, est noc fel, cor, et iecor piscis?

⁸ Et angelus dixit: Cor et iecor fumigatur coram viro, et muliere, qui incursum daemonis, aut spiritum immundum habet; et fugiet ab illo omnis incursum, et non apparebit in aeternum.

⁹ Et fel facit ad unguendos oculos homini, cui fuerint albugines, vel ad flandum in ipsis oculorum maculis, ut ad sanitatem perveniat.

¹⁰ Et postquam intraverunt in regionem Mediam, adpropinquaverunt civitati Bathams.

¹¹ Et dixit Raphahel angelus: Raguhel, penes quem hac nocte manere nos oportet, homo est propinquus tuus, et habet filiam speciosam nomine Sarram, sed neque masculum ullum, neque feminam aliam praeter illam habet.

¹² Et tu proximus es illius super omnes homines, ut pollideas eam, et haereditatem illius, et omnem substantiam patris eius: accipe illam uxorem. Etenim puella haec sapiens, fortis et bona valde, et constabilita; et pater ipsius diligit illam, et quaecunque possedit, illi tradet. Tibi ergo destinata est haereditas patris eius, et te oportet accipere illam.

¹³ Et nunc audi me frater, et loquere de illa hac nocte, et accipiemus tibi illam uxorem: et cum regressi fuerimus ex Rages, faciemus nuotias eius. Scio autem quia Raguhel non negabit illam tibi: novit enim quia si dederit illam viro alio, morte periet secundum iudicium libri Moysi: et quia scit tibi maxime aptam esse haereditatem illius, magis quam alicui homini. Nunc ergo frater audi me, et loquamur de hac puella, et desponsemus illam tibi: et reversi es Rages, ducemus eam nobiscum in domum tuam.

¹⁴ Tunc respondit Thobias Raphahel angelo, et dixit: Azarais frater, audivi quoniam iam tradita est viris septem, et mortui sunt in cubiculo nocte, ea hora qua cum illa fuerunt: audivi etiam quosdam dicentes, quoniam daemonium est quod illos occidit.

¹⁵ Et nunc timeo hoc daemonium, quoniam diligit illam: et ipsam quidem non vexat, sed eum qui illi adplicitus fuerit, ipsum occidit. Unicus sum patri meo; ne forte moriar, et deducam patris mei vitam, et matris meae cum dolorem ad inferos: sed neque habent alium filium, qui sepeliat illos, et possideat haereditatem illorum.

¹⁶ Et dixit Raphahel angelus: Memor esto mandatorum patris tui, quoniam praecepit tibi accipere te debere uxorem de domo patris tui. Et nunc audi me frater, noli computare daemonium illud: sed postula illam, et scio quoniam dabitur tibi hac nocte uxor.

¹⁸ ^[19] Et cum intraveris in cubiculum, tolle iecor et cor piscis illius, et pone super carbones: et odor manabit, et odorabitur illud daemonium, et fugiet, et non apparebit circa illam omnino in perpetuum.

¹⁹ ^[18] Et cum coeperis velle esse cum illa, surgite primo ambo, et deprecamini Dominum coeli, ut detur vobis misericordia et sanitas.

²⁰ Noli timere, tibi enim destinata est ante saecula: et tu illam sanabis, et ibit tecum;

²¹ et credo quoniam habebis ex illa filios, et erunt tibi sicut fratres.

²² Et cum audisset Thobias sermones Raphahel angeli, quoniam soror est illius, et de domo feminis patris illius, haesit cordi eius.

4.2.7 Caput VII

¹ Et cum venissent in civitatem Ecbatanan, dicit Thobias angelo: Azarias frater, duc me viam rectam ad Raguhel. Et venerunt, et invenerunt illum sedentem in atrio, circa ostium domus suae, et salutaverunt illum priores. Et dixit Raguhel: Bene valeatis fratres, intrate salvi et sani: et induxit illos in domum suam.

² Et dixit Annae uxori suae: Quam similis est hic iuvenis Thobis consobrini mei!

³ Et interrogavit illos Anna, dicens: Unde estis fratres? Et illi dixerunt: Ex filiis Nephthalim nos sumus, ex captivis Ninive.

⁴ Tunc illa dixit: Nostis Thobin fratrem nostrum? Et dixerunt: Novimus. Et illa dixit: Fortis est? Et illi dixerunt: Fortis est et vivit.

⁵ Tunc Thobias dixit: Pater meus est, de quo quaeris.

⁶ Et exsiliit Raguhel, et osculatus est illum lacrymans,

⁷ Et dixit: Benedictio tibi sit fili, quoniam boni et oprimi viri filius es tu. O infelicitates malorum, quia excaecatus est vir iustus, et faciens eleemosynas! Et incubuit lacrymans super collum Thobiae filii fratris sui.

⁸ Et Anna uxor eius, et Sarra filia eorum, lacrymatae sunt.

⁹ Et occiderunt arietem, et susceperunt illos libenter: et postquam laverunt, discubuerunt ad coenandum.

¹⁰ Et dixit Thobias ad Raphahel angelum: Azarias frater, dic Raguheli ut det mihi Sarram sororem meam. Et audivit Raguhel hunc sermonem, et dixit illi: Manduca et bibe, et suaviter tibi sit hac nocte: non est enim alius cui oporteat accipere. Sarram filiam meam, quam tu; similiter et mihi non licet illam dare alio viro, quam tibi: tu proximus mihi es, et tibi Sarra.

¹¹ Verun autem tibi dicam fili: tradidi illam iam viris septem, fratribus nostris; et omnes mortui sunt. dum cum illa **secedunt**. Nunc ergo fili, manduca et bibe. Et dixit Thobias: Hic ego non edam quicquam neque bibam, donec mecum rem confirmes.

¹³ Et Rgauhel dixit: Ne dubites fili, facio quod vis. Et his dictis adiecit, dicens:

¹⁴ Tibi Sarra destinata est secundum iudicium libri Moysi, et de coelo iudicatum est tibi idem dari. Accipe sororem tuam, amodo tu illius frater es, et haec tua soror est: datur tibi es hodierno et in aeternum. Et Dominus coeli bene disponat vobis hanc noctem, et faciat vobis misericordiam et pacem.

¹⁵ Et **accersivit** Raguhel Sarram filiam suam, et **accessit** ad illum: et adprehensa manu virginis, tradidit eam illi, et dixit: Ecce, accipe secundum legem et iudicium quod scriptum est in lege Moysi, dare tibi hanc uxorem. Habe itaque, et duc illam ad patrem tuum fili, salvus et sanus: et Deus de coelo det vobis bonum iter, et pacem.

¹⁶ Et vocavit matrem et puellam, et praecepit afferri charram, ut faceret conscriptionem coniugii, quemadmodum tradidit illam uxorem secundum iudicium libri Moysi. Et attulit mater illius chartam, et ille scripsit, et signavit.

¹⁷ Et ex illa hora coeperunt manducare et bibere.

¹⁸ Et vocavit Raguhel Annam uxorem suam, et dixit illi: Praepara cubiculum aliud, et intoduc illuc puellam. Et abiit in cubiculum, et stravit sicut illi dictum est.

¹⁹ Et introduxit filiam suam, et lacrymata est causa illius: et **extersit** lacrymas,

²⁰ Et dixit illi: Forti animo esto filia: Dominus coeli det tibi gaudium pro taedio tuo. Et exiit inde.

4.2.8 Caput VIII

¹ Et postquam consummaverunt coenam, voluerunt dormire; et deduxerunt iuvenum, et induxerunt illum in cubiculum.

² Et rememoratus est Thobias sermonem Raphahel angeli: et sustulit de sacculo quem habebat, cor et iecor piscis, et imposuit super carbones vivos.

³ Et odor piscis prohibuit daemonium, et refugit in superiores partes Aegypti. Et abiit Raphahel angelus, et **conligavit** eum ibi, et reversus est continuo.

⁴ Et exierunt, et clauserunt ostium cubiculi. Et surrexit Thobias de lecto, et dixit Sarrae: Surge soror, oremus et deprecamur Deum, ut faciat misericordiam nobiscum.

⁶ Et surrexerunt, et coeperunt orare et deprecari Dominum, ut daretur illi sanitas.

⁷ Et dixerunt: Benedictus es Domine Deus patrum nostrorum, et benedictum nomen tuum in omnia saecula saeculorum: et benedicant tibi coeli, et omnis creatura tua.

⁸ Tu fecisti Adam, et dedisti illi adiutorium Evam, et ex his multiplicati semen hominum.

⁹ Et nunc Domine tu scis, quoniam non luxuriae causa accipio uxorem sororem meam, sed ipsa veritate,

¹⁰ ut miserearis nostri Domine, et consenescamus pariter sani cum pace; et da nobis filios in benedictione. Et dixerunt, Amen: et receperunt se.

¹¹ Et surrexit Raguhel, et accersivit servos suos, et abierunt cum illo, et foderunt foveam per noctem.

¹² Dicebat enim: Ne forte moriartur Thobias, et omnibus fiam derisio et opprobrium.

¹³ Et consummaverunt fossuram. Reversus est Raguhel domum, et vocavit uxorem suam, et dixit:

¹⁴ Mitte unam ex ancillis ad cubiculum, et videat si vivit, an mortuus est, ut sepeliamus illum nemine sciente.

¹⁵ Et misit unam ex ancillis ad cubiculum,. Et accensa lucerna, aperuit ostium, et intravit, et invenit illos pariter dormientes.

¹⁶ Et reversa, nunciavit illum vivere, et nihil mali passum: et benedixit Raguhel Deum coeli,

¹⁷ dicens: Benedictus es Domine omni benedictione sancta et munda: et benedicant tibi, omnes electi tui, et omnis creatura in omnia saecula saeculorum. Benedictus es, quoniam laetificasti me, et non contigit mihi sicut putabam;

¹⁸ Sed secundum magnam misericordiam tuam egisti nobiscum.

¹⁹ Benedictus es, quia misertus es duorum unicum. Fac cum illis Domine misericordiam, et da sanitatem: et consumma viram eorum cum misericordia, et laetitia.

²⁰ Et praecepti servis suis, ut replerent fossam quam fecerant, priusquam lucesceret.

²¹ Et praecepit uxori suae, ut faceret panes multos.

²² Et abiit ipse ad gregem, et adduxit vacas duas, et quatuor arietes, et iussit praeparari.

²³ Et vocavit Thobiam, et iuravit illi, dicens: His diebus quatuordecim hinc non recedes; sed hic eris manducans et bibens mecum, et laetificabis animam filiae meae, multis adflictam doloribus.

²⁴ Et ex eo quod possideo, accipe partem dimidiam, et vade salvus et sanus cum pace ad patrem tuum; et alia dimidia pars, cum mortui fuerimus, ego, et uxor mea, vestra erit. Forti animo esto fili, ego pater tuus sum, et Anna mater tua; tui sumus nos, et sororis tuae, amodo, et in perpetuo.

4.2.9 Caput IX

¹ Tunc accersivit Thobias Raphahel angelum, et dixit illi:

³ Azarias frater, adsumu tecum hinc servos quatuor, et camelos duos, et perveni in civitatem Rages ad Gabelum: et da illi chirographum suum, et recipe pecuniam, et accersi illum ad nuptias.

⁴ Scis enim quoniam numerat dies pater meus: et si tardavero una plus die, contristabo animam eius.

⁵ Sed vides quomodo Raguhel iuraverit, cuius iusiurandum spernere non possumus.

⁶ Et abiit Raphahel angelus cum quatuor servis, et duobus camelis, in civitatem Rages: et manserunt penes Gabelum, et dedit illi Raphahel chirographum suum.

⁷ Et indicavit illi de Thobia filio Thobi, quoniam accepit uxorem filiam Raguhel, et rogat illum ad nuptias. Et continuo surrexit, et adsignavit illi saccos cum suis sigillis, et composuerunt illos supra camelos; et vigilaverunt simul, et venerunt ad nuptias.

⁸ Et invenit Gabelus Thobiam discumbentem: et exsilivit, et salutavit, et osculatus est eum: et lacrymatus est Gabelus, et benedixit Deum,

⁹ dicens: Benedictus Dominus qui dedit tibi pacem, bone et optime vir, quoniam boni, et optimi, et iusti viri, eleemosynas facientis filius es: et benedictus tu fili.

¹⁰ Det tibi benedictionem Dominus coeli, et uxori tuae, et patri et matri uxoris tuae: et benedictus Deus, quoniam video Thobi consubrini mei similem.

4.2.10 Caput X

¹ Et quotidie computabat Thobis dies, quibus iret et reverteretur filius eius. Et postquam consummati sunt dies, et filius eius non veniebat, dixit, Nunquid detentus est Thobias?

² Aut forte Gabelus mortuus est, et nemo illi reddidit pecuniam.

³ Et contristari coepit; et Anna uxor illius dicebat: Periit filius meus, et iam non est inter vivos: quare tardat?

⁴ Et coepit plorare, et lugere filium suum, dicens: Vae mihi fili, quae te dimisi ire, lumen oculorum meorum.

⁶ Cui Thobis dicebat: tace, noli contristare soror; salvus est filius noster; sed aliqua forsitan mora detinet illos: homo enim, qui cum illo ivit, fidelis est, ex fratribus nostris. Noli taediari pro illo soror, iam venit.

⁷ Et illa dicebat: Tace, molestus es mihi: noli me seducere, periit filius meus. Et exsiliens circumspeciebat viam, qua filius eius profectus erat, et nihil gustabat: et cum **occidister** sol, inroibat, et lugebat lacrymans tota nocte, et non dormiebat.

⁸ ^[9] Et ut consummati sunt quatuordecim dies nuptiarum, de quibus iuraverat Raguhel, exiit ad illum Thobias, et dixit illi: Dimitte me; scio enim, quia pater meus et mater mea non credunt se visuros me. Nunc itaque peto pater, et dimittas me, ut eam ad patrem meum: iam tibi indicavi quomodo illum reliquerim.

⁹ ^[8] Et dixit Raguhel Thobiae: Remane hic penes me, et ego nuncios mittam patri tuo, et indicabunt illi de te. Et ille dixit: In totum pater peto, ut dimittas me hinc ad patrem meum.

¹⁰ Et continuo surgens Raguhel, tradidit Thobiae Sarram filam suam, et dimidiam partem substantiae suae, pueros et puellas, oves et boves, asinos et camelos, vestem, vasa, et pecuniam: et dimisit illum salvum sanum, et vale illi fecit,

¹¹ et dixit: Vade fili salvus sanus, Dominus coeli bene disponat iter tuum, et Sarrae uxori tuae, et videam ex vobis filios antequam moriar.

¹² Et adprehendit illam, et salutans osculatus est Sarram filiam suam.

¹³ et dixit illi: Filia, homorem habe socero tuo, et socrui tuae: ipsi amodo sunt parentes tui, tanquam pater tuus et mater tua, qui te genuerunt. Vade salva filia, audiam de te auditionem bonam in vita mea, et gaudium: et osculatus est eam, et dimisit illam. Et Anna dixit Thobiae: Fili et frater dilecte, salvum te perducatur Dominus coeli, et det mihi ut videam filios de Sarra filia mea antequam moriar, ut delecter coram Domino coeli. Ego trado tibi Sarram filiam meam, tanquam bonum depositum; et non vexes eam omnibus diebus vitae tuae. Vade fili salvus et sanus: ego mater tua amode, et Sarra uxor tua. Diligat te Dominus et illam, ut sis in loco sanctitatis omnibus diebus vitae vestrae. Et osculate est utrosque, et dimisit illos sanos. Et discessit Thobias a Raguheli, gaudens et benedicens Deum coeli et terrae, regem omnium, quia direxit viam eius: et benedixit Raguheli, et Annae uxori illius, et dixit: Iniunctum est mihi a Domino, honorari vos omnibus diebus vitae vestrae.

4.2.11 Caput XI

¹ Et profecti sunt, et ibant donec venirent Charam, quae civitas est contra Niniven,

² Tunc dixit Raphahel: Thobis frater, nescis quomodo reliqueris patrem tuum?

³ Praecedamus uxorem tuam, et eamus, et praeparemus domum, dum prosequitur nos puella.

⁴ Et praecesserunt pariter, et dixit illi angelus: Tolle tecum de felle illo, et habe. Et abiit cum illis et canis.

⁵ Et Anna sedebat in via, circumspiciens adventum filii sui.

⁶ Et cognovit illum venientem, et dixit patri eius: Ecce filius tuus venit, et homo qui cum illo erat.

⁷ Et Raphahel dixit Thobiae: Antequam adpropinquens patri tuo, scio enim quia oculi eius aperientur;

⁸ adsperge ergo oculis eius fel piscis, et insidet medicamentum; et decorabis albugines ab oculis eius, et respiciet pater tuus et videbit lumen.

⁹ Et adcurrit ei mater sua, et irruit collo filii sui, et dixit illi: Fili video te. amodo libenter moriar; et lacrymata est: Thobias etiam lacrymatus est.

¹⁰ Et surrexit Thobis, et offendebat pedibus: et egressus est atrium, et occurrit illa Thobias, ferens fel piscis in manibus suis.

¹³ Et insufflavit in oculis Thobis patris sui, et adprehendit eum, et dixit illi: Forti animo esto pater: et iniecit medicamentum in oculis eius, et morium illi praebebat.

¹⁴ Et decoravit duabus manibus albugines oculorum illius,

¹⁵ Et vidit filium suum, et irruit collo eius, et lacrymatus est.

¹⁶ Et benedixit Deum,

¹⁷ Et dixit: Video te fili: Benedictus Deus, et benedictum nomen illius magnum, et benedicti omnes sancti angeli eius. Sit nomen illius sanctum in omnia saecula saeculorum, quoniam ipse flagellavit me et ipse misertus est mei: ecce ego video Thobiam filium meum.

¹⁸ Et introivit Thobias, et Anna uxor eius in domum, gaudenres, et benedicentes Deum toto ore suo, pro omnibus quae sibi evenierant.

¹⁹ Et indicavit patri suo Thobias, quoniam perfecta est via illius bene a Domino Deo, et quia adtulit pecuniam; et quemadmodum accepit Sarram filiam Raguhelis uxorem, et quia venit et ipsa, et iam proximo est portae Ninive.

²⁰ Et venit Achicarus, et Nabal avunculus illius, gaudentes ad Thobin.

²¹ Et consummatae sunt nuptiae cum gaudio septem diebus, et data sunt illi munera multa.

4.2.12 Caput XII

¹ Et postquam consummatae sunt nuptiae, vocavit Thobis Thobiam filium suum, et dixit illi: Homini illi qui tecum fuit, reddamus honorem suum, et adiiciamus illi ad mercedem.

² Et ille dixit: Pater, quantum illi dabo? non enim satis est, si dedero illi ex his quae mecum adtuli, dimidiam partem.

³ Duxit enim me sanum et reduxit, et uxorem meam curavit, et pecuniam mecum adtulit, et te curavit. Quantum illi dabo mercedem?

⁴ Et dixit Thobis: Iustum est illum fili, dimidium horum quae tecum attulit, accipere.

⁵ Et vocavit illum Thobias, et dixit ei: Accipe dimidium horum quae tecum adtulit: haec erut merces tua, et vade sanus.

⁶ Tunc Raphahel vocavit ambos abscondite, et dixit illis: Deum benedicite, et illi confitemini, et ipsius maiestati date honorem: et confitemini illi coram omnibus viventibus, quia fecit vobiscum bona, ut benedicatis Deo, et decanteris nomini eius; et sermones de operibus eius honorifice ostendite, et confitemini illi.

⁷ Quoniam sacramentum regis bonum est abscondere: opera autem Dei revelare et confiteri honorificum est.

⁸ Bona est oratio cum ieiunio, et elemosyna cum iustitia: super utrumque autem melius est modicum cum iustitia, quam plurimum cum iniquitate. Bonum est facere eleemosynam magis quam thesaurus auri condere:

⁹ quia elemosyna a morte liberat, et ipsa purgat peccata. Qui faciunt eleemosynam, et miserartionem, et iustitiam, saturabuntur vita aeterna.

¹⁰ Qui faciunt peccatum, et iniquitatem, hostes sunt animae suae.

¹¹ Omnem veritatem vobis manifestabo, et non abscondam a vobis ullum sermonem. Et iam vobis demonstravi et dixi, quia sacramentum regis bonum abscondere, opera autem Dei revelare et confiteri honorificum est.

¹² Et nunc quando orabas tu, et Sarra, ego obtuli memoriam orationis vestrae in conspectu claritatis Dei, et legi: et cum sepelires mortuos, similiter; et quia non es cunctatus exsurgere, et relinquere prandium tuum, et abiisti, et sepelisti mortuum.

13

¹⁴ Et missus sum tentare te, et Sarram **nurum** tuam.

¹⁵ Ego enim sum Raphahel, unus de septem angelis sanctis, qui adsistimus et conversamur ante claritatem Dei.

¹⁶ Et conturbati sunt utrique, et ceciderunt in faciem et timuerunt.

¹⁷ Et dixit illis Raphahel: Nolite timere, pax vobiscum, Deum benedicite in omni aevo.

¹⁸ Etenim cum essem vobiscum, non mea gratia eram, sed voluntate Dei: ipsi ergo benedicite, et omnibus diebus decantate ei.

¹⁹ Et videbatis me quia manducabam; sed visu vestro videbatis.

²⁰ Et nunc surgite a terra, et confitemini Deo. Ecce ego ascendo ad eum, qui me misit: scribite ergo omnia quae contiguerunt vobis.

²¹ Et ascendit: et surrexerunt, et non potuerunt illum videre.

²² Et benedicebant et decantabant Deo, et confitebantur illi in omnibus operibus magnis illius, quia apparuit illis angelus Dei.

4.2.13 Caput XIII

¹ Tunc locutus est Thobis, et scripsit orationem in laetitia, et dixit: Benedictus es Deus, quia magnus es, et vivis in aeternum. Quoniam in omnia saecula regnum est illius:

² quia ipse flagellat et miseretur: deducet usque ad inferos deorsum, et reducet a perditione maiestate sua: et non est qui effugiat manum eius.

³ Confitemini illi filii Israël coram nationibus,

- ⁴ quia ipse dispersit vos in illis; et ibi adnuntiate misericordiam eius, et exaltate illum coram omni vivente: quoniam ipse est Dominus Deus noster, et ipse pater noster, et Deus in omnia saecula saeculorum.
- ⁵ Flagellavit ob iniquitates vestras: et omnium miserebitur vestrum, et colliget vos ab omnibus nationibus ubicunque dispersi fueritis. Cum conversi fueritis ad illum ex toto corde vestro, ut faciatis coram illi veritatem; tunc revertetur ad vos, et non avertet faciem suam a vobis amplius.
- ⁶ Et nunc aspice quae fecit Dominus vobis, et confitemini illi ex toto corde vestro, ut Faciatis coram illo veritatem: et benedicite Domino in iustitia, et exaltete regem saeculorum.
- ⁷ Ego in terra captivitatis meae confiteor illi, et ostendo virtutem ipsius, et maiestatem eius coram natione peccatrice.
- ⁸ Convertimini peccatores, et facite iustitiam coram illo: qui scit si velit ut faciat vobiscum misericordiam?
- ⁹ Ego, et anima mea, regi coeli laetationem dicimus, et anima mea laetabitur omnibus diebus vitae meae.
- ¹⁰ Benedicite Domino omnes electi, et omnes laudate maiestatem eius: agite dies laetitiae, et confitemini illi.
- ¹¹ Hierusalem civitas sancta, flagellavit te in operibus manuum tuarum.
- ¹² Confitere Domino in bono, et benedic Domino saeculorum, ut iterum tabernaculum tuum aedificatur in te cum gaudio, et laetos faciat in te omnes captivos, et diligat omnes miseros in omnia saecula saeculorum.
- ¹³ Luce splendida fulgebant, in omnibus finibus terrae.
- ¹⁴ Nationes multae venient tibi ex longinquo, habitare a novissimis partibus terrae ad nomen Dei mei; et munera sua in manibus habentes, regi coeli et terrae in laetitia offerentes.
- ¹⁵ Et nomen magnum erit in saecula saeculorum.
- ¹⁶ Maledicti omnes qui spernunt te, et omnes qui blasphemant te: maledicti erunt omnes qui odiunt te. et omnes qui dixerint verbum durum, et omnes qui deponunt te, et destruunt muros tuos, et omnes qui subvertunt turre tuas, et omnes qui incendunt habitationes tuas: et benedicti erunt omnes qui aedificant te in aevum.
- ¹⁷ Tunc gaude et laetare in filiis iustorum, quoniam omnes colligentur, et benedicent Domino aeterno.
- ¹⁸ Felices qui diligunt te, et qui gaudent in pace tua. Beati omnes homines qui contristabuntur in omnibus flagellis tuis, quoniam in te gaudebunt, et videbunt omne gaudium tuum in aeternum.
- ¹⁹ Anima mea benedic Domino regi magno, quia liberavit Hierusalem, et aedificabit iterum domus illius in omnia saecula saeculorum.
- ²⁰ Felix ero, si fuerint reliquiae de femine meo ad vivendum claritatem tuam, et **confitendum** nomini regis coeli.
- ²¹ Ostia Hierusalem sapphiro et zmaragdo aedificabuntur: ex lapide pretioso omnes muri tui, et turre Hierusalem auro aedificabuntur, et propugnacula eius auro mundo.
- ²² Et plateae Hierusalem carbunculo lapide sternerentur: et ostia illius canticum laetitia dicent, et omnes vici eius loquentur.
- ²³ Benedictus Dominus, qui exaltat te, et benedictus in omnia saecula saeculorum: quoniam in te benedicet nomen sanctum suum in aeternum.

4.2.14 Caput XIV

- ¹ Et ut consummati sunt sermones confessionis Thobi,
- ² Et mortuus in pace, annorum centum duodecim, et sepultus est praeclare in Ninive.
- ³ Quinquaginta autem et octo annorum erat, cum oculis captus est; et quinquaginta quatuor annis, postquam lucem recepit, vixit, in omnibus faciens eleemosynas.
- ⁴ Et proposuit magis Deum colere, et confitere magnitudinem eius.
- ⁵ Et cum moriretur Thobis, accersiit Thobiam filium suum, et septem filios eius, et praecepit illis, dicens:
- ⁶ Fili, dilige filios tuos, et recurre in regionem Medorum: quoniam credo ego verbo Dei, quod locutus est in Niniven; quia omnia erunt, et veniet adhuc super Assur et Niniven; quae locuti sunt prophetae Israël, quos

misit Dominus. Omnia evenient, nihilque minuetur ex omnibus verbis: sed omnia contingent temporibus suis, et in Media erit salus, magis quam in Assyriis, et quam in Babylone: quia scio ego, et credo quoniam omnia quae dixit Dominus, erunt, et perficientur; et non excedet verbum de sermonibus Dei. Et fratres nostri, qui habitant in terra Israël, omnes dispergentur, et ex illis captivi ducentur ad terram optimam.

⁷ Et erit omnis terra Israël deserta, et domus Dei, quae in illa est, incendetur; et erit deserta usque in tempus. Et iterum miseribitur illorum Deus in terra Israël, et iterum aedificabunt domum, sed non ut prius; quoadusque repleatur tempud maledictionum. Et postea revertentur a captivitate sua, et omnes aedificabunt Hierusalem honorifice, et domus Dei aedificabitur in ea, et in omnia saecula saeculorum aedificabitur, sicut locuti sunt de illa omnes prophetae Israël. Et tunc omnes nationes terrae convertentur ad timendum Deum vere,

⁸ Et relinquent omnia idola sua, quae seducunt illos falso errore: et omnes benedicent Dominum in aeternum, et in iustitia. Et omnes filii Israël, qui liberabuntur in diebus illis, memores erunt Dei in veritate: et colligentur, et venient in Hierusalem, et habitabunt in aeternum. In die illa, cum diligentia et omnis iustitia in illis erit,

⁹ et gaudebunt qui diligunt Deum verum: qui autem faciunt iniquitatem et peccatum, deficient de terris omnibus.

¹⁰ Et nunc filii, vobis mando, Servite Domino in veritate, et facite coram illo quod ipsi placet:

¹¹ et filiis vestris mandate, ut faciant iustitias et eleemosynas, et sint memores, et benedicant nomini ipsius in omni tempore, in veritate, in toto corde suo, et in tota virtute sua.

¹² Nunc vero fili exi a Ninive, et noli manere hic: sed quacunque die sepelieris matrem tuam circa me, eodem die noli manere in finibus eius.

¹³ video enim quia multa iniquitas est in illa, et fictio multa perficitur, et non confunduntur.

¹⁴ Et abiit Thobias, postquam sepelivit parentes suos, et uxor eius, et filii in regionem Medorum, habitavit in civitate Ecbathana cum Rgauhelo socero suo.

¹⁵ et curam habebat senectutis eorum honorifice: et sepelivit illos Ecbathanis in regione Media: et haereditatem percepit domus Raguhel, et Thobis patris sui.

¹⁶ Et mortuus est annorum centum decem et septem cum claritate.

¹⁷ Et antequam moriretur, audivit perditionem Ninives; et vidit captivitatem illius adductam in civitatem Medorum: et benedixit Dominum, in omnibus quae fecit in filiis Ninive et Assur, et gavisus est antequam moriretur in terra Ninive.

4.3 Versio Vulgata

4.3.1 Caput I

¹ Tobias ex tribu et civitate Nephtalim

quae est in superioribus Galileae supra Naasson post viam quae ducit ad occidentem in sinistro habens civitatem Sephet

² cum captus esset in diebus Salmanassar regis Assyriorum
in captivitate tamen positus viam veritatis non deseruit

³ ita ut omnia quae habere poterat cotidie concaptivis fratribus qui erant ex genere inpertiret

⁴ cumque esset iunior omnibus in tribu Nephtalim nihil tamen puerile gessit in opere

⁵ denique cum irent omnes ad vitulos aureos quos Hieroboam fecerat rex Israhel
hic solus fugiebat consortia omnium ⁶ et pergebat ad Hierusalem ad templum Domini
et ibi adorabat Dominum Deum suum Israhel

omnia primitiva sua et decimas suas fideliter offerens

⁷ ita ut in tertio anno proselytis et advenis ministraret omnem decimationem

⁸ haec et his similia secundum legem Dei puerulus observabat

⁹ cum vero factus esset vir accepit uxorem Annam ex tribu sua

6 Notes for the Greek Text

6.1 Alexandrinus / Vaticanus

6.1.1 Βίβλος Α

1	
2	ἡχμαλωτεύθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from αἰχμαλωτεύω, I take prisoner Κυδιως – this word, according to Hatch & Redpath [13, p.796] is an Hapax legomenon; it occurs in the following forms: A – κυδιων B – κυδιως S – κυδιως In Rahlfs-Hanhart [36, p.1002] it is printed as Κυδιως; implying that it is a proper name; neither the Vetus Latina nor the Vulgate translates this verse; they are quite different.
3	ἐλεημοσύνας – pity, mercy συμπορευθεῖσιν – aorist middle participle from συμπορεύομαι, I go on a journey with τινί
4	νεωτέρου – comparative adjective of νέος; newer, younger ἀπέστη – 3rd person singular strong aorist (intransitive) from ἀφίστημι, I stand away from, keep far from τινός ἐκλεγείσης – aorist passive participle from ἐκλέγω, I choose θυσιάζειν – present infinitive from θυσιάζω, I sacrifice ἡγιάσθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from ἀγιάζω, I set aside for ritual purposes, sanctify κατασκηνώσεως – an encamping γενεᾶς – race, family
5	φυλαὶ - race, tribe συναποστᾶσαι – aorist infinitive from συναποστάζω, I fall away δαμάλει – young girl, heifer
6	πλεονάκις – more frequently, oftener ἐορταῖς – feast, festival προστάγματι – ordinance, command ἀπαρχάς – firstlings, for sacrifice <i>or</i> offering δεκάτας – tenth part, tithe γενημάτων – produce πρωτοκουρίας – first shearing
7	θεραπεύουσιν – present participle from θεραπεύω, I serve, care for, wait upon, heal. See also section 10.3 verse 7. ἀπεπρατιζόμεν – 1st person singular imperfect middle from ἀποπρατίζομαι, I sell ἐδαπάνων – 1st person singular imperfect δαπανάω, I spend
8	καθήκει – 3rd person singular present from καθήκω, I come or go down; here, it is proper, it is fitting ἐνετείλατο – 3rd person singular imperfect middle from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί ὀρφανός – orphan, without parents κατελείφθην – 1st person singular aorist passive from καταλείπω, I leave, forsake

9	
10	ἡχμαλωτίσθην – 1 st person singular aorist passive from αἰχμαλωτίζω, I take prisoner ἔσθιον – 3 rd person plural imperfect from ἐσθίω, I eat
11	συνετήρησα – 1 st person singular aorist συντηρέω, I preserve together
12	καθότι – in what manner, so far as, inasmuch as ἐμεμνήμην – 1 st person singular pluperfect from μυνήσκω, I remember, call to memory
13	μορφὴν – form, shape ἀγοραστής – slave who buys, purveyor
14	παρεθέμην – 1 st person singular aorist middle from παρατίθημι, I place besides
15	ἡκαταστάτησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἀκαταστατέω, I am unstable. See also section 9.1.
16	ἐλεημοσύνας – pity, mercy
17	πεινῶσιν – present participle from πεινάω, I am hungry, suffer hunger, am famished γυμνοῖς – naked, unclad ἐρριμμένον – perfect passive participle from ῥίπτω, I throw, cast, hurl
18	θυμῷ – soul, breath, life, desire, <i>in a bad sense</i> (as here) wrath, anger
19	ὑπέδειξε – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly ἐκρύβην – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from κρύπτω, I hide, conceal ἐπιγνοὺς – aorist participle from ἐπιγινώσκω, I recognise, know again, acknowledge ἀνεχώρησα – 1 st person singular aorist from ἀναχωρέω, I go back, retire, withdraw
20	διηρπάγη – 1 st person singular aorist passive from διαρπάζω, I tear in pieces, spoil, plunder ὑπάρχοντά – present participle from ὑπάρχω, I begin, make a beginning, come into being, be in existence
21	διήλθον – 3 rd person plural from διέρχομαι, I come <i>or</i> go through, pass through ἐκλογιστίαν – reckoning, accounts διοίκησιν – internal administration, housekeeping
22	ἡξίωσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀξιόω, I deem worthy, esteem, honour οἰνοχόος – wine-bearer, cupbearer, sommelier δακτυλίου – ring, signet διοικητῆς – administrator, governor ἐκλογιστής – accountant ἐξάδελφός – nephew

6.1.2 Βίβλος Β

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | κατήλθον – 3 rd person plural from κατέρχομαι, I come <i>or</i> go down
ἀπεδόθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from ἀποδίδωμι, I give up <i>or</i> back, restore, return
ἐβδομάδων – a period of seven days, a week
ἄριστον – the morning meal, breakfast
ἀνέπεσα – 1 st person singular aorist from ἀναπίπτω, I fall back, give ground, flag, lose heart |
|---|--|

2	ἐθεασάμην – 1st person singular aorist middle from θεάομαι, I look on, gaze at, behold ᾠψα – cooked meat, meat ἐνδεῆ - in need, indigent, lacking, deficient μémνηται – 3rd person singular perfect from μμνήσκω, I remember, remind, put one in mind
3	ἐστραγγαλωμένος – perfect passive participle from στραγγαλάω, I strangle. An alternative spelling is στραγγαλίζω. See also §10.1.1 ῥριπται – 3rd person singular perfect passive from ῥίπτω, I throw, cast, hurl
4	γεύσασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from γεύομαι, I taste ἀναπηδήσας – aorist participle from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up, leap back ἀνειλόμην – 1st person aorist middle from ἀναιρέω, I take up, raise, carry off ἔδυ – 3rd person singular aorist from δύω, I sink; in this sense used of the sun and the stars
5	ἐπιστρέψας – aorist participle from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around ἐλουσάμην – 1st person aorist middle from λούω, I wash λύπη – pain of body, distress, pain of mind
6	ἐμνήσθην – 1st person aorist passive from μμνήσκω, I remember, remind, put one in mind Στραφήσονται αἱ ἑορταὶ ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ εὐφροσύναι ὑμῶν εἰς θρῆνον A reference to Ἀμὼς 8:10, Rahlfs-Hanhart [36] has: μεταστρέψω τὰς ἑορτὰς ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πᾶσας τὰς ᾠδὰς ὑμῶν εἰς θρῆνον Στραφήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from στρέφω, I turn round <i>or</i> about ἑορταὶ - feast πένθος – grief, sadness, sorrow εὐφροσύναι – good cheer, festivity θρῆνον – funeral-song, lament, dirge
7	ᾠχόμην – 1st person imperfect passive from οἶχομαι, I am gone, I have gone, Latin abesse, <i>not</i> abire ὀρύξας – aorist participle from ὀρύσσω, I dig
8	πλησίον – near, close to ἐπεγέλων – 3rd person plural imperfect from ἐπιγελάω, I laugh approvingly φονευθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from φονεύω, I murder, kill, slay ἀπέδρα – 1st person singular aorist from ἀποδιδράσκω, I run away, escape, flee from
9	ἀνέλυσα – 1st person singular aorist from ἀναλύω, I unloose, set free, undo θάψας – aorist participle from θάπτω, I bury ἐκοιμήθην – 1st person singular aorist passive from κοιμάω, I lull <i>or</i> hush to sleep μεμιαμμένος – perfect passive participle from μαιίνω, I stain, dye, sully, <i>esp.</i> with blood τοιῖχον – wall, wall of a house or court ἀκάλυπτον – uncovered, unveiled
10	ᾔδειν – 3rd person singular pluperfect from οἶδα, I know στρουθία – diminutive of στρουθός, sparrow ἀνεωρότων – perfect participle from ἀνοίγνυμι, I undo, open ἀφώδενσαν – 3rd person plural aorist from ἀφοδεύω, I go to stool, discharge excrement

	λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also sections 10.1 and 10.4 verse 10 ἔτρεφέν – 3rd person singular imperfect from τρέφω, I thicken <i>or</i> congeal, cause to grow, bring up, rear, tend, cherish Ἑλυμαῖδα – in Latin, Limaidam; the AV has Elymais.
11	ἡριθεύετο – 3rd person singular middle imperfect from ἡριτεύομαι, I serve, work for hire γυναικείοις – of or belonging to women, like women, feminine; as a substantive, women's quarters
12	ἀπέστελλε – 3rd person singular imperfect from ἀποστέλλω, I send off, despatch προσδόντες – aorist participle from προσδίδωμι, I give besides ἔριφον – young goat, kid
13	ἤρξατο – 3rd person singular aorist middle from ἄρχω, I begin κράζειν – present infinitive from κράζω, I cry, shriek, scream ἐρίφιον – diminutive of ἔροφος, young goat, kid κλεψιμαῖον – stolen. ἀπόδος – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἀποδίδωμι, I give up <i>or</i> back, restore, return θεμιτόν – allowed by the laws of God and men, righteous
14	ἡρυθρίων – 1st person singular imperfect from ἐρυθρίαω, I blush, redden; here, became angry ἀποκριθεῖσα – aorist passive participle from ἀποκρίνομαι, I give answer to, reply ἐλεημοσύνη – pity, mercy δικαιοσύνη – righteousness γνωστὰ – known, knowable

6.1.3 Βίβλος Γ

1	λυπηθεῖς – aorist passive participle from λυπέω, I give pain to, distress, grieve, annoy ἔκλαυσα – 1st person singular aorist from κλαίω, I weep προσευξάμην – 1st person singular aorist middle from προσεύχομαι, I pray ὀδύνης – pain of body, pain of mind, distress
2	
3	μνήσθητί – 2nd person singular aorist passive imperative from μνῆσκω, I remember ἐπιβλεψον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιβλέπω, I look upon, look attentively ἐκδικήσης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἐκδικέω, I avenge, punish a crime. See also §9.4 verse 3. ἀγνοήμασιν – fault of ignorance, error
4	παρήκουσαν – 3rd person plural aorist from παρακούω, I hear besides, hear accidentally, overhear, eavesdrop, hear imperfectly <i>or</i> wrongly, hear carelessly, take no heed of; LSJ [24, p. 1314] quotes this passage διαρπαγήν – plundering παραβολήν – juxtaposition, comparison, analogy, byword. See also §10.5 verse 4. ὀνειδισμοῦ – insult, reproach, blame ἐσκορπίσμεθα – 1st person plural perfect middle from σκορπίζω, I scatter, disperse

5	
6	ἀρεστὸν – acceptable, pleasing ἐπίταξον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιτάσσω, I put upon one as a duty, enjoin, order. See also section 10.5 verse 6. ἀναλαβεῖν – aorist infinitive from ἀναλαμβάνω, I take up, take into one's hands ἀπολυθῶ - 1st person singular aorist passive subjunctive from ἀπολύω, I set free from, release from, relieve γένομαι - 1st person singular aorist middle subjunctive from γίνομαι, I happen, occur, become λυσίτελεῖ - 3rd person singular present from λυσιτελέω, I profit, avail; used impersonally, it is advantageous, useful τι τινί ὀνειδισμοῦς – reproach ψευδεῖς – false ἀπολυθῆναι - aorist passive infinitive from ἀπολύω, I set free from, release from, relieve ἀποστρέψης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποστρέφω, I turn back, turn to flight, turn away, mislead. See also section 9.4 verse 6.
7	συνέβη – 3rd person singular aorist from συμβαίνω, I stand with, meet. See also section 10.5 verse 7. ὀνειδισθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from ὀνειδίζω, I throw a reproach upon one, cast in one's teeth, τι τινί παιδισκῶν – young boy <i>or</i> son, diminutive of παῖς; also used of servants <i>or</i> slaves
8	δεδομένη – perfect passive participle from δίδωμι, I give; another meaning of δίδωμι is to give in marriage, see LSJ [24, p.422] Ἀσμοδαυς – see §10.5 verse 4. συνίεις – 2nd person singular present from συνίημι, I bring <i>or</i> set together, understand ἀποπνίγουσά - present participle from ἀποπνίγω, I throttle, choke ὠνάσθης – 2nd person singular aorist passive from ὀνίημι, I profit, help, assist, benefit
9	μαστιγοῖς – 2nd person singular present from μαστιγώω, I whip, flog ἴδοιμἐν – 1st person plural aorist optative from ὁράω, I see
10	ἐλυπήθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from λυπέω, I give pain to, distress, grieve, annoy ἀπάγξασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from ἀπάγχω, I strangle, throttle; Middle and Passive, I strangle myself ὄνειδος – reproach, censure, blame γῆρας – old age κατάξω – 1st person singular future from κατάγω, I lead down, bring down ᾗδου – hades
11	See §10.5 verse 11. ἐδεήθη – 3rd person singular aorist from δέομαι, I ask, beg, entreat θυρίδι – window ἔντιμον – in honour, honoured, praised εὐλογῆσαισάν – 3rd person plural aorist optative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise, honour; the termination -αῖσαν replaces the older -αιεν, see Thackeray [43, p. 215]
12	

13	εἰπὼν – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from λέγω, I say; Koine/Hellenistic form; Attic would be εἰπέ. ἀπολῦσαι – aorist infinitive from ἀπολύω, I set free from, release from, relieve ὀνειδισμόν – reproach, reviling, disgrace
14	καθαρά – clear of dirt, clean, spotless
15	ἐμόλυνα – 1st person singular aorist μολύνω, I stain, sully, defile αἰχμαλωσίας – captivity μονογενής – only-begotten, single κληρονομήσει – 3rd person singular future from κληρονομέω, I inherit συντηρήσω – 1st person singular future from συντηρέω, I preserve together
16	εἰσηκούσθῃ – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from εἰσακούω, I hear, listen
17	See §10.5 verse 17. ἀπεστάλη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from ἀποστέλλω, I send off <i>or</i> away, go away, depart ιάσασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from ἰάομαι, I heal, cure λεπίσαι – aorist infinitive from λεπίζω, I peel off, strip off λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also §§ 10.2 and 10.4 verse 10 δῆσαι – aorist infinitive from δέω, I bind, tie ἐπιβάλλει – 3rd person singular present from ἐπιβάλλω, I throw <i>or</i> cast upon; here, appoint κατέβη – 3rd person singular aorist from καταβαίνω, I go <i>or</i> come down, descend ὑπερώου – upper part of the house, upper room, upper storey

6.1.4 Βίβλος Δ

1	ἐμνήσθῃ – 3rd person singular aorist passive from μνησκόω, I remember, remind oneself of a thing; although passive really used in an active sense οὗ – an example of the attraction of the relative παρέθετο – 3rd person singular aorist middle from παρατίθημι, I place besides
2	ἤτησάμην – 1st person singular aorist middle from αἰτέω, I ask ὑποδείξω – 1st person singular future from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show, indicate
3	ἀποθάνω – 1st person singular aorist active subjunctive from ἀποθνήσκω, I die θάψον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from θάπτω, I bury ὑπερίδης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ὑπεροράω, I look over, look down ἄρεστον – acceptable, pleasing λυπήσης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief
4	μνήσθητι – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from μνησκόω, I remember, remind oneself of a thing; although passive really used in an active sense ἀποθάνῃ – 3rd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποθνήσκω, I die
5	μνημόνευε – 2nd person singular present imperative from μνημονεύω, I call to mind, remember παραβῆναι – aorist infinitive from παραβαίνω, I stand beside
6	ποιούντός σου τὴν ἀλήθειαν – genitive absolute clause

	εὐοδία – good journey, good opportunity
7	ὑπαρχόντων – existing circumstances, present advantages; derived from ὑπάρχω ποιεῖ – 2nd person singular present imperative from ποιέω, I make, do; here the meaning is almost like ἴσθι ἐλεημοσύνην – pity, mercy; here, charity, alms φθονεσάτω – 3rd person singular aorist imperative from φθονέω, I bear ill-will, malice, grudge ἀποστρέψης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποστρέφω, I turn back, aside ἀποστραφῇ – 2nd person singular aorist passive subjunctive from ἀποστρέφω, I turn back, aside
8	πλῆθος – abundance ὑπάρχη – 3rd person singular aorist subjunctive from ὑπάρχω, I exist
9	θέμα – deposit, as in a deposit of money, treasure θησαυρίζεις – 2nd person singular present from θησαυρίζω, I store, treasure up ἀνάγκης – necessity
10	ρύεται – 3rd person singular present from ῥύομαι, I protect, guard; LSJ [., p.1576] refers to ἐρύω (B), p. 694, op.cit. ἔῃ – 3rd person singular present from ἐάω, I allow
11	
12	πρόσεχε – 2nd person singular present imperative from προσέχω, turn towards, turn one's mind, pay attention, be on one's guard against πορνείας – prostitution ἄλλοτρίαν – of <i>or</i> belonging to another φυλῆς – race, tribe εὐλογήθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise κληρονομήσει – 3rd person singular future from κληρονομέω, I inherit, be an inheritor <i>or</i> heir
13	ἀγάπα – 2nd person singular present imperative from ἀγαπάω, I love ὑπερηφανεύου – 2nd person singular present passive imperative from ὑπερηφανεύω, I behave arrogantly ἀπὸ – usually, 'from' but here 'with' makes more sense. The Vetus Latina uses 'cum' at this point ὑπερηφανία – arrogance ἀπώλεια – destruction ἀκαταστασία – instability, anarchy, confusion ἀχρειότητι – unprofitableness, worthlessness ἐλάττωσις – making smaller <i>or</i> less, lessening ἔνδεια – want, lack λιμοῦ - hunger, famine
14	αὐλισθήτω – 3rd person singular aorist imperative from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my abode, live, lodge ἀπόδος – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἀποδίδωμι, I pay παρευτικά – present, momentary δουλεύσης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from δουλεύω, I am a slave, am enslaved ἀποδοθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from ἀποδίδωμι, I pay ἴσθι – 2nd person singular present imperative from εἰμί, I am παιδευμένος – perfect passive participle from παιδεύω, I bring up <i>or</i> raise a child

	ἀναστροφῇ - mode of life, behaviour
15	μέθην – strong drink πίης – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from πίνω, I drink
16	πεινῶντι – present participle from πεινάω, I am hungry γυμνοῖς – naked ὃ ἐὰν περισσεύσῃ σοι – this is not a conditional clause, this is an <i>indefinite</i> clause, whatever περισσεύσῃ – 3 rd person singular aorist subjunctive from περισσεύω, I am over and above <i>the number</i> , I abound in, am superfluous (in a bad sense) φθονεσάτω – 3 rd person singular aorist imperative from φθονέω, I bear ill-will, malice, grudge
17	ἔκχεον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐκχέω, I pour out τάφον – funeral-rites, rites of burial, grave, tomb ἁμαρτωλοῖς – sinners
18	συμβουλίαν – advice given φρονίμου – in one's right mind, in one's senses καταφρονήσῃς – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from καταφρονέω, I look down upon, think slightly of χρησίμης – useful, serviceable
19	εὐθεῖται – straight line γένωνται – 3 rd person plural aorist subjunctive from γίνομαι, I become, happen τρίβοι – worn <i>or</i> beaten track, path, rubbing, attrition εὐδοθῶσιν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive subjunctive from εὐδοδώ, I help on the way καὶ ὃν ἐὰν θέλῃ – an indefinite clause ταπεινοῖ - 3 rd person singular present from ταπεινῶω, I lower, humble, abase ἐξαλειφθήτωσαν – 3 rd person plural aorist imperative from ἐξαλείφω, I plaster <i>or</i> wash over, wipe out, obliterate
20	ὑποδεικνύω – I show, indicate, show by marking out; alternative (Hellenistic or Koine) spelling of ὑποδείκνυμι παρεθέμην – 1 st person singular imperfect passive middle from παρατίθημι, I place besides
21	ἐπτωχέυσαμεν – 1 st person plural aorist from πτωχεύω, I am a beggar, go begging ὑπάρχει – 3 rd person singular present from ὑπάρχω, I exist ἀποστῇς – 2 nd person singular strong aorist (intransitive) subjunctive from ἀφίστημι, I stand away from, keep far from τινός ἄρεστον – acceptable, pleasing

6.1.5 Βίβλος E

1	ἐντέταλσαι – 2 nd person singular perfect from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί
2	
3	χειρόγραφον – hand-written document συμπορεύσεται – 3 rd person singular future from συμπορεύομαι, I come, go, proceed together
4	ἦδει – 3 rd person singular imperfect from οἶδα, I know

5	See §10.7 verse 5. Εἰ ... εἰ – these conjunctions do not introduce conditional clauses; they introduce direct questions. See Arndt & Gingrich [2, p. 219 §V]. ἐμπειρος – experienced <i>or</i> practised in a thing, acquainted with it τινός
6	ἐμπειρῶ - I am experienced <i>or</i> practised in a thing ἡυλίσθην – 1 st person singular aorist from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my abode, live, lodge
7	ὑπόμεινόν – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ὑπομένω, I stay behind
8	χρονίσῃς – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from χρονίζω, I spend time, take time, linger, tarry, delay
9	συμπορεύσεται – 3 rd person singular future from συμπορεύομαι, I come, go, proceed together Φώνησον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from φωνέω, I speak loud <i>or</i> clearly, speak, give utterance
10	ἡσπάσαντο – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἀσπάζομαι, I greet, welcome kindly
11	φυλῆς – race, tribe ὑπόδειξόν – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
12	μίσθιον – salaried, hired ἐπιγνῶναι – aorist infinitive from ἐπιγινώσκω, I recognise, know again, acknowledge γένος – race, stock
13	See §10.7 verse 13.
14	ὑγιαίνων – present participle from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health ἔλθοις – 2 nd person singular aorist optative from ἔρχομαι, I come, go ὀργισθῇς – 3 rd person plural aorist subjunctive from ὀργίζω, I make angry, provoke to anger, irritate ἐπιγνῶναι – aorist infinitive from ἐπιγινώσκω, I recognise, know again, acknowledge τυγχάνεις – 2 nd person singular present from τυγχάνω, I happen to be, befall γενεᾶς – race, family ἐπεγίνωσκον – 3 rd person plural imperfect from ἐπιγινώσκω, I recognise, know again, acknowledge ἀναφέροντες – present participle from ἀναφέρω, I bring, carry up πρωτότοκα – first born δεκάτας – tenth γενημάτων – produce ἐπλανήθησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from πλανάω, I wander, lead astray, mislead ρίζης – root
15	ἔσομαι – 1 st person singular future from εἰμί, I am; here the meaning is almost ‘must’. δραχμὴν – drachma, a silver coin worth about 6 obols δέοντά – present participle from δέω, I lack, miss, stand in need of
16	προσθήσω – 1 st person singular future from προστίθημι, I put to, add to ὑγιαίνοντες – present participle from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health ἐπιστρέψῃτε – 2 nd person plural aorist subjunctive from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around
17	εὐδόκησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from εὐδοκέω, I am well-pleased <i>or</i> content γίνου – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from γίνομαι, I become, happen

	εὐδοθῶν – 2nd person plural aorist passive optative from εὐδοῶ, I help on the way εὐδοῶσι – 3rd person singular future from εὐδοῶ, I help on the way συνπορευθήτω – 3rd person singular aorist imperative from συνπορεύομαι, I come, go, proceed together ἐξῆλθον – 3rd person plural aorist from ἔρχομαι, I come, go; Koine form κύων – dog παιδαρίον – child, diminutive of παῖς
18	See §10.7 verse 18. ἐξαπέστειλας – aorist participle from ἐξαποστέλλω, I dispatch ράβδος – staff εἰσπορεύεσθαι – present infinitive from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter ἐκπορεύεσθαι – present infinitive from ἐκπορεύομαι, I make to go out, fetch out
19	See §10.7 verse 19 φθάσαι – 3rd person singular aorist optative from φθάνω, I am beforehand with, overtake, outstrip, anticipate περίφημα – anything wiped off, offscouring, humble servant; in this context, humble servant, referring to Azarias, seems to make most sense. γένοιτο – 3rd person singular aorist passive optative from γίνομαι, I become, happen
20	δέδοται – 3rd person singular perfect passive from δίδωμι, I give ὑπάρχει – 3rd person singular present from ὑπάρχω, I exist
21	ὑγιαίνων – present participle from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health ἐλεύσεται – 3rd person singular future from ἔρχομαι, I come, go
22	εὐδοθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from εὐδοῶ, I help on the way
23	

6.1.6 Βίβλος C

1	ἠϋλίζοντο – 3rd person plural imperfect from ἀνλίζομαι, I take up my abode, live, lodge
2	κατέβη – 3rd person singular aorist from καταβαίνω, I go <i>or</i> come down, descend περικλύσασθαι – future middle infinitive from περικλύζω, I wash all around, take a shower ἀνεπήδησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up καταπιεῖν – aorist infinitive from καταπίνω, I gulp, swallow down
3	Ἐπιλαβοῦ – 2nd person singular strong aorist middle imperative from ἐπιλαμβάνω, I lay hold of τινός ἐκράτησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from κρατέω, I lay hold of, get possession of ἀνέβαλεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀναβάλλω, I put on, put back, put off
4	Ἀνάτεμε – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἀνατέμνω, I cut up, cut open ἥπαρ – liver χολήν – gall, bile ἀσφαλῶς – safely
5	ὀπτήσαντες – aorist participle from ὀπτάω, I cook, broil, fry ἔφαγον – 3rd person plural aorist from ἐσθίω, I eat, aorist ἔφαγον

6	ᾠδεον – 3 rd person plural imperfect from ὀδεύω, I go, travel
7	See §10.8 verse 7
8	ὀχλή – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from ὀχλέω, I trouble, disturb καπνίσαι – aorist infinitive from καπνίζω, I smoke, make smoke, blacken with smoke ὀχληθῇ – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive passive from ὀχλέω, I trouble, disturb
9	χολή – gall, bile ἐγγρίσαι – aorist infinitive from ἐγγρίω, I anoint λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also sections 10.1 and 10.4 verse 10 ιαθήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from ἰάομαι I heal, cure
10	προσέγγισαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from προσεγγίζω, I bring near, approach
11	See §10.8 verse 7. αὐλισθησόμεθα – 1 st person plural future passive from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my abode, live, lodge συγγενής – congenital, inborn, of the same kin <i>or</i> family, akin to μονογενής – only member of a kin <i>or</i> kind
12	δοθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from δίδωμι, I give ἐπιβάλλει – 3 rd person singular present from ἐπιβάλλω, I throw or cast upon κοράσιον – little girl maiden, diminutive of κόρη φρόνιμόν – sensible, prudent
13	See §10.8 verse 7. ὑποστρέψωμεν – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive from ὑποστρέφω, I turn around <i>or</i> back, turn about γάμον – wedding ἐπίσταμαι – I know, feel sure that, understand ὀφειλέσει – 3 rd person singular future from ὀφειλέω, I am due, bound to καθήκει – 3 rd person singular present from καθήκω, I come or go down, come in due course
14	ἀκήκοα – 1 st person singular perfect from ἀκούω, I hear νυμφῶνι – bridechamber ἀπολωλότας – perfect participle from ἀπόλλυμι, I destroy utterly
15	ἀποθάνω – 1 st person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποθνήσκω, I die προσαγόντων – present participle from προσάγω, I bring to κατάξω – 1 st person singular future from κατάγω, I lead down, bring down ὀδύνης – pain <i>of body or mind</i>
16	μέμνησαι – 2 nd person singular perfect middle from μνησκω, I remind, call to mind, remember ἐντείλατό – 3 rd person singular imperfect middle from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί ὑπὲρ – concerning, about; see Arndt & Gingrich [2, p. 839, §f] γένους – race, stock δοθήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from δίδωμι, I give
17	νυμφῶνα – bridechamber λήμψῃ – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive passive from λαμβάνω, I take, receive τέφραν – ashes

	θυμιαμάτων – incense ἐπιθήσεις – 2 nd person singular future from ἐπιτίθημι, I lay, put, <i>or</i> place upon ἥπατος – liver καπνίσεις – 2 nd person singular future from καπνίζω, I smoke, make smoke, blacken with smoke ὀσφρανθήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from ὀσφραίνομαι, I catch scent of, smell φεύξεται – 3 rd person singular future from φεύγω, I flee ἐπανελεύσεται – 3 rd person singular future from ἐπανέρχομαι, I return
18	προσπορεύῃ – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from προσπορεύομαι, I go to, approach ἐγέρθητε – 2 nd person plural aorist passive from ἐγείρω, I awaken, arouse, rouse βοήσατε – 2 nd person plural aorist imperative from βοάω, I cry aloud, shout ἡτοιμασμένη – perfect passive participle from ἐτοιμάζω, I make ready, prepare ὑπολαμβάνω – I take up, seize, come suddenly upon
19	ἐφίλησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from φιλέω, I love ἐκολλήθη – 1 st person singular aorist passive from κολλάω, I join, glue together, fit together

6.1.7 Βίβλος Ζ

1	See §10.9 verse 1. παρεγένοντο – 3 rd person plural aorist from παραγίνομαι, I am beside, near ὑπήντησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὑπαντάω, I meet ἐχαιρέτισεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from χαιρετίζω, I greet, welcome
2	ἀνεψιῷ – first cousin, cousin
3	
4	
5	Ὑγιαίνει – 3 rd person singular present from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health
6	ἀνεπήδησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up κατεφίλησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from καταφιλέω, I caress, kiss ἔκλαυσε – 3 rd person singular aorist from κλαίω, I cry, weep; aorist for κλαίω is ἔκλαυσα ἀπώλεσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist ἀπόλλυμι, I destroy utterly ἐλυπήθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief
7	ὑπεδέξαντο – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὑποδέχομαι, I receive into my house, welcome προθύμως – readily, zealously, actively
8	ἔθυσαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from θύω, I offer (to the gods), sacrifice κρίον – ram παρέθηκαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from παρατίθημι, I place besides ὄψα – cooked <i>or</i> otherwise prepared food
9	πορεία – mode of walking <i>or</i> running, gait, journey τελεσθήτω – 3 rd person singular aorist imperative passive from τελέω, I accomplish, execute, fulfil
10	μετέδωκεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from μεταδίδωμι, I give a part of, give a share, communicate ἡδέως – pleasantly, with pleasure

	καθήκει – 3rd person singular present from καθήκω, I come or go down πλὴν – usually, except, here ‘however’ makes more sense ὑποδείξω – 1st person singular future from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
11	εἰσεπορεύοντο – 3rd person plural imperfect from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter ἀπεθνήσκοσαν from ἀποθνήσκω, I die
12	γεύσομαι – 1st person singular future from γεύομαι, I taste στήσῃτε – 2nd person plural weak aorist subjunctive from ἵστημι, I place, stand σταθῇτε – 2nd person plural weak aorist subjunctive passive from ἵστημι, I place, stand Κομίζου – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from κομίζω, I carry away, carry off, bring κρίσιν – judgement, decision εὐοδώσει – 3rd person singular future from εὐοδόω, I help on the way κάλλιστα – most beautiful, superlative from κάλος
13	παρέδωκεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from παραδίδωμι, I give, hand over to another, transmit
14	συγγραφὴν – writing <i>or</i> noting down, contract, covenant, bond ἐσφραγίσαντο – 3rd person plural aorist middle from σφραγίζω, I enclose <i>or</i> authenticate with a seal
15	ταμειῖον – treasury, chamber, closet
16	ἀπεδέξατο – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀποδέχομαι, I accept, admit
17	δώῃ – 3rd person singular aorist optative from δίδωμι, I give λύπης – pain of body, distress, pain of mind

6.1.8 Βίβλος Η

1	συνετέλεσαν – 3rd person plural aorist from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete, accomplish δειπνοῦντες – present participle from δειπνέω, I make a meal, dine, entertain
2	ἐμνήσθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from μμνήσκω, I remember, remind oneself of a thing; although passive really used in an active sense τέφραν – ashes θυμιαμάτων – incense ἐπέθηκεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἐπιτίθημι, I lay, place upon ἐκάπνισεν – 3rd person singular aorist from καπνίζω, I smoke, make smoke, blacken with smoke
3	ὠσφράνθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from ὀσφραίνομαι, I catch scent of, smell ὀσμῆς – smell, odour, aroma ἀνώτατα – superlative adjective from ἄνω, up; topmost ἔδησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from δέω, I bind, tie, fetter; distinguish from δέω, I want, lack, miss; see LSJ [24, p.383]
4	συνεκλείσθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist passive from συγκλείω, I shut up, coop up, hem in, enclose προσευξόμεθα – 1st person plural aorist subjunctive middle from προσεύχομαι, I pray
5	ἐνδοξον – held in esteem <i>or</i> honour, of high repute εὐλογησάτωσάν – 3rd person plural aorist imperative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise
6	βοηθὸν – assisting, auxiliary, helper, assistant

	στήριγμα – support, foundation ἐγενήθη – 3 rd person singular aorist middle from γίνομαι, I happen, occur, become
7	ἐπίταξον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιτάσσω, I put upon one as a duty, enjoin, order. See also section 9.4 verse 6. ἐλεῖσαι – aorist infinitive from ἐλέεω, I have pity on, show mercy to συγκαταγηράσαι – aorist infinitive from συγκαταγηράσκω, I grow old with <i>or</i> together
8	
9	ἐκοιμήθησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from κοιμάω, I lull <i>or</i> hush to sleep τὴν νύκτα – accusative of extent
10	ὥρυξεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὀρύσσω, I dig up, dig through τάφον – funeral-rites, rites of burial, grave, tomb ἀποθάνῃ – 3 rd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποθνήσκω, I die
11	
12	See §10.10 verse 12. ιδέτωσαν – 3 rd person plural aorist imperative from ὀράω, I see θάψωμεν – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from θάπτω, I bury γνῶ – 3 rd person plural aorist subjunctive from γινώσκω, I know
13	καθεύδοντας – present participle from καθεύδω, I sleep, lie down to sleep
14	
15	εὐλογεῖτωσάν – 3 rd person plural present imperative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise κτίσεις – 2 nd person singular future from κτίζω, I make, create, found <i>a city</i> , build ἐκλεκτοί – picked out, chosen, selected
16	ἡψρανάς – 2 nd person singular aorist from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden ὑπενόουν – 1 st person singular imperfect from ὑπονοέω, I suspect
17	μονογενεῖς – only member of a kin <i>or</i> kind ποιήσον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ποιέω, I do, make. ποιέω has many interpretations; see Arndt & Gingrich [2, pp. 680 – 683]; here, ‘show mercy’ is suggested; compare Ἰακώβου ἐπιστολή 2:13. συντέλεσον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete accomplish ὑγιεία – health, soundness of body εὐφροσύνης – good cheer, festivity ἐλέους – pity, mercy, compassion
18	οἰκέταις – household slave χῶσαι – aorist infinitive from χόω, I throw up, heap up, fill in
19	γάμον – wedding
20	πρὶν ἢ – before (see Arndt & Gingrich [2, p. 342 2d]; in a temporal clause, takes an infinitive when the principal verb is affirmative συντελεσθῆναι – aorist infinitive from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete accomplish ἐνόρκως – adverb from ἐνορκός, having sworn, bound by oath πληρωθῶσιν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive subjunctive from πληρόω, I fulfil

- 21 | ἥμισυ – half
 | ὑπαρχόντων – present participle from ὑπάρχω, I exist

6.1.9 Βίβλος Θ

1	
2	See §10.11 verse 2. καμήλους – camel κόμισαί – aorist infinitive from κομίζω, I carry away, carry off, bring γάμον – wedding
3	ὁμόμοκεν – 3 rd person singular perfect from ὁμνυμι, I swear to a thing, confirm by oath
4	ἀριθμεῖ – 3 rd person singular present from ἀριθμέω, I number, count, reckon up χρονίσω – 1 st person singular future from χρονίζω, I spend time, last, continue ὀδυνηθήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from ὀδυνάω, I feel pain, suffer pain
5	ἡύλίσθη – 3 rd person singular aorist from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my above, live, lodge χειρόγραφον – hand-written document προήνεγκεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from προφέρω, I bring before, present θυλάκια – diminutive of θύλακος, sack σφραγίσιν – seal, signet
6	See §10.11 verse 6 ὄρθρευσαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ὀρθρεύω, I lay awake before dawn. The only interpretation that can be put on this (the Sinaiticus is the same) is that they travelled all night. κοινῶς – adverb from κοινός; in common, jointly

6.1.10 Βίβλος Ι

1	See §10.12 verse 1. ἐλογίζετο – 3 rd person singular imperfect from λογίζομαι, I count, reckon, calculate ἐπληρώθησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from πληρόω, I fulfil πορεία – mode of walking <i>or</i> running, gait, journey ἤρχοντο – 3 rd person plural imperfect from ἔρχομαι, I come
2	Μήποτε – never is the usual meaning of this, but the negation can be weakened to mean ‘perhaps’; see Arndt & Gingrich [2, p. 519, §4] κατήσχυνται – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from κατασχύνω, I feel shame, dishonour
3	ἐλυπεῖτο – 3 rd person singular imperfect passive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief
4	Ἀπόλετο – 3 rd person singular imperfect passive from ἀπολλυμι, I destroy κεχρόνικεν – 3 rd person singular perfect from χρονίζω, I spend time, last, continue θρηνεῖν – present infinitive from θρηνέω, I lament, sing a dirge
5	μέλει – 3 rd person singular present from μέλω, I have a care for ἀφήκᾱ – 1 st person singular aorist from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect

6	Σίγα – 2 nd person singular present imperative from σιγάω, I am quiet, silent ὕγιαίνει – 3 rd person singular present from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health
7	οἷας - alone διελίμπανεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from διαλιμπάνω, I intermit συνετέλεσθησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete, accomplish ὥμοσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὅμνυμι, I swear to a thing, confirm by oath
8	Ἐξαπόστειλόν – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐξαποστέλλω, I despatch, send out ὄψεσθαι - future infinitive from ὁράω, I see
9	πενθερὸς – father-in-law δηλώσουσιν – 3 rd person plural present from δηλόω, I show
10	ὑπαρχόντων – present participle from ὑπάρχω, I begin, make a beginning, come into being, be in existence σώματα – usually bodies, but here, slaves. See Arndt & Gingrich [2, p. 799, §2, which quotes this verse] and the Sinaiticus at this point. κτήνη – flocks and herds
11	Εὐοδώσει – 3 rd person singular future from εὐοδόω, I help on the way
12	γονεῖς – begetter, father ἀκούσαιμί - 1 st person singular aorist optative from ἀκούω, I hear
13	ἀποκαταστήσαι – 3 rd person singular weak aorist optative from ἀποκαθίστημι, I re-establish, re-instate, restore; the weak aorist infinitive would be accented properispomenon εὐφρανθῶ – 1 st person singular aorist passive subjunctive from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden παρατίθεμαί – 1 st person singular perfect παρατίθημι, I place besides παρακαταθήκη - deposit, <i>of money</i> , entrusted to one λυπήσης – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief
14	κατευλόγει – strengthened from of εὐλογέω, I bless, praise

6.1.11 Βίβλος ΙΑ

1	
2	ἀφῆκας – 2 nd person singular perfect from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect
3	προδράμωμεν – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive from προτρέχω, I run forward <i>or</i> forth ἐτοιμάσωμεν – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive from ἐτοιμάζω, I make ready, prepare
4	χολήν – gall, bile κύων – dog
5	περιβλεπομένη – present passive participle from περιβλέπω, I look around about, gaze around
6	προσενόησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from προσνοέω, I observe
7	Ἐπίσταμαι – I know, feel sure that, understand
8	σὺ ... ἔγχρισον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐγχρίω, I anoint; note the emphasis with the σὺ χολήν – gall, bile

	δηθεις – aorist passive participle from δάκνω, I bite διατρίψει – 3rd person singular future from διατρίβω, I wear away, consume ἀποβαλεῖ – 3rd person singular future from ἀποβάλλω, I throw off from τινός λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also sections 10.1 and 10.4 verse 10
9	προσδραμοῦσα – aorist passive from προστρέχω, I run towards, come to one ἐπέπεσεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἐπιπίπτω, I fall upon <i>or</i> over τράχηλον – neck, throat; strictly speaking the part of the body to which reference is made is the neck or the throat, but perhaps ‘chest’ might be more appropriate. ἀποθανοῦμαι – 1st person singular future from ἀποθνήσκω, I die ἐκλαυσαν – 3rd person plural aorist from κλαίω, I weep
10	ἐξήρχετο – 3rd person singular imperfect from ἐξέρχομαι, I go out, go forth προσέκοπτεν – 3rd person singular aorist from προσκόπτω, I strike <i>one thing</i> against <i>another</i> προσέδραμεν – 3rd person singular aorist from προστρέχω, I run towards, come to one
11	ἐπελάβετο – 3rd person singular strong aorist middle imperative from ἐπιλαμβάνω, I lay hold of τινός προσέπασεν – 3rd person singular aorist from προσπάζω, I sprinkle χολήν – gall, bile
12	συνεδήχθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist passive from συνδάκνω, I bite together, crush by closing the teeth; in the passive (as here) smart exceedingly (see LSJ [24, p. 1701]). The only possible subject here could be ‘the eyes’. ἐλεπίσθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from λεπίζω, I peel off, strip off κανθῶν – corner of the eye
13	
14	ἐμαστιγώσας – perfect participle from μαστιγώω, I whip, scourge
15	μεγαλεῖα – magnificent, splendid
16	συνάντησιν – meeting νύμφη – young wife, bride, marriageable maiden ἐξωμολογεῖτο – 3rd person singular imperfect from ἐξομολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge
17	κατευλόγησεν – strengthened from of εὐλογέω, I bless, praise ὕγιαίνουσα – present participle from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health
18	
19	παρεγένετο – 3rd person singular aorist from παραγίνομαι, I am beside, near ἐξάδελφος – nephew ἤχθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from ἄγω, I lead, bring

6.1.12 Βίβλος IB

1	προσθεῖναι – aorist infinitive from προστίθημι, I put to, hand over, deliver to
2	βλάπτομαι – 1st person singular passive from βλάπτω, I disable, hinder ἐνήνοχα – 1st person singular perfect from φέρω, I carry

3	ἀγείοχέν – 3rd person singular perfect from ἄγω, I lead, bring; the usual form of the perfect is ἤχα but see LSJ [24, p. 17] and Thackeray [43, p. 258] ύγιῇ - health; the accusative of ύγιῆς is ύγιῇ not the Attic ύγια; LSJ [24, p.1842] lists ύγιῇ as dual, but the dual is not used in the LXX; see Thackeray [43, p. 176]
4	Δικαιοῦται – 3 rd person singular present passive from δικαιώω, I set right, hold <i>or</i> deem right
5	ἐννότηχαι – 2 nd person plural perfect from φέρω, I carry
6	See §10.14 verse 6. κρυπτός – adverb from κρυπτός, hidden, secret ἐξομολογεῖσθε – 2nd person plural present from ἐξομολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge μεγαλωσύνην – greatness, majesty ύψοῦν – present infinitive from ύψόω, I lift high, raise up ἐντίμως – adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured ύποδεικνύοντες – present participle from ύποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly; derived from ύποδεικνύω Hellenistic/Koine spelling from ύποδείκνυμι όκνεῖτε – 2nd person plural present from όκνέω, I shrink from <i>doing</i>, scruple, hesitate
7	ἀνακαλύπτειν – present infinitive from ἀνακαλύπτω, I uncover ἐνδόξως – adverb from ἔνδοξος, held in esteem <i>or</i> honour
8	νηστείας – fast ἐλεημοσύνης – pity, mercy δικαιοσύνης – righteousness θησαυρίσαι – aorist infinitive from θησαυρίζω, I store, treasure up
9	ρύεται – 3rd person singular present from ρύομαι, I draw, draw off, LSJ [24, pp. 1576 & 694] list this under ἐρύω (B). ἀποκαθαριεῖ – 3rd person singular future from ἀποκαθαρίζω, I cleanse, purify πλησθήσονται – 3rd person plural future from πληθύνω, I increase, multiply, abound
10	
11	εἶρηκα – 1 st person singular perfect from λέγω, I say
12	προσηύξω – 2nd person singular aorist middle from προσεύχομαι, I pray, offer prayers προσήγαγον – 3rd person plural aorist from προσάγω, I put to, bring towards, move towards μνημόσυνον – remembrance, memorial άγιου – holy one. The Sinaiticus has τῆς δόξης κυρίου. ώσαύτως – in like manner, just so συμπαρήμην – 1st person singular imperfect from συμπάρεμι, I am present also <i>or</i> at the same time; note that this has two prepositions, σύν and παρά.
13	ώκνησας – aorist participle from όκνέω, I shrink from <i>doing</i>, scruple, hesitate ἀναστῆναι – strong aorist infinitive from ἀνίστημι, I rise up, stand up περιστείλῃς – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from περιστέλλω, I dress, clothe, wrap up
14	ιάσασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from ιάομαι, I heal, cure
15	Ραφαήλ – Raphael προσαναφέρουσιν – 3rd person plural from προσαναφέρω, I make supplementary declaration, report, refer to <i>anyone</i> for advice εἰσπορεύονται – 3rd person plural present from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter

	ἐνώπιον – facing, to the front
16	
17	εἰρήνη ὑμῖν ἔσται – ‘there will be peace to you’ = ‘you will have peace’.
18	ὅθεν – for which reason
19	ὥπτανόμην – 1 st person singular imperfect passive from ὥπτανομαι (= ὥπτάζομαι), I am seen ὄρασιν – appearance
20	συντελεσθέντα – aorist passive participle from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete accomplish
21	ἀνέστησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἀνίστημι, I rise up, stand up
22	ἐξωμολογοῦντο – 3 rd person plural imperfect from ἐξωμολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge

6.1.13 Βίβλος ΙΓ

1	ἀγαλλίασιν – great joy, exultation
2	See §10.15 verse 2 μαστιγοῖ – 3 rd person singular present from μαστιγώω, I whip, scourge ἐλεᾷ – 3 rd person singular present from ἐλεάω, I have mercy on; a late form of ἐλεέω, see LSJ [24, pp. 530, 531] ᾗδην – Hades ἀνάγει – 3 rd person singular present from ἀνάγω, I lead up ἐκφεύζεται – 3 rd person singular future from ἐκφεύγω, I flee, flee out, escape
3	διέσπειρεν – 3 rd person singular imperfect from διασπείρω, I scatter, spread about
4	ὑποδείξατε – 2 nd person plural aorist imperative from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly μεγαλωσύνην – greatness, majesty ὑψοῦτε – 2 nd person plural present from ὑψόω, I lift high, raise up καθότι – in what manner, so far as, in as much as
5	μαστιγώσει – 3 rd person singular future from μαστιγώω, I whip, scourge συνάξει – 3 rd person singular future from συνάγω, I bring together, gather together ἐὰν σκορπισθῇτε – an ndefite clause, not a conditional clause σκορπισθῇτε – 3 rd person singular aorist passive subjunctive from σκορπίζω, I scatter, disperse
6	ἐπιστρέψητε – 2 nd person plural aorist subjunctive from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around κρύψει – 3 rd person singular aorist subjunctive from κρύπτω, I hide, cover, conceal
7	θεάσασθε – 2 nd person plural aorist imperative from θεάομαι, I gaze at, behold
8	δεικνύω – Koine/Hellenistic spelling for δείκνυμι, I show
9	ἀγαλλιάσεται – 3 rd person singular future from ἀγαλλιάω, I rejoice exceedingly
10	λεγέτωσαν – 3 rd person plural present imperative from λέγω, I say
11	σκηνὴ – tent, booth οικοδομηθῇ – 3 rd person singular aorist passive subjunctive from οἰκοδομέω, I build a house, build
12	εὐφράναι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden ἀγαπήσαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from ἀγαπάω, I love

	ταλαιπώρους – suffering, distressed, miserable γενεάς – race, family
13	ἀγαλλίαμα – transport of joy; this is the only interpretation given in LSJ [24, p. 5] quoting Ψαλμός 31:7. This doesn't quite seem to fit at this point; perhaps simply 'joy'.
14	ἐπικατάρατοι – accursed
15	χάρηθι – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from χαίρω, I rejoice ἀγαλλίασαι – 2 nd person singular aorist middle imperative from ἀγαλλιάομαι, I rejoice exceedingly; listed in LSJ [24, p. 5] under ἀγάλλω, a late form of ἀγάλλομαι, more commonly used as the deponent ἀγαλλίομαι συναχθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from συνάγω, I bring together, gather together χαρήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from χαίρω, I rejoice
16	ἐλυπήθησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief χαρήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from χαίρω, I rejoice θεασάμενοι -aorist participle from θεάομαι, I gaze at, behold εὐφρανθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden εὐλογεῖτω – 3 rd person singular present imperative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise
17	See §10.15 verse 17 σαπφείρω – lapis lazuli σμαράγδω - name of several green stones, emerald ἐντίμω – in honour, honoured προμαχῶνες – breastwork, battlement πλατεῖαι – wide, broad βηρύλλω – gem of sea-green colour, beryl ἄνθρακι – charcoal Σουφίρ – Ophir ψηφολογηθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from ψηφολογέω, I make such work; LSJ [24, p. 2022] remarks that this is the same as ψηφοθετέω. I think a better rendition would be 'I set pavements.
18	ῥῦμαι – force, swing, rush <i>of a body in motion</i> , street; see LSJ [24, p. 1576]

6.1.14 Βίβλος ΙΑ

1	
2	ἀπώλεσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist ἀπόλλυμι, I destroy utterly ὄψεις – sight, vision, power of sight, seeing προσέθετο – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from προστίθημι, I put to, add to
3	μεγάλως – the usual translation would be 'greatly'. The Sinaiticus mentions an age of 112. ἐγήρασεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from γηράσκω, I grow old γεγήρακα – 1 st person singular perfect from γηράσκω, I grow old ἀποτρέχειν – present infinitive from ἀποτρέχω, I run off, go away. Here used as an articular infinitive.
4	Μηδίαν – Media

	πέπεισμαι – 1st person singular perfect passive from πείθω, I persuade Νινευη – Nineveh καταστραφήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from καταστρέφω, I turn over, upset, overturn σκορπισθήσονται – 3rd person singular future passive from σκορπίζω, I scatter, disperse κατακαήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from κατακαίω, I burn completely
5	οικοδομήσουσιν – 3rd person plural future from οικοδομέω, I build a house, build πληρωθῶσιν – 3rd person plural aorist passive subjunctive from πληρόω, I fulfil ἐντίμως – adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured
6	ἀληθινῶς – truly κατορύξουσιν – 3rd person plural future from κατορύσσω, I bury, sink in the earth εἰδῶλα – idols
7	χαρήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from χαίρω, I rejoice
8	
9	τήρησον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from τηρέω, I watch over, take care of, guard; note the use of σύ as emphatic. προστάγματα – ordinance, command γίνου – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from γίνομαι, I become, happen φιλελεήμων – compassionate αὐλισθήτε – 2nd person plural aorist subjunctive passive from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my abode, live, lodge
10	See §10.16 verse 10 Αμαν – Aman Αχιαχάρω - Achiacharos θρέψαντι – aorist participle from τρέφω, I bring up, rear ἀνταπέδωκεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀνταποδίδωμι, I give back, repay ἀνταπόδομα – repayment, requital Μανασσης – Manasseh παγίδος – trap, snare ἔπηξεν – 3rd person singular aorist from πηγνυμι, I stick <i>or</i> fix in, fix on, plant, fix upon ἐνέπεσεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἐμπίπτω, I fall upon, fall into
11	ρύεται – 3rd person singular present from ρύομαι, I protect, guard κλίνης – that on which one lies, bed, couch, bier
12	Αννα – Anna Ἐκβάτανα – Ekbatana Ραγουηλ πενθερὸν – father-in-law
13	ἐντίμως – adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured οὐσίαν – that which is one's own, substance, property
14	
15	ἀπώλειαν – destruction Ναβουχοδονοσορ – Nebuchadnezzar

6.2 Sinaiticus

6.2.1 Βίβλος Α

1	Τωβιθ – Tobit Τωβιηλ – Tobiel Ανανιηλ Αδουηλ Γαβαηλ – Gabael Ραφαηλ – Raphael Ραγουηλ – Ragoul Ασιηλ Νεφθαλιμ – Nephthali
2	ήχμαλωτεύθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from αιχμαλωτεύω, I take prisoner Ενεμεσσαρου Άσσυρίων – Assyrian Θισβης Κυδιως – this word, according to Hatch & Redpath [13, p.796] is an Hapax legomenon; it occurs in the following forms: A – κυδιων B – κυδιως S – κυδιως In Rahlfs-Hanhart [36, p.1002] it is printed as Κυδιως; implying that it is a proper name; the Vulgate does not translate this verse from the Greek; it is quite different. Γαλιλαία - Galilee Ασσηρ
3	έλεημοσύνας – pity, mercy Νινευη – Nineveh
4	άπέστησαν – 3rd person plural strong aorist (intransitive) from άφίστημι, I stand away from, keep far from τινός έκλεγείσης – aorist passive participle from εκλέγω, I choose θυσιάξιν – present infinitive from θυσιάζω, I sacrifice ήγιάσθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from άγιάζω, I set aside for ritual purposes, sanctify κατασκηνώσεως – an encamping γενεάς – race, family
5	μόσχω - calf, young bull Ιεροβεαμ – Jeroboam Δαν – Dan
6	μονώτατος – superlative adjective from μόνωτος, one-eared προστάγματι – ordinance, command

	αἰωνίῳ - eternity ἀπαρχάς – firstlings, for sacrifice <i>or</i> offering πρωτογενήματα δεκάτας – tenth part, tithe κτηνῶν – flocks, herds πρωτοκουρίας – first shearing ἀπέτρεχον – 1st person singular imperfect from ἀποτρέχω, I run off, go away
7	Ααρων – Aaron δεκάτην – tenth σίτου – grain, food made from grain, food οἴνου – wine ἐλαίου – olive ρόων – juice of the grape σύκων – fig ἀκροδρύων Λευι – Levi θεραπεύουσιν – present participle from θεραπεύω, I serve, care for, wait upon, heal. See also section 9.2 verse 7. ἀπεδεκάτιζον – 1st person singular imperfect from ἀποδεκατίζω, I tithe, give a tenth of ἐδαπάνων – 1st person singular imperfect δαπανάω, I spend
8	ὀρφανοῖς – orphan, without parents προσηλύτοις – proselyte προσκειμένοις – present participle from πρόσκειμαι, I place by <i>or</i> upon, lay by <i>or</i> upon πρόσταγμα – ordinance, command προσ τεταγμένον – perfect passive participle from προστάσσω, I place <i>or</i> post at, attach to ἐνετείλατο – 3rd person singular imperfect middle from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί Δεββωρα – Deborah Ανανιηλ κατέλιπέν – 3rd person singular aorist from καταλείπω, I leave, forsake
9	Τωβιαν – Tobias
10	αἰχμαλωτισθῆναι - aorist passive infinitive from αἰχμαλωτίζω, I take prisoner ἡχμαλωτίσθην – 1st person singular aorist passive from αἰχμαλωτίζω, I take prisoner ἤσθιον – 3rd person plural imperfect from ἐσθίω, I eat
11	συνετήρησα – 1st person singular aorist συντηρέω, I preserve together
12	ἐμεμνήμην – 1st person singular pluperfect from μιμνήσκω, I remember, call to memory
13	μορφῇν – form, shape ἡγόραζον – 1st person singular imperfect from ἀγοράζω, I buy in the market χρῆσιν – employment, use, practice
14	παρεθέμην – 1st person singular aorist middle from παρατίθημι, I place besides Γαβαήλω - Gabael βαλλάντια – bag, pouch, purse

	Γαβρι Μηδίας – Media
15	Ενεμασσαρ Σενναχηριμ – Sennacherib
16	ἐλεημοσύνας – pity, mercy
17	πεινῶσιν – present participle from πεινάω, I am hungry, suffer hunger, am famished γυμνοῖς – naked, unclad ἐρριμμένον – perfect passive participle from ρίπτω, I throw, cast, hurl
18	θυμῷ - soul, breath, life, desire, <i>in a bad sense</i> (as here) wrath, anger ἔκλεπτον – 1 st person singular imperfect from κλέπτω, I steal
19	ὑπέδειξεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly ἐκρύβην – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from κρύπτω, I hide, conceal ἐπέγνων – aorist participle from ἐπιγινώσκω, I recognise, know again, acknowledge ἀπέδρασα – 1 st person singular aorist from
20	ἡρπάγη – 1 st person singular aorist passive from ἀρπάζω, I tear in pieces, spoil, plunder ὑπάρχοντά – present participle from ὑπάρχω, I begin, make a beginning, come into being, be in existence βασιλικόν – royal, kingly
21	διῆλθον – 3 rd person plural from διέρχομαι, I come <i>or</i> go through, pass through Αραρατ – Ararat Σαχερδονος Αχιχαρον – Achicharos Αναηλ ἐκλογιστίαν – reckoning, accounts διοίκησιν – internal administration, housekeeping
22	ἡξίωσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀχιώω, I deem worthy, esteem, honour ἀρχιουνοχόος – chief wine-bearer, cupbearer, sommelier δακτυλίου – ring, signet διοικητῆς – administrator, governor ἐκλογιστής – accountant ἐξάδελφός – nephew

6.2.2 Βίβλος Β

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | κατήλθον – 3 rd person plural from κατέρχομαι, I come <i>or</i> go down
ἀπεδόθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from ἀποδίδωμι, I give up <i>or</i> back, restore, return
ἐβδομάδων – a period of seven days, a week
ἄριστον – the morning meal, breakfast
ἀνέπεσα – 1 st person singular aorist from ἀναπίπτω, I fall back, give ground, flag, lose heart
ἀριστῆσαι – aorist infinitive from ἀριστάω, I take breakfast <i>or</i> midday meal |
|---|---|

2	παρετέθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from παρατίθημι, I place besides ὀψάρια – cooked meat, meat Νινευητῶν – Ninevite, inhabitant of Niniveh ἐνδεῇ - in need, indigent, lacking, deficient μέμνηται – 3rd person singular perfect from μυνήσκω, I remember, remind, put one in mind
3	ἐστραγγαλωμένος – perfect passive participle from στραγγαλάω, I strangle. An alternative spelling is στραγγαλίζω. See also §10.3 πεφόνευται – 3rd person singular perfect from φονεύω, I murder, kill, slay ῥριπται – 3rd person singular perfect from ῥίπτω, I throw, cast, hurl ἐστραγγάληται – 3rd person singular perfect passive from στραγγαλάω, I strangle. An alternative spelling is στραγγαλίζω
4	ἀναπηδήσας – aorist participle from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up, leap back ἀφῆκα – 1st person singular perfect from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect γεύσασθαι - aorist middle infinitive from γεύομαι, I taste ἀναιροῦμαι – 1st person singular present from ἀναιρέω, I take up, raise, carry off ἀνελόμην – 1st person aorist middle from ἀναιρέω, I take up, raise, carry off οἰκιδίων – small house δύειν – present infinitive from δύω, I sink. πρὶν, before, takes an accusative and infinitive construction θάψω – 1st person singular future from θάπτω, I bury
5	ἐπιστρέψας – aorist participle from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around ἐλουσάμην – 1st person aorist middle from λούω, I wash πένθους – grief, sadness, sorrow
6	See §10.4 verse 6 ἐμνήσθην – 1st person aorist passive from μυνήσκω, I remember, remind, put one in mind Στραφήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from στρέφω, I turn round <i>or</i> about ἐορταῖ - feast πένθος – grief, sadness, sorrow εὐφροσύνη – good cheer, festivity θρήνον – funeral-song, lament, dirge
7	ἔδω – 3rd person singular aorist from δύω, I sink; in this sense used of the sun and the stars ὥχόμην – 1st person aorist passive from οἰχομαι, I am gone, I have gone, Latin abesse, <i>not</i> abire ὀρύξας – aorist participle from ὀρύσσω, I dig
8	πλησίον – near, close to φονευθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from φονεύω, I murder, kill, slay ἀπέδρα – 1st person singular aorist from ἀποδιδράσκω, I run away, escape, flee from
9	ἐλουσάμην – 1st person aorist middle from λούω, I wash ἐκοιμήθην – 1st person singular aorist passive from κοιμάω, I lull <i>or</i> hush to sleep τοιχόν – wall, wall of a house or court ἀνακεκαλυμμένον – uncovered, unveiled καῦμα – burning heat
10	στρουθία – diminutive of στρουθός, sparrow

	ἀφόδευμα – excrement ἐπήγαγεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἐπάγω, I bring on, set on, urge on λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also sections 10.1 and 10.4 verse 10 θεραπευθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from θεραπεύω, I heal ἐνεχρίοσάν – 3rd person plural aorist from ἐγχρίω, I anoint ἐξετυφλοῦντο – 3rd person plural imperfect from ἐκτυφλόω, I make quite blind ἀποτυφλωθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from ἀποτυφλόω, I make quite blind, passive, be blinded ἔτρεφέν – 3rd person singular imperfect from τρέφω, I thicken <i>or</i> congeal Ἑλυμαίδα – Elam
11	ἡριθεύετο – 3rd person singular middle imperfect from ἡριτεύομαι, I serve, work for hire γυναικεῖοις – of or belonging to women, like women, feminine
12	ἀπέστελλε – 3rd person singular imperfect from ἀποστέλλω, I send off, despatch Λύστρου – name of a Macedonian month ἐξέτεμε – 3rd person singular imperfect from ἐκτέμνω, I cut out ἴστων – beam of a loom ἑστία – hearth ἔριφον – young goat, kid
13	ἤρξατο – 3rd person singular aorist from ἄρχω, I begin κράζειν – present infinitive from κράζω, I cry, shriek, scream ἐρίφιον – diminutive of ἔροφος, young goat, kid κλεψιμαῖόν – stolen. ἀπόδος – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἀποδίδωμι, I give up <i>or</i> back, restore, return
14	προσηρυνθρίων – 1st person singular imperfect from ἀποκριθεῖσα – aorist passive participle from ἀποκρίνομαι, I give answer to, reply ἐλεημοσύνη – pity, mercy δικαιοσύνη – righteousness γνωστὰ – known, knowable

6.2.3 Βίβλος Γ

1	περίλυπος – very sad, deeply grieved στενάξας – aorist participle from στενάζω, I sigh deeply, sigh, groan ἐκλαυσα – 1st person singular aorist from κλαίω, I weep ἤρξάμην – 1st person singular aorist middle from ἄρχω, I begin προσεύχεσθαι – present infinitive from προσεύχομαι, I pray
2	
3	μνήσθητί – 2nd person singular aorist passive imperative from μινύσκω, I remember ἐπιβλεψον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιβλέπω, I look upon, look attentively ἐκδικήσης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἐκδικέω, I avenge, punish a crime. See also §10.4 verse 3.

	ἀγνοήμασιν – fault of ignorance, error
4	παρήκουσα – 3 rd person singular aorist from παρακούω, I hear besides, hear accidentally, overhear διαρπαγὴν – plundering παραβολήν – juxtaposition, comparison, analogy. See also §10.5 verse 4. λάλημα – talk, prattle ὀνειδισμόν - insult, reproach, blame διεσκόρπισας – 2 nd person singular perfect from σκορπίζω, I scatter, disperse
5	
6	ἄρεστόν – acceptable, pleasing ἐπίταξον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιτάσσω, I put upon one as a duty, enjoin, order. See also section 10.5 verse 6. ἀναλαβεῖν – aorist infinitive from ἀναλαμβάνω, I take up, take into one's hands ἀπολυθῶ - 1 st person singular aorist passive subjunctive from ἀπολύω, I set free from, release from, relieve γένομαι - 1 st person singular aorist middle subjunctive from γίνομαι, I happen, occur, become λυσитеλεῖ - 3 rd person singular present from λυσιτελέω, I profit, avail; used impersonally, it is advantageous, useful τι τινί ἀπολυθῶ - 1 st person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀπολύω, I set free from, release from, relieve ἀποστρέψης – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποστρέφω, I turn back, turn to flight, turn away, mislead. See also section 10.5 verse 6.
7	συνέβη – 3 rd person singular aorist from συμβαίνω, I stand with, meet. See also section 9.4 verse 7. παιδισκῶν – young boy <i>or</i> son, diminutive of παῖς
8	See §10.5 verse 8 ἐκδεδομένη – perfect passive participle from ἐκδίδωμι, I Ἀσμοδαῖος – Asmodeus ἀπέκτενεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀποκτείνω, I kill, slay; a later form of ἀποκτείνω ἀποδεδειγμένον – perfect passive participle from ἀποδείκνυμι, I point out, display ὠνάσθης – 2 nd person singular aorist passive from ὀνίστημι, I profit, help, assist, benefit
9	μαστιγοῖς – 2 nd person singular present from μαστιγώω, I whip, flog ἴδοιμἐν – 1 st person plural aorist optative from ὁράω, I see
10	ἐλπιήθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from λυπέω, I give pain to, distress, grieve, annoy ἀπάξασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from ἀπάγχω, I strangle, throttle; Middle and Passive, I strangle myself ὀνειδίσωσιν – 3 rd person plural future from ὀνειδίζω, I blame, reproach; the usual future tense is ὀνειδιῶ ἀπήγατο – 3 rd person singular aorist middle from ἀπάγχω, I take away for <i>or</i> with oneself, lead away, draw off κατάξω – 1 st person singular future from κατάγω, I lead down, bring down χρησιμώτερόν – comparative adjective from χρήσιμος, useful serviceable γῆρας – old age
11	διαπετάσασα – aorist participle from διαπετάννυμι, I spread out θυρίδι – window

	ἐδεήθη – 3rd person singular aorist from δέομαι, I ask, beg εὐλογήσαισάν – 3rd person plural aorist optative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise, honour; the termination -αισάν replaces the older -αιεν, see Thackeray [43, p.215]
12	
13	ἀπολυθῆναί - aorist passive infinitive from ἀπολύω, I set free from, release from, relieve ὀνειδισμούς – reproach, reviling, disgrace
14	καθαρά - clear of dirt, clean, spotless
15	ἐμόλυνα – 1st person singular aorist μολύνω, I stain, sully, defile αἰχμαλωσίας – captivity μονογενής – only-begotten, single κληρονομήσῃ – 3rd person singular aorist subjunctive from κληρονομέω, I inherit συντηρήσω – 1st person singular future from συντηρέω, I preserve together
16	εἰσηκούσθῃ – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from εἰσακούω, I hear, listen
17	ἀπεστάλη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from ἀποστέλλω, I send off <i>or</i> away, go away, depart Ραφαήλ – Raphael ιάσασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from ἰάομαι, I heal, cure Τωβιν – Tobit λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also sections 10.1 and 10.4 verse 10 ἴδῃ – 3rd person singular aorist subjunctive from ὁράω, I see Σαρραν – Sarra Ραγουήλ - Ragoul Τωβια - Tobias Τωβιθ – Tobit ἐπιβάλλει – 3rd person singular present from ἐπιβάλλω, I throw or cast upon κατέβη – 3rd person singular aorist from καταβαίνω, I go <i>or</i> come down, descend ὑπερώου – upper part of the house, upper room, upper storey

6.2.4 Βίβλος Δ

1	ἐμνήσθῃ – 3rd person singular aorist passive from μμνήσκω, I remember, remind oneself of a thing; although passive really used in an active sense παρέθετο – 3rd person singular aorist passive from παρατίθημι, I place besides
2	ἤτησάμην – 1st person singular aorist middle from αἰτέω, I ask ὑποδείξω – 1st person singular future from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
3	Θάψον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from θάπτω, I bury ἐγκαταλίπῃς – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἐγκαταλείπω, I leave behind λυπήσῃς – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief ἄρεστόν – acceptable, pleasing
4	μνήσθητι – 2 nd person singular aorist passive imperative from μμνήσκω, I remember

	ἀποθάνη – 3 rd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποθνήσκω, I die
5	μνημόνευε – 2 nd person singular present imperative from μνημονεύω, I call to mind, remember παραβῆναι – aorist infinitive from παραβαίνω, I stand beside, pass beside
6	εὐδοωθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from εὐδοόω, I help on the way
19	ταπεινοῖ - 3 rd person singular present from ταπεινός, I lower, humble, abase κατωτάτω – superlative adjective from κάτω, lowest ἐξαλειφθήτωσαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive imperative from ἐξαλείφω, I wash over, anoint, wipe out, obliterate
20	ὑποδεικνύω – – 1 st person singular present from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly; derived from ὑποδεικνύω Hellenistic/Koine spelling from ὑποδείκνυμι παρεθέμην – 1 st person singular aorist middle from παρατίθημι, I place besides
21	ἐπτωχεύσαμεν – 1 st person plural aorist from πτωχεύω, I am a beggar, go begging

6.2.5 Βίβλος E

1	ἐντέταλσαι – 2 nd person singular perfect from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί
2	
3	Χειρόγραφον – hand-written document διεῖλον – 1 st person singular aorist from διαίρέω, I take apart, cleave in two, divide ὅτου -
4	ἐμπειρεῖ - 3 rd person singular present from ἐμπειρέω, I am experienced in ἑστηκότα – perfect participle from ἵστημι, I stand
5	ἐργατεύεσθαι – present infinitive from ἐργατεύομαι, I work hard, labour
6	ἐμπειρῶ - 1 st person singular present from ἐμπειρέω, I am experienced in ἠϋλίσθη – 1 st person singular aorist from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my above, live, lodge κεῖνται - 3 rd person plural present from κεῖμαι, I lie down, rest
7	Μεῖνόν – 2 nd person singular aorist from μένω, I stay χρεῖαν – need, want
8	προσκαρτερῶ - I persist obstinately in χρονίσῃς – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from χρονίζω, I spend time, take time, linger, tarry, delay
9	
10	ἐχαιρέτισεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from χαιρετίζω, I greet, welcome κεῖμαι – I lie down, rest θάρσει – 2 nd person singular imperative from θαρσέω, I am of good courage ἐπίσταμαι – I know, feel sure that, understand ὥχόμην – 1 st person singular imperfect from οἴχομαι, I go <i>or</i> come πεδία – plain
11	φυλῆς – race, tribe

	ὑπόδειξόν – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
12	
13	Αζαριας – Azaria Ανανιου
14	Ὑγιαίνων – present participle from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health ἔλθοις – 2 nd person singular aorist optative from ἔρχομαι, I come, go πικρανθής – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from πικραίνω, I make sharp <i>or</i> keen, make bitter γνῶναι – aorist infinitive from γινώσκω, I know τυγχάνεις – 2 nd person singular present from τυγχάνω, I happen to be, befall γενεᾶς – race, family ἐγίνωσκον – 1 st person singular imperfect from γινώσκω, I know Ναθαν – Nathan Σεμελιου συνεπορεύοντό – 3 rd person plural imperfect from συμπορεύομαι, I come, go, proceed together ἐπλανήθησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from πλανάω, I wander, lead astray, mislead ρίζης – root
15	δραχμὴν – drachma δέοντά – present participle from δέω, I lack, miss, stand in need of
16	προσθήσω – 1 st person singular future from προστίθημι, I put to, add to
17	ἀπελευσόμεθα – 1 st person plural future from ἀπέρχομαι, I go away, depart from ἐπιστρέψομεν – 1 st person plural aorist from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around ἀσφαλής – safe εὐλογία – good <i>or</i> fine language, praise, eulogy ἐτοίμασον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐτοιμάζω, I make ready, prepare διασώσαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from διασώζω, I preserve through ἀποκαταστήσαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from ἀποκαθίστημι, I re-establish, restore, reinstate συνοδεύσαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from συνοδεύω, I travel in company ἐφίλησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from φιλέω, I love
18	ἀπέστειλας – 2 nd person singular aorist from ἀποστέλλω, I send off, send away ράβδος – staff εἰσπορεύεται – 3 rd person singular present from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter ἐκπορεύεται – 3 rd person singular present from ἐκπορεύομαι, I make to go out, fetch out
19	φθάσαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from φθάνω, I am beforehand with, overtake, outstrip, anticipate περίγημα – anything wiped off, offscouring, humble servant; in this context, humble servant, referring to Azarias, seems to make most sense. γένοιτο – 3 rd person singular aorist passive optative from γίνομαι, I become, happen
20	δέδοται – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from δίδωμι, I give ἱκανὸν – sufficient, enough

21	ὕγιαίνων – present participle from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health ἐλεύσεται – 3rd person singular future from ἔρχομαι, I come, go
22	συνελεύσεται – 3rd person singular future from συνέρχομαι, I come <i>or</i> go with εὐοδωθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from εὐοδόω, I help on the way ὑποστρέψει – 3rd person singular future ὑποστρέφω, I turn around <i>or</i> back
23	

6.2.6 Βίβλος C

1	κύων – dog ἔτυχεν – 3rd person singular aorist from τυγχάνω, I happen to be <i>at</i> a place, gain my end <i>or</i> purpose, succeed ηὐλίσθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my above, live, lodge Τίγριδος – Tigris
2	κατέβη – 3rd person singular aorist from καταβαίνω, I go <i>or</i> come down, descend περινίψασθαι – aorist infinitive from περινίπτομαι, I wash all round; this is the only meaning I could infer since the word is not listed in LSJ [24]. The nearest word is περινίζω, I wash all round, LSJ [24, p. 1379] ἀναπηδήσας – aorist participle from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up καταπιεῖν – aorist infinitive from καταπίνω, I gulp, swallow down παιδαρίου – child, diminutive of παῖς
3	Ἐπιλαβοῦ – 2nd person singular strong aorist middle imperative from ἐπιλαμβάνω, I lay hold of τινός ἐγκρατῆς – holding fast, strong ἐκράτησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἐγκρατέω, I am master of, exercise control over ἀνήνεγκεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀναφέρω, I bring, carry up
4	Ἀνάσχισον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἀνασχίζω, I rip up ἔξελε – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐξαιρέω, I take out χολήν – gall, bile, ἥπαρ – liver ἔγκατα – inwards, entrails χρήσιμον – useful, serviceable
5	συνήγαγεν – 3rd person singular aorist from συνάγω, I bring together, gather together ᾠπησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ὀπτάω, I cook, boil ἔφαγεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἐσθίω, I eat ἀφῆκεν – 3rd person singular perfect from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect ἡλισμένον – aorist participle from ἀλίζω, I supply with salt <i>or</i> salt food; passive, be salted
6	ἤγγισαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἐγγίζω, I approach, draw near
7	
8	κάπνισον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from καπνίζω, I smoke, make smoke, blacken with smoke ἀπάντημα – meeting, chance

	μείνωσιν – 3 rd person plural aorist subjunctive from μένω, I stay
9	χολή – gall, bile ἐγχρίσαι – aorist infinitive from ἐγχρίω, I anoint λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also sections 10.1 and 10.4 verse 10 ἀνέβησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἀναβαίνω, I go up, climb, ascend ἐμφυσῆσαι – aorist infinitive from ἐμφυσάω, I blow in ὕγιαίνουσιν – 3 rd person plural present from ὕγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health
10	Ἐκβάτανα – Ekbatana
11	Ραγούηλου - Ragoul αὐλισθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my above, live, lodge συγγενής – congenital, inborn
12	ἄρσιν – male, masculine ἔγγιστα – nearer, nearest κοράσιον – little girl, maiden φρόνιμον – showing presence of mind, sensible, prudent ἀνδρεῖον – of <i>or</i> for a man, manly, masculine, courageous
13	δεδικαίωται – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from δικαιόω, I set right, deem <i>or</i> hold right ληψόμεθα – 1 st person plural future from λαμβάνω, I take, receive ἐπιστρέψωμεν – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around γάμον – wedding ἐπίσταμαι – I know, feel sure that, understand ἐγγυᾶσθαι – aorist passive infinitive from ἐγγυάω, I pledge, middle, pledge oneself, have pledged to oneself, accept as surety ὀφειλέσειν – future infinitive from ὀφειλέω, I am due, bound to Μωυσέως – Moses καθήκει – 3 rd person singular present from καθήκω, I come or go down μνηστευσόμεθα - 1 st person plural future from μνηστεύω court, seek in marriage ἀπάξομεν – 1 st person plural future from ἀπάγω, I lead away, carry off
14	νυμφῶσιν – bridechamber εἰσεπορεύοντο – 3 rd person plural present from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter δαιμόνιον – demon ἀποκτείνει – 3 rd person singular present from ἀποκτείνω, I kill, slay; a later form of ἀποκτείνω
15	ἐγγίσει – aorist infinitive from ἐγγίζω, I approach, draw near ἀποκτείνει – 3 rd person singular present from ἀποκτείνω, I kill, slay; a later form of ἀποκτείνω ἀποθάνω – 1 st person singular aorist subjunctive from ἀποθνήσκω, I die κατάξω – 1 st person singular future from κατάγω, I lead down, bring down ὀδύνης – pain <i>of body or mind</i>
16	μέμνησαι – 2 nd person singular perfect middle from μιμνήσκω, I remind, call to mind, remember ἐνετείλατό – 3 rd person singular imperfect middle from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί δοθήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from δίδωμι, I give

17	νυμφῶνα – bridechamber ἥπατος – liver τέφραν – ashes θυμιαμάτων – incense ὀσφρανθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from ὀσφραίνω, I catch scent of, smell φεύξεται – 3rd person singular future from φεύγω, I flee ἐπανελεύσεται – 3rd person singular future from ἐπανέρχομαι, I return
18	ἐξεγέρθητε – 2nd person plural aorist middle from ἐξεγείρω, I wake, awaken προσεύξασθε – 2nd person plural aorist middle from προσεύχομαι, I pray δεήθητε – 2nd person plural aorist passive from δέομαι, I beg, entreat μεμερισμένη – perfect passive participle from , I divide, distribute, allot a part, ὑπολαμβάνω – I take up, seize, coime suddenly upon
19	ἐκολλήθη – 1st person singular aorist passive from κολλάω, I join, glue together, fit together

6.2.7 Βίβλος Z

1	ἀπάγαγέ – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀπάγω, I lead away, carry off εὐθεΐαν – straight line, straight ἐχαιρέτισεν – 3rd person singular aorist from χαιρετίζω, I greet, welcome ἦλθατε – 2nd person plural aorist from ἔρχομαι, I come, go
2	See §10.9 verse 2 Εδνα – Edna ἀνεψιῷ – first cousin, cousin
3	
4	
5	Ὑγιαίνει – 3rd person singular present from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health
6	ἀνεπήδησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up κατεφίλησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from καταφιλέω, I caress, kiss ἔκλαυσεν – 3rd person singular aorist from κλαίω, I weep ἐτυφλώθη – 3rd person singular aorist passive from τυφλόω, I blind, make blind ἐπιπεσὼν[– 3rd person singular aorist from ἐπιπίπτω, I fall upon <i>or</i> over τράχηλον – neck, throat
7	
8	ἔθυσεν – 3rd person singular aorist fromθύω, I offer (to the gods), sacrifice ὑπεδέξατο – 3rd person singular aorist from ὑποδέχομαι, I receive into my house, welcome προθύμως – readily, zealously, actively
9	ἐνίψαντο – 3rd person plural aorist middle from νίπτω, I wash <i>the hands or feet</i>; LSJ [24, p. 1177] refers to νίζω, on page 1175. ἀνέπεσαν – 3rd person plural aorist from ἀναπίπτω, I lay myself back, fall back, give ground δειπνήσαι – aorist infinitive from δειπνέω, I make a meal, dine, entertain
10	ἡδέως – pleasantly, with pleasure; adverb from ἡδύς, pleasant

	καθήκει – 3 rd person singular present from καθήκω, I come or go down ὑποδείξω – 1 st person singular future from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
11	εἰσπορεύοντο – 3 rd person plural imperfect from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter
12	ἐντεῦθεν – hence, thence διαστήσης – 2 nd person singular weak aorist subjunctive from δίστημι, I set apart, separate κέκριται – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from κρίνω, I judge Κομίζου – 2 nd person singular aorist passive imperative from κομίζω, I carry away, carry off, bring εὐοδώσει – 3 rd person singular future from εὐοδόω, I help on the way
13	παρέδωκεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from παραδίδωμι, I give, hand over to another, transmit Κόμισαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from κομίζω, I carry away, carry off, bring
14	συγγραφὴν – writing <i>or</i> noting down ἐσφραγίσαντο – 3 rd person plural aorist middle from σφραγίζω, I enclose <i>or</i> authenticate with a seal
15	ταμειῖον – treasury, chamber, closet
16	ἀπεδέξατο – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀποδέχομαι, I accept, admit
17	δώῃ – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from δίδωμι, I give λύπη – pain of body, distress, pain of mind

6.2.8 Βίβλος Η

1	συνετέλεσαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete accomplish κοιμηθῆναι – aorist passive infinitive from κοιμάω, I lull <i>or</i> hush to sleep
2	ἐμνήσθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from μμνήσκω, I remember, remind oneself of a thing; although passive really used in an active sense τέφραν – ashes θυμιάματος – incense
3	ὀσμῇ – smell, odour, aroma ἀπέδραμεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀποτρέχω, I run from, away συνεπόδισεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from συμποδίζω, I tie the feet together ἐπέδησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἐπιδέω, I want <i>or</i> lack, be in need of παραχρῆμα – on the spot, forthwith, at the moment
4	ἀπέκλεισαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἀποκλείω, I shut off, shut out, exclude ἠγέρθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from ἐγείρω, I awaken, arouse, rouse προσευξόμεθα – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive middle from προσεύχομαι, I pray
5	εὐλογησάτωσάν – 3 rd person plural aorist imperative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise κτίσις – founding, settling, creation
6	Αδὰμ – Adam Εὐαν – Eve στήριγμα – support, foundation ἀμφοτέρων – both ἐγενήθη – 3 rd person singular aorist middle from γίνομαι, I happen, become

7	πορνείαν – prostitution ἐπίταξον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιτάσσω, I put upon one as a duty, enjoin, order. See also section 9.4 verse 6. ἐλεῆσαι - aorist infinitive from ἐλεέω, I have pity on, show mercy to συγκαταγηρᾶσαι – aorist infinitive from συγκαταγηράσκω, I grow old with <i>or</i> together
8	
9	ἐκοιμήθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist passive from κοιμάω, I lull <i>or</i> hush to sleep
10	ᾧχοντο – 3rd person plural imperfect from οἶχομαι, I go, come ᾠρυξεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ᾠρύσσω, I dig up, dig through τάφον – funeral-rites, rites of burial, grave, tomb κατάγελως – derision ὀνειδισμός – reproach, reviling, disgrace
11	
12	ιδέτω – 3rd person singular aorist imperative from ὀράω, I see θάψωμεν – 1st person singular aorist subjunctive from θάπτω, I bury γινῶ – 3rd person plural aorist subjunctive from γινώσκω, I know
13	ἦψαν – 3rd person plural aorist from ἄπτω, I light, burn λύχον – light, portable light, lamp καθεύδοντας – present participle from καθεύδω, I sleep, lie down to sleep ύπνουντας – present participle from ύπνόω, I sleep κοινῶς – adverb from κοινός; in common, jointly
14	ύπέδειξεν – 3rd person singular aorist imperative from ύποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
15	εὐλογείτωσαν – 3rd person plural present imperative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise
16	εὐφρανάς – 2nd person singular aorist from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden ύπενόουν – 1st person singular imperfect from ύπονοέω, I suspect
17	μονογενεῖς – only member of a kin <i>or</i> kind συντέλεσον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete accomplish ύγιεία - health, soundness of body εὐφροσύνης – good cheer, festivity ἐλέους – pity, mercy, compassion
18	οἰκέταις – household slave χῶσαι – aorist infinitive from χόω, I throw up, heap up, fill in ᾠρθρον – just before <i>or</i> about daybreak, dawn
19	βόας - κριοὺς – ram παρασκευάζειν – present infinitive from παρασκευάζω, I hold ready, fit out, provide, procure, contrive
20	κινήθῃς – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from κινέω, I move ἔσθων – present participle from ἐσθίω, I eat; for this spelling refer to Arndt & Gingrich [2, p. 312]

	πίνων – present participle from πίνω, I drink εὐφρανεῖς – 2nd person singular future from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden κατωδυνωμένην – perfect passive participle from κατοδυνάω, I afflict grievously
21	αὐτόθεν – from here ἥμισυ – half

6.2.9 Βίβλος Θ

1	
2	καμήλους – camel κόμισαί – 3rd person singular aorist optative from κομίζω, I carry away, carry off, bring γάμον – wedding
3,4	χρονίσω – 1st person singular future from χρονίζω, I spend time, last, continue λυπήσω – 1st person singular future from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief ᾧμοσεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ὀμνυμι, I swear to a thing, confirm by oath παραβῆναι – aorist infinitive from παραβαίνω, I stand beside, pass beside ὄρκον – an object by which one swears, oath
5	ὑπὸλίσθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist from ἀυλίζομαι, I take up my above, live, lodge χειρόγραφον – hand-written document παρηρίθμησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from παραριθμέω, I reckon in, count over, check θυλάκια – diminutive of θύλακος, sack σφραγῖσιν – seal, signet
6	ὄρθρισαν – 3rd person plural aorist from ὀρθρίζω, I lie awake before dawn κοινῶς – adverb from κοινός; in common, jointly ἀνακείμενον – present participle from ἀνάκειμαι, I am ascribed <i>or</i> offered ἀνεπήδησεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀναπηδάω, I leap up, start up ἡσπάσατο – 3rd person singular aorist middle from ἀσπάζομαι, I greet, welcome kindly ἐλεημοποιοῦ – giving alms ἀνεψιόν – first cousin, cousin ὅμοιον – like, resembling

6.2.10 Βίβλος Ι

1	ἐλογίζετο – 3rd person singular imperfect from λογίζομαι, I count, reckon, calculate συντετέλεσθησαν – 3rd person plural aorist passive from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete, accomplish
2	κατεσχέθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from κατέχω, I hold fast, detain
3	λυπεῖσθαι – aorist passive infinitive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief
4	Ἀπόλετο – 3rd person singular imperfect passive from ἀπολλυμι, I destroy θρηνεῖν – present infinitive from θρηνέω, I lament, sing a dirge

5	ἀφῆκά – 1 st person singular perfect from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect
6	Σίγα – 2 nd person singular present imperative from σιγάω, I am quiet, silent ὕγιαίνει – 3 rd person singular present from ὑγιαίνω, I am sound, healthy, in health περισπασμὸς – wheeling around, distracting circumstances, distraction παρέσται – 3 rd person singular future from πάρεμι, I am present
7	ἐκπηδήσασα – aorist participle from ἐκπηδάω, I leap out, escape περιεβλέπετο – 3 rd person singular imperfect middle from περιβλέπω, I look around about, gaze around ἐθρήνει – 3 rd person singular imperfect from θρηνέω, I lament, sing a dirge
8	συντετέλεσθαι – 3 rd person plural aorist passive from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete, accomplish Ἐξαποστείλόν – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐξαποστέλλω, I despatch, send out ὥμοσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ὅμνυμι, I swear to a thing, confirm by oath ὄψονται – 3 rd person plural future from ὁράω, I see ἐξαποστείλης – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from ἐξαποστέλλω, I despatch, send out ὕπεδειξά – 1 st person singular aorist from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
9	Μεῖνον – 2 nd person singular aorist from μένω, I stay ὕποδειξουσιν – 3 rd person plural future from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly
10	ὑπαρχόντων – present participle from ὑπάρχω, I begin, make a beginning, come into being, be in existence ὄνους – ass καμήλους – camel ἱματισμὸν – clothing, apparel ἀργύριον – silver, money σκεύη – vessel, implement
11	ὑπάγε – 2 nd person singular present imperative from ὑπάγω, I lead <i>or</i> bring under, subsume, subject εὐδοώσει – 3 rd person singular future from εὐδοόω, I help on the way ἴδοιμι – 1 st person singular aorist optative from ὁράω, I see
12	πενθερόν – father-in-law γονεῖς – begetter, father γεννήσαντές – aorist participle from γεννάω, I beget, bring forth, bear, produce, grow ἀκούσαιμί – 1 st person singular aorist optative from ἀκούω, I hear ἀπασπασάμενος – aorist participle from ἀπασπάζομαι, I take leave of
13	ἀποκαταστήσαι – 3 rd person singular aorist optative from ἀποκαθίστημι, I re-establish, restore, reinstate παρατίθεμαι – 1 st person singular present middle from παρατίθημι, I place besides παραθήκη – anything entrusted to one λυπήσης – 2 nd person singular aorist subjunctive from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief εὐδοωθεῖμεν – 1 st person plural present optative from εὐδοόω, I help on the way κατεφίλησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from καταφιλέω, I caress, kiss

6.2.11 Βίβλος ΙΑ

1	Κασεριν
2	ἀφήκαμεν – 1 st person plural perfect from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect
3	προδράμωμεν – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive from προτρέχω, I run forward <i>or</i> forth έτοιμάσωμεν – 1 st person plural aorist subjunctive from έτοιμάζω, I make ready, prepare
4	χολήν – gall, bile κύων – dog
5	περιβλεπομένη – present passive participle from περιβλέπω, I look around about, gaze around
6	προσενόησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from προσνοέω, I observe
7	Ἐπίσταμαι – I know, feel sure that, understand
8	ἐμπλασον – 2 nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐμπάσσω, I cause to adhere, paste on χολήν – gall, bile ἀποστύψει – 3 rd person singular future from ἀποστέφω, I draw up, contract, of the effect of astringents. An hapax legomenon. ἀπολεπίσει – 3 rd person singular future from ἀπολεπίζω, I peel. An hapax legomenon. λευκώματα – a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea. See also §§10.1 and 10.4 verse 10
9	ἀνέδραμεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀνατρέχω, I run back, <i>or property</i> , revert ἐπέπεσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἐπιπίπτω, I fall upon <i>or</i> over τράχηλον – neck, throat ἀποθανοῦμαι – 1 st person singular future from ἀποθνήσκω, I die ἔκλαυσεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from κλαίω, I weep
10	ἀνέστη – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀνίστημι, I rise up, stand up προσέκοπτεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from προσκόπτω, I strike <i>one thing</i> against <i>another</i> προσέδραμεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from προστρέχω, I run towards, come to one
11	χολή – gall, bile ἐνεφύσησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἐμφυσάω, I blow in ἐλάβετο – 3 rd person singular aorist middle from λαμβάνω, I take, receive ἐπέβαλεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἐπιβάλλω, I throw <i>or</i> cast upon ἐπέδωκεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἐπιδίδωμι, I give besides
12	ἀπελέπισεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀπολεπίζω, I peel. An hapax legomenon κανθῶν – corner of the eye
13	τράχηλον – neck, throat
14	έμαστίγωσεν – 2 nd person singular aorist from μαστιγώω, I whip, flog
15	εὐδοώθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from εὐδοῶ, I help on the way ἐνήνοχεν – 3 rd person singular perfect from φέρω, I carry παραγίνεται – 3 rd person singular present from παραγίνομαι, I am beside, near

	σύνεγγυς – near, near at hand
16	συνάντησιν – meeting νύμφη – young wife, bride, marriageable maiden ἐξομολογεῖτο – 3 rd person singular imperfect from ἐξομολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge
17	
18	
19	παρεγένοντο – 3 rd person plural aorist from παραγίνομαι, I am beside, near Αχικαρ – Achikar Ναβαδ – Nabad ἐξάδελφοι – nephew

6.2.12 Βίβλος IB

1	ὄρα – 2 nd person singular present imperative from ὁράω, I see προσθεῖναι – aorist infinitive from προστίθημι, I put to, hand over, deliver to
2	βλάπτομαι – I disable, hinder ἐνήνοχεν – 1 st person singular perfect from φέρω, I carry
3	ἀγείοχεν – 3 rd person singular perfect from ἄγω, I lead, bring; the usual form of the perfect is ἤχα but see LSJ [24, p. 17] δῶ – 1 st person singular aorist subjunctive from δίδωμι, I give
4	Δικαιοῦται – 3 rd person singular present passive from δικαίω, I set right, hold <i>or</i> deem right
5	
6	κρυπτῶς – adverb from κρυπτός, hidden, secret ἐξομολογεῖσθε – 2 nd person plural present from ἐξομολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge ὑποδεῖκνυτε – 2 nd person plural present from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly ἐντίμως – adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured ὀκνεῖτε – 2 nd person plural present from ὀκνέω, I shrink from <i>doing</i> , scruple, hesitate
7	ἀνακαλύπτειν – present infinitive from ἀνακαλύπτω, I uncover
8	ἐλεημοσύνης – pity, mercy δικαιοσύνης – righteousness θησαυρίσαι – aorist infinitive from θησαυρίζω, I store, treasure up
9	ἀποκαθαίρει – 3 rd person singular present from ἀποκαθαίρω, I clear, cleanse quite χορτασθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future from χορτάζω, I feed, fatten
10	
11	ἀνακαλύπτειν – present infinitive from ἀνακαλύπτω, I uncover ἐνδόξως – adverb from ἔνδοξος, held in esteem <i>or</i> honour
12	προσηύξω – 2 nd person singular aorist middle from προσεύχομαι, I pray, offer prayers προσήγαγον – 3 rd person plural aorist from προσάγω, I put to, bring towards, move towards μνημόσυνον – remembrance, memorial

	ὡσαύτως – in like manner, just so
13	ὤκνησας – aorist participle from ὀκνέω, I shrink from <i>doing</i>, scruple, hesitate ἀναστῆναι – strong aorist infinitive from ἀνίστημι, I rise up, stand up ῥῶχου – 2nd person singular imperfect from οἶχομαι, I go, come περιστείλης – 2nd person singular aorist subjunctive from περιστέλλω, I dress, clothe, wrap up πειράσαι – aorist infinitive from πειράω, I try
14	ἰάσασθαι – aorist middle infinitive from ἰάομαι, I heal, cure
15	Ραφαὴλ – Raphael προσαναφέρουσιν – 3rd person plural from προσαναφέρω, I make supplementary declaration, report, refer to <i>anyone</i> for advice εἰσπορεύονται – 3rd person plural present from εἰσπορεύομαι, I go into, enter ἐνώπιον – facing, to the front
16	
17	εἰρήνη ὑμῖν – ‘peace to you’ = ‘have peace’
18	
19	ἐθεωρεῖτέ - 2nd person plural imperfect from θεωρέω, I see, behold ὄρασις – appearance
20	ἐξομολογεῖσθε – 2nd person plural present from ἐξομολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge συμβάντα – aorist participle from συμβαίνω, I stand with, meet
21	ἀνέστησαν – 3 rd person plural aorist from ἀνίστημι, I rise up, stand up
22	ἐξομολογοῦντο – 3 rd person plural imperfect from ἐξομολογέομαι, I confess, admit, acknowledge

6.2.13 Βίβλος ΙΓ

1	See §10.15 verse 2.
2	μαστιγοῖ – 3rd person singular present from μαστιγώω, I whip, scourge ἐλεᾷ – 3rd person singular present from ἐλέαω, I have mercy on; a late form of ἐλέέω, see LSJ [24, pp. 530, 531] ᾗδου – hades κατωτάτω – superlative adjective from κάτω, lowest ἀνάγει – 3rd person singular present from ἀνάγω, I lead up ἐκφεύζεται – 3rd person singular future from ἐκφεύγω, I flee, flee out, escape
3	διέσπειρεν – 3 rd person singular imperfect from διασπείρω, I scatter, spread about
4	ὑπέδειξεν – 3rd person singular aorist imperative from ὑποδείκνυμι, I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly μεγαλωσύνην – greatness, majesty ὑψοῦτε – 2nd person plural present from ὑψόω, I lift high, raise up καθότι – in what manner, so far as, in as much as
5	μαστιγώσει – 3rd person singular future from μαστιγώω, I whip, scourge διασκορπισθῇτε – 2nd person plural aorist subjunctive passive from διασκορπίζω, I scatter abroad
6	ἐπιστρέψητε – 2 nd person plural aorist subjunctive from ἐπιστρέφω, I turn about, turn around

	κρύψη – 3 rd person singular aorist subjunctive from κρύπτω, I hide, cover, conceal
7	θεάσασθε – 2 nd person plural aorist imperative from θεάομαι, I gaze at, behold
8	
9	
10	
11	σκηνή – tent, booth οικοδομηθήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from οικοδομέω, I build a house, build
12	εὐφράναι – aorist infinitive from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden ταλαιπώρους – suffering, distressed, miserable γενεάς – race, family
13	πέρατα – end, limit, boundary ἀγαλλιάσαι – aorist infinitive from ἀγαλλιάω
14	ἐπικατάρατοι – accursed καθαιροῦντές – present participle from καθαιρέω, I take down, put down by force, destroy κατασπῶντες – present participle from κατασπάω, I draw, pull down ἀνατρέποντες – present participle from ἀνατρέπω, I overturn, upset πύργους – tower ἐμπυρίζοντες – present participle from ἐμπυρίζω, I set on fire
15	ἀγαλλιάσαι – aorist infinitive from ἀγαλλιάω ἐπισυναχθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from ἐπισυνάγω, I collect and bring to a place χαρήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from χαίρω, I rejoice
16	λυπηθήσονται – 3 rd person future from λυπέω, I cause pain or grief χαρήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from χαίρω, I rejoice ὄψονται – 3 rd person plural future from ὁράω, I see εὐφρανθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from εὐφραίνω, I cheer, gladden εὐλόγει – 2 nd person singular present imperative from εὐλογέω, I bless, praise, honour
17	See §10.15 verse 17 κατάλειμμα – remnant σαπφείρω – lapis lazuli σμαράγδω – name of several green stones, emerald τιμίω – valued, held in honour προμαχῶνες – breastwork, battlement πλατεῖαι – wide, broad βηρύλλω – gem of sea-green colour, beryl ἄνθρακι – charcoal ψηφολογηθήσονται – 3 rd person plural future passive from ψηφολογέω, I make such work; LSJ [24, p.2022] remarks that this is the same as ψηφοθετέω Σουφίρ – Ophir
18	ἀγαλλιάματος – transport of joy ῥῶμαι – force, swing, rush <i>of a body in motion</i>

6.2.14 Βίβλος ΙΑ

1	
2	ἀπέθανεν – 3rd person singular aorist from ἀποθνήσκω, I die ἀνάπειρος – maimed, mutilated προσέθετο – 3rd person singular aorist passive from προστίθημι, I put to, add to
3	ἐγήρασεν – 3rd person singular aorist from γηράσκω, I grow old γεγήρακα – 1st person singular perfect from γηράσκω, I grow old ἀποτρέχειν – present infinitive from ἀποτρέχω, I run off, go away
4	See §10.16 verse 4. ἀπότρεχε – 3rd person singular present from ἀποτρέχω, I run off, go away Μηδίαν – Media Ναουμ – Nahum ἀπαντήσῃ – chance, meeting Ἀθουρ ἐλαττονωθῇ – 3rd person singular aorist passive from ἐλαττονέω, I am deficient, am wanting; also spelt as ἐλασσονέω see LSJ [24, p. 528]. συμβήσεται – 3rd person singular future from συμβαίνω, I stand with, meet Ἀσσυρίοις – Assyrians Βαβυλῶνι – Babylon συντελεσθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from συντελέω, I bring to an end, complete accomplish διαπέσῃ – 3rd person singular aorist subjunctive from διαπίπτω, I fall through, fall away, slip through διασκορπισθήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from διασκορπίζω, I scatter abroad αἰχμαλωτισθήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from αἰχμαλωτίζω, I take prisoner Σαμάρεια – Samaria λύπη – pain of body, distress, pain of mind καυθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from καίω, I burn
5	οικοδομήσουσιν – 3rd person plural future from οἰκοδομέω, I build a house, build πληρωθῇ – 2nd person plural aorist passive subjunctive from πληρόω, I fulfil ἐντίμως – adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured οικοδομηθήσεται – 3rd person plural future passive from οἰκοδομέω, I build a house, build
6	ἀληθινῶς – truly ἀφήσουσιν – 3rd person plural future from ἀφίημι, I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect εἰδωλα – idols πλανῶντας – present participle from πλανάω, I wander ψευδῇ – false, lying
7	μνημονεύοντες – present participle from μνημονεύω, I call to mind, remember ἐπισυναχθήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from ἐπισυνάγω, I collect and bring to a place παραδοθήσεται – 3rd person singular future passive from παραδίδωμι, I give, hand over to another, transmit χαρήσονται – 3rd person plural future passive from χαίρω, I rejoice

	ἐκλείψουσιν – 3 rd person plural future from ἐκλείπω, I leave out, pass over
8, 9	ἐντέλλομαι – 1 st person singular present middle from ἐντέλλω, I enjoin, command τι τινί ἄρεστος – acceptable, pleasing ἐνυποταγήσεται – 3 rd person singular future passive from ἐνυποτάσσω, I make subject τινί. A hapax legomenon μεμνημένοι – perfect middle participle from μιμνήσκω, I remind, put in mind, ἰσχύι – strength αὐλισθῆς – 2 nd person singular passive subjunctive from αὐλίζομαι, I take up my above, live, lodge δόλος – cunning contrivance, strategem., trick
10	Ναδαβ – Nadab Αχιαχάρω – Achicharos ἐκθρέψαντι – aorist participle from ἐκτρέφω, I bring up from childhood, rear up κατηνέχθη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from καταφέρω, I pull down, demolish; passive, I evacuate ἀπέδωκεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from ἀποδίδωμι, I give up <i>or</i> back, restore, return ἀτιμίαν – dishonour, disgrace παγίδος – trap, snare ἔπηξεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from πήγνυμι, I stick <i>or</i> fix in, fix on, plant, fix upon
11	ἐκλείπει – 3 rd person singular present from ἐκλείπω, I leave out, pass over κλίνην – that on which one lies, bed, couch, bier ἐτάφη – 3 rd person singular aorist passive from θάπτω, I bury ἐνδόξως – adverb from ἔνδοξος, held in esteem <i>or</i> honour
12	Ἐκβατάνοις – Ekbatanans, inhabitants of Ekbatana Ραγουήλου – Ragoul πενθεροῦ – father-in-law
13	ἐγηροβόσκησεν – 3 rd person singular aorist from γηροβοσκέω, I feed <i>or</i> cherish in old age. An hapax legomenon. ἐντίμως – adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured
14	
15	ἀπώλειαν – destruction ἀγομένην – present passive participle from ἄγω, I lead Αχιαχαρος – Achicharos Αθουρίας

7 Notes for the Vulgate Text

7.1 Jerome's Introduction

1	Cromatio – Cromatius; see §10.2 verse 1. Heliodoro – Heliodorus; see §10.2 verse 1. Hieronymus – Jerome
2	Mirari – present infinitive from miror, I wonder, be amazed desino – 1 st person singular from desino, I leave off, desist, give over, cease exactionis – a driving out, expelling, demanding, exacting instantiam – being near <i>or</i> close upon, presence, steadiness, constancy
3	Exigitis – 2 nd person plural present from exigo, I drive out, forth, thrust out, turn out chaldeo – chaldean; see §10.2 verse 3 sermone – speaking, talking, talk, conversation, discourse conscriptum – perfect passive participle from conscribo, I write together, enroll, put together in writing, draw up, compose stilum – stake, pale, a style used for writing, manner of speaking, mode of expression traham – 1 st person singular present subjunctive from traho, I draw, drag catalogo – enumeration, list of names divinarum – of <i>or</i> belonging to a deity <i>or</i> divine Scriptuarum – Scriptures secantes – present participle from seco, I cut, cut up, cut off Agiografa – hagiography; see §10.2 verse 3 memorant – 3 rd person plural present from memoro, I bring to remembrance, remind of manciparunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from mancipio, I make over, deliver up
4	desiderio – longing, ardent desire, wish
5	Arguunt – 3 rd person plural present from arguo, I make clear, show, prove inputant – 3 rd person plural present from imputo, I bring into the reckoning, enter into the account, reckon
6	iudicans – present participle from iudico, decide, judge displicere – present infinitive form displiceo, I displease iussionibus – command, order deservire – present infinitive from deservio, I serve zealously institi – 1 st person singular perfect from insisto, I set foot upon, stand, tread vicina – neighbour peritissimum – extraordinarily skilled, superlative from peritus, experienced loquacem – talkative, chattering, loquacious repperiens – present participle from reperio, I procure <i>or</i> find again arripui – 1 st person singular perfect from arripio, I seize, snatch, lay hold of quicquid – whatever expressit – 3 rd person singular perfect from exprimo, I press, squeeze out, force out accito – perfect passive participle from accio, I call, summon, fetch

	notario – short-hand writer, secretary, clerk exposui – 1 st person singular perfect from expono, I put, set out, set forth, expose
7	mercedem – hire, pay, wages, reward compensabo – 1 st person singular future from compenso (also compenso), I poise, balance, equalise, compensate gratum - thanks didicero – 1 st person singular future perfect from disco, I learn complexso – 1 st person singular present from complexso, I make an end of. This verb was not in any of my lexica and I needed to work it out from a comparison with the LXX and the Vulgate.

7.2 Caput I

1	Tobias – Tobias Nepthalim - Naphtali Naasson – Naason Sephet
2	Salmanassar – Salmaneser Assyriorum – Assyria deseruit – 3 rd person singular
3	ita – in this wise, in such a way, so, thus cotidie – daily, every day concaptivis – fellow-captive genere – son-in-law, daughter's husband inpertiret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from impertio (also inpertio as here), I share with, give a part, communicate
4	puerile – boyish, childish, youthful
5	vitulos – calf, bull, bullock Hieroboam – Jeroboam consortia – fellowship, participation, society
6	pergebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from pergo, I continue, go primitiva – earliest of its kind, primitive, original decimas – tenth fideliter - faithfully
7	proselytis – come from abroad, stranger, one that has come from the Jewish religion advenis – foreigner, stranger ministraret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from ministro, I attend, wait upon, serve, manage, govern, direct decimationem – tithing, selecting by lot every tenth
8	
9	accepit – 3 rd person singular perfect from accipio, I receive genuit – 3 rd person singular perfect from gigno, I beget

	inponens – present participle from inpono, I place <i>or</i> put in
10	infantia – inability to speak, want of eloquence abstinere – present infinitive from abstineo, I abstain
11	devenisset – 3 rd person singular perfect subjunctive from devenio, I come from <i>somewhere</i> , reach, arrive at
12	ederent – 3 rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from edo, I eat cibis – food, victuals, fare gentilium – of <i>or</i> belonging to the same class <i>or</i> clan iste – that custodivit – 3 rd person singular perfect from custodio, I guard, protect, keep, watch contaminatus – deteriorate by mingling, contaminate, defile escis – food, victuals
13	conspectu – look, sight, view Salmanassar – Salmaneser V; see also §9.3 verse 13
14	potestatem – ability, power vellet – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from volo, I wish voluisset – 3 rd person singular perfect subjunctive from volo, I wish
15	pergebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from pergo, I continue, go
16	Rages – Rages, a city <i>of the Medes</i> Medorum – Medes; see also §10.3 verse 16
17	turba – turmoil, hubbub, uproar, disorder Gabelum – Gabelus; an ancestor of Tobit; see also §10.3 verse 17 egentem – present participle from egeo, I am needy, in need chirografo – hand writing, handwritten; also spelt as chirographon; derived from Greek pondus – weight
18	Sennacherim – Sennacherib; see also §10.3 verse 18 exosos – hating exceedingly, detesting
19	pergebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from pergo, I continue, go cognitionem – kindred consolabatur – 3 rd person singular imperfect from consolor, I encourage, console dividebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from divido, I force asunder, separate, divide unicuique – to each his own prout – according as, just as facultatibus – capability, possibility, power
20	esurientes – present participle from esurio, I desire to eat, am hungry alebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from alo, I feed, nourish, sustain, support nudis – make bare, naked praebebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from praebeo, I hold forth, reach out, proffer occisis – perfect passive participle from occido, I strike down, smash, strike to the ground sepulturam – burial, interment, funeral sollicitus – thoroughly moved, agitated, disturbed

	exhibebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from exhibeo, I hold forth, tender, present
21	reversus – perfect participle from revertor, I turn back, turn about, come back, return plagam – blow, stroke, wound, stripe blasphemiam – reviling, slander occideret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from occido, I strike down, smash, strike to the ground sepeliebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from sepelio, I bury, overwhelm corpora – perfect passive participle from corporo, I make or fashion into a body, furnish with a body
22	substantiam – that of which a thing consists, the being, essence, contents
23	nudus – make bare, naked latuit – 3 rd person singular perfect from lateo, I lurk, lie hid <i>or</i> concealed
24	
25	facultas – capability, possibility, power restituta est – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from restituo, I put <i>or</i> set up again, replace to former position

7.3 Caput II

1	prandium – late breakfast, luncheon
2	vade – 2 nd person singular imperative from vado, I go, walk adduc – 2 nd person singular imperative from adduco, I lead to bring to, draw to epulentur – 3 rd person plural present subjunctive from epulor, I hold an entertainment, feast, banquet
3	iugulatum – perfect passive participle from iugulo, I cut the throat, kill, slay platea – broad way in a city, street exiliens – present participle from exilio (also exsilio), I spring out, spring forth, bound forth accubitu – reclining at table ieiunus – fasting, hungry, abstinent
4	occulte – hidden, secretly occubisset – 3 rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from occumbo, I fall, sink down caute – carefully, cautiously sepeliret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sepelio, I bury
5	manducavit – 3 rd person singular perfect from manduco, I chew, eat, masticate luctu – sorrow, mourning, distress, lamentation
6	festi – festive, festal, joyful, merry convertentur – 3 rd person plural future passive from converto, I turn around
7	
8	arguebant – 3 rd person plural imperfect from arguo, I make clear, show, prove, make known effugisti – 2 nd person singular perfect from effugio, I flee away, escape
9	rapiebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from rapio, I seize, carry off, snatch occisorum – perfect passive participle from occido, I strike, down, smash, beat

10	contigit – 3rd person singular perfect from <i>contingo</i>, I touch, take hold of, seize, happen fatigatus – perfect passive participle from <i>fatigo</i>, I vex, harass, tire, weary, fatigue iactasset – 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from <i>iacio</i>, I throw, scatter parietem – wall obdormisset – 3rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from <i>obdormio</i>, I fall asleep
11	nido – nest hirundinum – a swallow calida – warm, hot stercora – dung, dunghill, muck insiderent – 3rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from <i>insido</i>, I sit down <i>or</i> in, settle on caecus – blind
12	ideo – for that reason, on that account evenire – present infinitive from <i>evenio</i>, I come out, come forth daretur – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive passive from <i>do</i>, I give exemplum – sample, imitation, image patientiae – patience, endurance
13	infantia – inability to speak, want of eloquence timuerit – 3rd person singular perfect subjunctive from <i>timeo</i>, I fear mandata – charge, order, commission, injunction, command custodierit – 3rd person singular perfect subjunctive from <i>custodio</i>, I guard est contristatus – 3rd person singular perfect passive from <i>contristo</i>, I make sad <i>or</i> sorrowful, sadden, afflict caecitatis – blindness evenerit – 3rd person singular future perfect from <i>evenio</i>, I come out, come forth
14	permansit – 3rd person singular perfect from <i>permaneo</i>, I stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, remain
15	insultabant – 3rd person plural imperfect from <i>insulto</i>, I behave insolently, scoff at, revile, abuse isti – that, declined like <i>ille, illa, illud</i> and similar in meaning inridebant – 3rd person plural imperfect from <i>inrideo</i>, I laugh at, joke, jeer; also spelt <i>irrideo</i>
16	elemosynas – a good deed towards a needy person, kindness, pity, <i>plural</i> charity, alms, acts of mercy; see also §10.4 verse 16
17	increpabat – 3rd person singular imperfect from <i>increpo</i>, I make a noise, sound, resound, rush, rustle, exclaimed loudly against
18	expectamus – 1st person plural present from <i>expecto</i>, I look out for, await, expect; also spelt as <i>exspecto</i>
19	See §10.4 verse 19.
19	textrinum – of <i>or</i> belonging to weaving consequi – present infinitive from <i>consequor</i>, I follow, follow up, press upon, go after, attend, victum – that which sustains life, means of living, sustenance, victuals poterat – 3rd person singular imperfect from <i>possum</i>, I am able, can deferebat – 3rd person singular imperfect from <i>defero</i>, I bring down
20	hedum – kid, young goat

	caprarum – she-goat detulisset – 3 rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from <i>defero</i> , I bring down
21	balantis – bleater. An hapax legomenon. furtivus – stolen, purloined, pilfered licet – it is allowed, permitted furto – theft, robbery edere – present infinitive from <i>edo</i> , I set forth, explain contingere – present infinitive from <i>contingo</i> , I touch, take hold of, seize
22	manifeste – adverb from <i>manifestus</i> , palpable, clear, plain, apparent vana – nothing, empty, vain, void elemosynae – a good deed towards a needy person, kindness, pity, <i>plural</i> charity, alms, acts of mercy; see also §10.4 verse 16 paruerunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from <i>pareo</i> , I appear, be visible, evident
23	huiusmodi – of this sort, of such a nature exprobrabat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from <i>exprobro</i> , I make a matter of reproach, cast in the teeth, accuse

7.4 Caput III

1	ingemuit – 3 rd person singular perfect from <i>ingemo</i> , I groan, sigh, mourn over, lament
2	iudicia – judgment misericordia – tender-heartedness, compassion, mercy
3	memor – mindful, remembering, heedful esto – 2 nd person singular future imperative from <i>sum</i> vindictam – revenge, vengeance, redress, satisfaction sumas – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from <i>sumo</i> , I take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of, assume reminiscaris – 2 nd person singular present from <i>reminiscor</i> , I recall to mind, recollect, remember delicta – falling short, transgression
4	oboedivimus – 1 st person plural perfect from <i>oboedio</i> , I obey, yield obedience to praeceptis – perfect passive participle from <i>praecipio</i> , I take beforehand, get in advance; here precept, order, rule, maxim direptionem – plundering, pillaging captivitatem – captivity inproperium – reproach, taunt; also spelt <i>improperium</i> nationibus – being born, birth, breed, stock, kind, nation, people dispersisti – 2 nd person singular perfect from <i>dispergo</i> , I scatter, disperse
5	egimus – 1 st person plural perfect from <i>ago</i> , I do, drive ambulavimus – 1 st person plural perfect from <i>ambulo</i> , I walk sinceriter – adverb from <i>sincerus</i> , clean, pure, sound, whole coram – in the presence of, before the eyes of

6	praecipe – 2nd person singular imperative from praecipio, I anticipate, get in advance, take in advance, recipi – 2nd person singular imperative from recipio, I take back expedit – 3rd person singular perfect from expedio, I extricate, disengage, let loose, set free, liberate
7	contigit – 3rd person singular perfect from contingo, I touch, take hold of, seize, happen Sarra – Sarah Raguhel – Raguel Medorum – Medes ancillis – hand maiden
8	daemonium – demon Asmodeus – Asmodeus; see also §10.5 verse 8 occiderat – 3rd person singular pluperfect from occido, I kill mox – soon ingressi fuissent – 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from ingredior, I enter
9	increparet – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from increpo, I make a noise, sound, resound, rush, rustle, exclaimed loudly against amplius – more, further, besides, in addition interfector – murderess
10	numquid – interrogative conjunction perrexit – 3rd person singular perfect from pergo, I continue, go cubiculo – room for reclining, bedchamber, sleeping-chamber manducavit – 3rd person singular perfect from manduco, I chew, eat, masticate bibit – 3rd person singular present/perfect from bibo, I drink
11	persistens – present participle from persisto, I abide, persist deprecabatur – 3rd person singular imperfect from deprecor, I avert by prayer, deprecate, plead against improperio – reproach, taunt; also spelt improprio liberaret – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from libero, I set free, liberate, manumit
12	conpleret – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from conpleo, I fill up, fill full, make full, cram, crowd, complete; also spelt compleret
13	dimittis – 2nd person singular present from dimitto, I dismiss
14	convertito – I turn round, cause to turn, turn back
15	vinculo – a means of binding, fastening, bond, rope, cord, fetter improperii – reproach, taunt; also spelt improprio absolvas – 2nd person singular present subjunctive from absolvo, I set free, discharge, absolve certe – really, actually, surely desuper – from above, from overhead eripias – 2nd person singular present subjunctive from eripio, I tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear
16	concupivi – 1st person singular perfect from concupisco, I long for, be very desirous of, covet, aspire to servavi – 1st person singular perfect from servo, I keep, preserve, keep unharmed concupiscentia – eager desire, longing, concupiscence

17	ludentibus – present participle from ludo, I play miscui – 1 st person singular perfect from misceo, I mix, mingle, intermingle, blend levitate – light-mindedness, fickleness, inconstancy participem – sharing, partaking, participant praeui – 1 st person singular perfect from praebeo, I hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer, tender
18	libidine – pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy consensi – perfect passive participle from consentio I agree, accord, harmonise, assert unitedly suscipere – present infinitive from suscipio, I take, catch, lift up, receive
19	indigna – unworthy, undeserving, unfit forsitan – perhaps, peradventure, it may be that
20	potestate – <i>of persons</i> ability, power, capacity, force, <i>of things</i> , efficacy, force, virtue
21	colit – 3 rd person singular present from colo, I till, tend, care for, cultivate probatione – approbation, approval, assent coronabitur – 3 rd person singular future passive from coronare, I furnish with a garland, crown, wreath liberabitur – 3 rd person singular future passive from libero, I set free, liberate, manumit correptione – a laying hold of, seizing, reproof, reproach, shortening, decreasing licebit – 3 rd person singular future from licet, it is allowed, permitted
22	delectaris – 2 nd person singular future perfect from delecto, I allure, attract, delight, charm, please perditionibus – ruin, perdition fletum – weeping, wailing, lamenting exultationem – leaping for joy, exultation; also spelt as exsultationem infundis – 2 nd person singular present from infundo, I pour in, pour upon
23	
24	exaudita sunt – 3 rd person plural perfect passive from exaudio, I hear clearly, distinguish, discern, hear preces – prayer, request, entreaty amborum – both conspectu – a seeing, look, sight, view, range of sight
25	Rafahel – Raphael; see also §10.5 verse 25 curaret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from curo, I care for ambos – both recitata – perfect passive participle from recito, I read out, read aloud, recite, declaim

7.5 Caput IV

1	exaudiri – present passive infinitive from exaudio, I hear <i>or</i> perceive clearly mori – present infinitive from morior, I die
2	fundamentum – foundation, ground-work, basis construe – present imperative from construo, I heap, bring together, gather together
3	

4	memor – having in remembrance, mindful debes – 2 nd person singular present from debeo, I ought
5	conpleverit – 3 rd person singular future perfect from conpleo, I fill up, fill full, make full, cram, crowd; also spelt compleverit sepelies – 2 nd person singular future from sepelio, I bury
6	cave – 2 nd person singular imperative from caveo, I take precautions, guard against aliquando – at some time or other, at any time, ever consentias – 2 nd person singular present from consentio, I join <i>or</i> share in sensation praetermittas – 2 nd person singular present from praetermitto, I disregard, overlook, leave undone praecepta – advice, teaching, precept, order
7	elemosynam – a good deed towards a needy person, kindness, pity, <i>plural</i> charity, alms, acts of mercy; see also §10.4 verse 16 avertere – present infinitive from avertio, I change direction, turn away, turn course faciem – face, outward appearance ullo – any
8	quomodo – in what manner, in what way, how esto – 2 nd person singular future imperative from sum misericors – tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful
9	abundanter – abundantly tribue – 2 nd person singular imperative from tribuo, I share out, apportion, grant, bestow exiguum – small, scanty libenter – with pleasure, willingly, gladly inpertire – present infinitive from inpertio, I give a share of, impart; also spelt impertire stude – 2 nd person singular imperative from studeo, I devote myself to a specific action or study, concentrate on
10	praemium – payment, inducement, reward thesaurizas – 2 nd person singular present from thesaurizo, I gather <i>or</i> lay up treasure necessitatis – need, necessity, constraint
11	elemosyna – a good deed towards a needy person, kindness, pity, <i>plural</i> charity, alms, acts of mercy; see also §10.4 verse 16 patietur – 3 rd person singular future from patior, I allow, suffer
12	fiducia – trust, confidence, reliance, assurance coram – in the presence, before the eyes, in the face, openly summo Deo – most high (God)
13	adtende – 2 nd person singular present imperative from adtendo, I stretch toward, direct; also spelt attende fornicatione – whoredom, fornication patiaris – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from patior, I allow, suffer crimen – judgment, charge, accusation, reproach
14	superbiam – loftiness, haughtiness, oride, arrogance dominari – present infinitive from dominor, I am lord, in power, have dominion sumpsit – 3 rd person singular perfect from sumo, I take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of assume

	perditio – ruin, perdition
15	mercedem – price, hire, pay, wages, salary, fee, reward restituere – 2 nd person singular imperative from restituo, I put <i>or</i> set up again, replace to former position mercennarii – serving for pay, hired, earning wages, paid, mercenary omnino – all together, wholly, entirely
16	See §10.6 verse 16 alio – other, another odis – The Vulgate according to Sabatier has ‘oderis’ here. 2 nd person singular perfect subjunctive from odio, I hate; this is a defective verb alteri – one of two, the other
17	esurientibus – present participle from esurio, I desire to eat, suffer hunger, be hungry egenis – needy, necessitous, in want, poor comede – 2 nd person singular imperative from comedo, I eat up, eat, consume, devour nudos – naked, bare, unclothed, stripped, uncovered, exposed tege – 2 nd person singular imperative from tego, I cover, conceal
18	sepulturam – burial, interment, funeral obsequies iusti – just, upright, righteous constitue – 2 nd person singular imperative from constituo, I decide, determine
19	perquire – 2 nd person singular imperative from perquiro, I ask diligently after, make eager search for
20	dirigat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from dirigo, I distribute, scatter, lay out, arrange in lines permaneant – 3 rd person plural present subjunctive from permaneo, I stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, remain
21	indico – I point out, indicate, inform, show, declare disclose, make known infantulus – little infant Gabelo – Gabelus; an ancestor of Tobit; see also §10.3 verse 17 Rages – Rages, a city <i>of the Medes</i> chirografum – hand writing, handwritten; also spelt as chirographon; derived from Greek
22	ideo – for that reason, on that account perquire – present infinitive from perquiro, I ask <i>or</i> inquire diligently after a thing pondus – weight restituas – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from restituo, I put <i>or</i> set up again, replace to former position
23	quidem – assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed gerimus – 1 st person singular present from gero, I carry, do recesserimus – 1 st person plural perfect subjunctive from recedo, I withdraw

7.6 Caput V

- 1 | See §10.7 verse 1.

	praecepisti – 2nd person plural perfect from praecipio, I anticipate, give rules <i>or</i> precepts, advise, admonish, instruct, teach faciam – 1st person singular present subjunctive from facio, I do, make
2	inquiram – 1st person singular present subjunctive from inquirō, I seek after, search for ignoro – I do not know pergatur – 3rd person singular present passive subjunctive from pergo, I continue, go
3	chirografum – hand writing, handwritten; also spelt as chirographon; derived from Greek penes – preposition with accusative, with, at the house of ostenderis – 2nd person singular perfect subjunctive from ostendo, I show restituēt – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from restituo, I put <i>or</i> set up again, replace to former position
4	eat – 3rd person singular present subjunctive from eo, I go
5	splendidum – bright, shining, glittering praecinctum – perfect passive participle from praecingo, I gird, encircle, enclose
6	
7	nosti – 2nd person singular perfect from nosco, I become acquainted, know; syncopated form from novisti
8	novi – 1st person singular perfect from nosco, I become acquainted, know frequenter – often, frequently Gabelum – Gabelus; an ancestor of Tobit; see also §10.3 verse 17 moratur – 3rd person singular present from moror, I delay, linger Exbathanis – Eckbatana
9	sustine – 2nd person singular imperative from sustineo, I hold up, hold upright, bear up, keep up, support obsecro – I beseech, implore, entreat, supplicate nuntiem – 1st person singular present subjunctive from nuntio, I announce, declare, report, relate, narrate, make known
10	indicavit – 3rd person singular perfect from indico, I point out, indicate, inform, show, declare, disclose, make known universa – all together, all in one, whole, entire, collective admiratus – perfect participle from admiror, I regard with wonder, admire introiret – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from introeo, I enter
11	
12	
13	esto – 2nd person singular future imperative from sum cureris – 2nd person singular present passive subjunctive from curo, I care for
14	perducere – present infinitive from perduco, I guide redieris – 2nd person singular future perfect from redeo, I return restituam – 1st person singular present subjunctive from restituo, I put <i>or</i> set up again, replace to former position
15	

16	indica – 2 nd person singular imperative from indico, I point out, indicate, inform, show, declare disclose, make known
17	Rafahel – Raphael genus – birth, descent, origin mercennarii – serving for pay, hired, earning wages, paid, mercenary mercennarium – serving for pay, hired, earning wages, paid, mercenary eat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from eo, I go
18	sollicitum – thoroughly moved, agitated, disturbed Azarias – Azaria; see also §10.7 verse 13 Ananiae – Hananiah; see also §10.7 verse 13
19	genere – daughter’s husband, son-in-law irascaris – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from irascor, I am angry, in a rage
20	sanum – sound, whole, healthy, well reducam – 1 st person singular present subjunctive from reduco, I lead back
21	ambuletis – 2 nd person plural present subjunctive from ambulo, I walk comitetur – 3 rd person plural present subjunctive from comitor, I accompany, attend, follow
22	portanda – gerund from porto, I carry
23	See §10.7 verse 18 flere – present infinitive from fleo, I weep, lament baculum – stick, staff, walking-stick senectutis – old age, senility transmisisti – 2 nd person plural perfect from transmitto, I transfer, send, carry across, send off, dispatch
24	
25	sufficiebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from sufficio, I lay a foundation for, put under, supply computaremus – 1 st person plural present subjunctive from computo, I reckon, compute; also spelt as computo
26	flere – present infinitive from fleo, I weep, lament revertetur – 3 rd person singular future from revento, I turn back
27	comitetur – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from comitor, I accompany, attend, follow disponat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from dispono, I place here and there, array, distribute, set in order geruntur – 3 rd person plural present passive from gero, I wear, carry on
28	cessavit – 3 rd person singular perfect from cesso, I am remiss, delay, loiter, stop

7.7 Caput VI

1	canis – dog mansione – staying, remaining, stay, continuance Tigris – Tigris
2	exivit – 3 rd person singular perfect from exeo, I go out, leave

	lavaret – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from lavo, I bathe, wash, lave inmanis – monstrous, enormous, huge, immense; also spelt as <u>im</u>manis devorandum – gerund from devoro, I consume, swallow, gulp down, devour
3	expavescens – present participle from expavescō, I am terrified, fear greatly, dread invadet – 3rd person singular present subjunctive from invado, I go into, enter, attack
4	adprehende – 2nd person singular imperative from adprehendo, I seize, take hold of; also spelt as apprehende brancia – the gills of a fish; also spelt as branchia sicco – dry palpitare – present infinitive from palpito, I tremble, quiver, palpitate coepit – 3rd person singular perfect from coepi, I begin, commence
5	extentera – 2nd person singular imperative from extentero, I disembowel, draw; alternative forms are exintero, exentero; see Lewis & Short [21, p. 688] cor – heart fel – gall-bladder, gall, bile iecur – liver reponere – 2nd person singular imperative from repono, I replace, lay aside necessaria – needful, requisite, necessary, compulsory medicamenta – drug, remedy, antidote, physic, medicine utiliter – usefully, profitably, beneficially
6	assavit – 3rd person singular perfect from asso, I roast, broil sustulerunt – 3rd person plural perfect from sustulo, I take up, submit to, undergo, bear, endure, suffer salierunt – 3rd person plural perfect from salio, I salt, salt down sufficerent – 3rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from sufficio, I lay a foundation for, put under, supply quousque – until what time, till when, how long pervenirent – 3rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from pervenio, I arrive
7	interrogavit – 3rd person plural perfect from interrogo, I ask, question, inquire, interrogate obsecro – I beseech, implore, entreat, supplicate Azarias – Azaria; see also §10.7 verse 13 remedium – remedy, antidote, that which restores health servare – present infinitive from servo, I make safe, keep unharmed, save, preserve, guard, protect iussisti – 2nd person plural perfect from iubeo, I order, bid, tell, command
8 /	particulam – small part, little bit, particle
9	carbones – coal, charcoal fumus – smoke, fume, steam extricat – 3rd person singular present from extrico, I disentangle, extricate, free ultra – on the other side accedat – 3rd person plural present subjunctive from accedo, I go to, come to, come near draw near, approach
10	vis – man
11	Raguhel - Raguhel

	propinquus – near, nigh, neighbouring masculum – male, masculine
12	debetur – 3 rd person singular present passive from debeo, I ought, owe oportet – it is fitting coniugem – married person, spouse
13	
14	tradita est – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from trado, I hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender, consign
15	eveniant – 3 rd person plural present subjunctive from evenio, I come out unicus – sole, single deponam – 1 st person singular present subjunctive from depono, I lay away, put aside, set down, lay, place, deposit senectutem – old age, senility infernium – infernal regions
16	Rafahel – Raphael; see also §10.5 verse 25 praevalere – present infinitive from praevaleo, I am more able, have greater power, prevail
17	suscipiunt – 3 rd person plural present from suscipio, I take, catch, lift up, receive excludant – 3 rd person plural present subjunctive from excludo, I shut out, exclude, cut off, remove, separate libidini – pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing vacent – 3 rd person plural present subjunctive from vaco, I am empty, void, vacant, am without
18	acceperis – 2 nd person singular perfect subjunctive from accipio, I receive continens esto – 2 nd person singular future imperative from contineo, I hold together, bind, limit, comprise, restrain vacabis – 2 nd person singular future from vaco, I am empty, void, vacant, am without
19	iecore – liver
20	copulatione – a coupling, connecting patriarcharum – father <i>or</i> chief of a tribe, patriarch admitteris – 2 nd person singular future from admitto, I give access to
21	consequeris – 2 nd person singular present from consequor, I follow, follow up, press upon, go after, attend, accompany, pursue incolomes – unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe, sound procreentur – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from procreo, I bring forth, beget, generate, procreate, produce
22	transacta – perfect passive participle from transigo, I carry through, bring to an end, finish, settle, complete libidinis – pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy ductus – perfect passive participle from duco, I lead consequaris – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from consequor, I follow, follow up, press upon, go after, attend, accompany pursue

7.8 Caput VII

1	Raguhelem - Raguhel suscepit – 3 rd person singular perfect from suscipio, I take, catch, lift up, receive
2	See §10.9 verse 2 intuens – present participle from intueor, I look upon, look closely, gaze at Annae – Anna similis – like, resembling, similar iuvenis – young, youthful iste – that, in the sense ‘near you’ consobrino – mother’s sister’s son, first cousin
3	
4	nostis – 2 nd person plural perfect from nosco, I become acquainted, know; syncopated form from novistis
5	
6	osculatus est – 3 rd person singular perfect from osculor, I kiss, embrace, value, prize plorans – present participle from ploro, I cry out, weep, wail, lament
7	benedictio – extolling, praising, lauding
8	lacrimatae sunt – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from lacrimo, I shed tears, weep
9	arietem – ram convivium – meal in company, social feast, banquet, entertainment hortaretur – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from hortor, I exhort, urge discumbere - present infinitive from discumbo, I lie down, recline at table prandendum – gerund from prandeo, I take breakfast, breakfast, eat at luncheon
10	manducabo – 1 st person singular future from manduco, I chew, eat, masticate bibam – 1 st person singular future from bibo, I drink petitionem – soliciting, seeking, application, candidacy confirmes – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from confirmo, I make firm, establish, make strong, strengthen
11	expavit – 3 rd person singular perfect from expavesco, I am terrified, fear greatly, dread evenerit – 3 rd person singular perfect subjunctive from evenio, I come out similiter – in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly accideret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from accido, I fall upon, fall to, reach by falling nutaret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from nuto, I nod petenti – present participle from peto, I seek responsum – answer, reply, response
12	debetur – 3 rd person singular present passive from debeo, I ought, owe coniux – married person, spouse; alternative spelling to coniunx
13	admiserit – 3 rd person singular future from admitto, I give access to
14	coniungeretur – 3 rd person singular imperfect passive subjunctive from coniungo, I fasten together, connect, join

	cognitioni – kindred tradam – 1 st person singular future from trado, I hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender, consign
15	adprehendens – present participle from adprehendo, I seize, take hold of; also spelt as apprehendens coniungat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from coniungo, I fasten together, connect, join impleat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from impleo, I fill, fill up, fill full, make full benedictionem – extolling, praising, lauding
16	carta – paper, writing, letter, map conscriptioem – record, report coniugii – married person, spouse
17	epulati sunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from epulor, I hold an entertainment, feast, banquet
18	praecepit – 3 rd person plural perfect from praecipio, I anticipate praepararet – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from praeparo, I make ready beforehand, prepare, equip cubiculum – room for reclining, bedchamber, sleeping-chamber
19	introduxit – 3 rd person singular perfect from introduco, I lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct within, admit mi – vocative of meus
20	esto – 2 nd person singular future imperative from sum det – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from do, I give taedio – weariness, irksomeness, loathing, disgust perpressa es – 2 nd person singular perfect from perpetior, I bear steadfastly, suffer firmly, stand out

7.9 Caput VIII

1	cenaverunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from ceno, I dine, take a meal, eat dinner introduxerunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from introduco, I lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct within, admit
2	recordatus – perfect participle from recordor, I think over, bethink oneself, be mindful of, call to mind, remember sermonem – continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse protulit – 3 rd person singular perfect from profero, I carry out, bring forth, produce cassidile – small bag <i>or</i> wallet iecoris – liver carbones – coal, charcoal
3	adprehendit – 3 rd person singular present from adprehendo, I seize, take hold of; also spelt as apprehendit religavit – 3 rd person singular perfect from religo, I bind back, fasten up, bind fast superioris – comparative of superus, upper, higher
4	hortatus est – 3 rd person singular perfect from hortor, I exhort, urge exsurge – present imperative from exsurgo, I rise, rise up, stand up, get up; also spelt exurge

	deprecemus – 1st person plural present subjunctive from deprecor, I avert by prayer, deprecate, plead against; some manuscripts have deprecemur, others have oremus; see §11.2.2.8 verse 4. iungimur – 1st person plural present passive from iungo, I join together, unite, connect, attach, fasten yoke, harness transacta – perfect passive participle from transigo, I carry through, bring to an end, finish, sttle, complete erimus – 1st person plural future from sum coniugio – union
5	quippe – of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect
6	surgentes – present participle from surgo, I rise, get up, arise, stand up pariter – equally, in equal degree, in like manner, as well as, as much, like instante – earnestly, pressingly orabant – 3rd person plural imperfect from oro, I pray
7	benedicant – 3rd person plural present subjunctive from benedico, I bless, praise fontes – spring, fountain, well, source flumina – stream, river, running water
8	Adam – Adam limo – slime, mud, mire adiutorium – helper, assistant Evam – Eve
9	luxuriae – rankness, luxuriance, riotous living, extravagance, profusion, excess posteritatis – the future, future time, futurity dilectione – love; a late latin word
10	consenescamus – 1 st person plural present subjunctive from consenesco, I grow old together, grow old, become grey
11	See §10.10 verse 11 pullorum – young animal, foal, young, offspring, term of endearment, chick, darling cantum – singing, song accersiri – present passive infinitive from accerso, I cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon; also spelt as arcesso foderent – 3rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from fodo, I dig, dig up; also spelt as fodio sepulchrum – burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulchre
12	evenerit – 3 rd person singular perfect subjunctive from evenio, I come out
13	parassent – 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from paro, I prepare; syncopated form from paravissent fossam – ditch, trench
14	inlucescat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from inlucesco, I grow light, begin to shine, break, dawn
15	ingressa – perfect participle from ingredior, I advance, go forward, march, proceed cubiculum – room for reclining, bedchamber, sleeping-chamber repperit – 3rd person singular perfect from reperio, I find again, meet with, discover incolomessecum – unimpaired, uninjured, unhramed, safe, sound + secum

16	videlicet – one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly, evidently, manifestly
17	contigit – 3 rd person singular perfect from contingo, I touch, take hold of, seize, happen quemadmodum – in what manner, how putabamus – 1 st person plural imperfect from puto, I think, consider
18	exclusisti – 2 nd person plural perfect from excludo, I shut out, exclude, cut off, remove, separate inimicum – enemy persequentem – present participle from persequor, I follow perseveringly
19	misertus es – 2 nd person singular perfect passive from misereor, I feel pity plenius – comparative adverb from plenus, full, filled sacrificium - sacrifice sanitatis – soundness of body, health offerre – present infinitive from offero, I bring before, present, offer, show, exhibit universitas – the whole gentium – peoples
20	praecepit – 3 rd person plural perfect from praecipio, I anticipate, advise, order replerent – 3 rd person plural imperfect subjunctive from repleo, I fill again, refill, fill up lucesceret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from lucesco, I begin to shine
21	instrueret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from instruo, I build in, insert, provide, procure, prepare praepararet – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from praeparo, I make ready beforehand, prepare, equip cibos – food, victuals, fare agentibus – effective, powerful necessaria – needful, requisite, necessary, compulsory
22	vaccas – cow pingues – fat, juicy arietes – ram epulas – viands, sumptuous food, dishes, meats
23	adiuravit – 3 rd person singular perfect from adiuro, I swear to in addition, attest besides, add to an oath ebdomadas – week moraretur – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from moror, I delay, linger
24	possidebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from possideo, I own, occupy dimidiam – half, one-half supererat – 3 rd person singular pluperfect from supero, I overcome, surpass; syncopated from superaverat deveniret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from devenio, I come from <i>somewhere</i> , reach, arrive at

7.10 Caput IX

1	quidem – assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed aestimabat – 3rd person singular imperfect from aestimo, I determine the value of, estimate, value, rate Azarias – Azaria; see also §10.7 verse 13 auscultes – 2nd person singular present from ausculto, I hear with attention, give ear to
2	See §10.11 verse 2 tradam – 1st person singular future from trado, I hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender, consign condignus – wholly deserving, very worthy providentiae – foresight, foreknowledge
3	See §10.11 verse 3 obsecro – I beseech, implore, entreat, supplicate adsumas – 2nd person singular present subjunctive from adsumo I take to oneself, receive; also spelt as a_ssumo animalia – animals servitia – condition of a slave, slavery vadas – 2nd person singular present subjunctive from vado, I go, walk reddas – 2nd person singular present from reddo, I give back, restore, return chirografum – hand writing, handwritten; also spelt as chirographon; derived from Greek nuptias – marriage, wedding, nuptials
4	numerat – 3rd person singular present from numero, I count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of tardavero – 1st person singular future perfect from tardo, I make slow, hinder, retard contristatur – 3rd person singular present passive from contristo, I make sadden, make gloomy, cloud, dim, darken
5	coniuraverit – 3rd person singular future perfect from coniuro, I swear together, swear in a body adiuramentum – conjuring, entreating spernere – present infinitive from sperno, I despise
6	adsumens – present participle from adsumo I take to oneself, receive; also spelt as a_ssumens perrexit – 3rd person singular perfect from pergo, I continue, go inveniens – present participle from invenio, I come upon, find, meet with, light upon
7	indicavit – 3rd person singular perfect from indico, I point out, indicate, inform, show, declare, disclose, make known gesta sunt – 3rd person plural perfect passive from gero, I carry, do
8	ingressus esset – 3rd person singular perfect passive subjunctive from ingredior, I advance, go forward, march, proceed discumbentem – present participle from discumbo, I lie down, recline at table exiliens – present participle from exilio, I spring out, spring forth, leap up, start up’ also spelt as ex_siliens osculati sunt – 3rd person plural perfect from osculor, I kiss, embrace, value, prize alterutrum – one or the other, either this or that, one of two flevit – 3rd person singular perfect from fleo, I weep, lament

9	elemosynas – a good deed towards a needy person, kindness, pity, <i>plural</i> charity, alms, acts of mercy; see also §10.4 verse 16 facientis – present participle from facio, I do, make
10	dicatur – 3 rd person singular present passive subjunctive from dico, I say, speak, tell
11	videatis – 2 nd person singular present subjunctive from video, I see semen – seed regnat – 3 rd person singular present from regno, I rule, reign, have royal power
12	dixissent – 3 rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from dico, I say, speak, tell accesserunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from accedo, I go to, come to, come near draw near, approach nuptiarum – marriage, wedding, nuptials convivium – meal in company, social feast, banquet, entertainment exercebant – 3 rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from exerceo, I drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work, agitate

7.11 Caput X

1	See §10.12 verse 1. moras – delay, procrastination faceret – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from facio, I make, do sollicitus – thoroughly moved, agitated, disturbed moratur – 3 rd person singular present from moror, I delay, linger detentus est – 3 rd person singular perfect passive from detineo, I hold off, keep back, detain, check
2	
3	contristari – present passive infinitive from contristo, I make sadden, make gloomy, cloud, dim, darken nimis – beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too statuto – perfect passive participle from statuo, I cause to stand, set up, set, station fix upright minime – least of all, in the smallest degree reverteretur – 3 rd person singular imperfect passive subjunctive from revento, I turn back
4	inremediabilibus – incurable, irremediable heu heu – interjection of grief <i>or</i> pain, oh!, ah!, alas! peregrinari – present infinitive from peregrinor, I sojourn in a strange land, am an alien, travel about baculum – stick, staff, walking-stick senectutis – old age, senility solacium – a soothing, assuaging, comfort, relief posteritatis – the future, future time, futurity
5	debuimus – 1 st person plural perfect from debeo, I ought dimittere – present infinitive from dimitto, I dismiss
6	tace – 2 nd person singular imperative from taceo, I am silent, keep still noli turbari – 2 nd person singular negative passive imperative from turbo, I make an uproar, move confusedly, am in disorder

7	nullo modo – in no way consolari – present infinitive from consolor, I encourage, animate, console, cheer, comfort poterat – 3rd person singular imperfect from possum, I am able exiliens – present participle from exilio, I spring out, spring forth, leap up, start up; also spelt as exiliens circumspiciebat – 3rd person singular imperfect from circumspico, I look about, cast a look around, observe, see circuibat – 3rd person singular imperfect from circueo, I travel around, go around, march around; also spelt as circumeo remeandi – gerund from remeo, I go back, turn back, return
8	generum – daughter's husband salutis – soundness, good health
9	novi – 1st person singular perfect from nosco, I become acquainted, know computant – 3rd person plural present from computo, I reckon, compute; also spelt as computo cruciatur – 3rd person singular present passive from crucio, I put to the rack, torment, torture
10	vellet – 3rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from volo, I wish dimidiam – half, one-half pecudibus – cattle
11	perducat – 3rd person singular present subjunctive from perduco, I lead through, lead, bring incolomes – unimpaired, uninjured, unhamed, safe, sound inveniatis – 2nd person plural present subjunctive from invenio, I find, discover recte – adverb from rectus, straight, in order conparentes – present participle from conpareo, I am evident, appear, be plain, be present, be in existence priusquam – earlier than, sooner than moriar – 1st person singular present subjunctive from morior, I die
12	adprehendentes – present participle from adprehendo, I seize, take hold of; also spelt as apprehendentes osculati sunt – 3rd person plural perfect from osculor, I kiss, embrace, value, prize
13	monentes – present participle from moneo, I warn, advise soceros – father-in-law diligere – present infinitive from diligo, I single out, value, esteem, prize, love maritum – of marriage, matrimonial, conjugal, nuptial, marriage gubernare – present infinitive from gubernare, I steer, pilot inreprehensibilem – unblameable, irreprehensible exhibere – present infinitive from exhibeo, I hold forth, tender, present

7.12 Caput XI

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | <p>reverterentur – 3rd person plural imperfect passive subjunctive from revento, I turn back</p> <p>pervenerunt – 3rd person plural perfect from pervenio, I arrive</p> |
|---|---|

	Charram -
2	quemadmodum – in what manner, how reliquisti – 2 nd person singular perfect from relinquo, I leave behind, move away from, quit, abandon
3	placet – 3 rd person singular present from placeo, I please, give pleasure praecedamus – 1 st person plural present subjunctive from praecedo, I go before, precede, lead the way, lead
4	placuisset – 3 rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from placeo, I please, give pleasure tolle – 2 nd person singular imperative from tollo, I lift, take up, raise, elevate felle – gall-bladder, gall, bile piscis – fish necessarium – needful, requisite, necessary, compulsory
5	sedebat – 3 rd person singular imperfect from sedeo, I sit secus – otherwise, differently, not so supercilio – eyebrow, ridge, summit montis – mountain, mount respicere – present infinitive from respicio, I look back, regard longinquo – far off, remote, distant
6	specularetur – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from speculor, I spy out, watch, observe examine, explore adventum – coming, approach, arrival ilico – in that very place, there; also (less correctly) spelt illico agnovit – 3 rd person singular perfect from agnosco, I recognise, identify, make out
7	adubi – not in Lewis and Short [21, 22]; some manuscripts have ‘at ubi’. introieris – 2 nd person singular perfect from introeo, I enter osculare – present infinitive from osculor, I kiss, embrace, value, prize
8	lini – 2 nd person singular imperative from lino, I daub, smear, anoint, spread <i>or</i> rub over isto – this aperientur – 3 rd person singular present passive from aperio, I uncover, open, lay bare aspectu – a seeing, looking at, sight, glance gaudebit – 3 rd person singular future from gaudeo, I rejoice
9	praecucurrit – 3 rd person singular perfect from praecurro, I run before, hasten before, precede canis – dog adveniens – present participle from advenio, I come to, reach, arrive at blandimento – flattering words, blandishment complimentary speech, flattery caudae – tail
10	contigit – 3 rd person singular perfect from contingo, I touch, take hold of, seize, happen exsurgens – present participle from exsurgo, I rise, rise up, stand up, get up; also spelt exurgens caecus – blind, not seeing offendens – present participle from offendo, I hit, strike, dash against pedibus – feet curre – present infinitive from curro, I run

	occurrit – 3rd person singular present from occurro, I meet obviam – in the way, towards, in face of
11	suscipiens – present participle from suscipio, I take, catch, lift up, receive osculatus est – 3rd person singular perfect from osculor, I kiss, embrace, value, prize prae – before, in front of
12	adorassent – 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from adoro, I adore, worship, revere, honour; syncopated spelling from adoravissent egissent – 3rd person plural pluperfect subjunctive from ago, I do, drive consederunt – 3rd person plural perfect from consido, I sit down, take seats, be seated, settle
13	sumens – present participle from sumo, I take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of assume linivit – 3rd person singular perfect from linio, I anoint, besmear, spread; also spelt lino oculos – eye
14	sustinens – present participle from sustineo, I hold up, hold upright, bear up, keep up, support dimidiam – half, one-half fere – closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether; used as an adverb horam – an hour albugo – white spot, disease of the eye, film, albugo membrana – skin, membrane ovi – egg egredi – present infinitive from egredior, I leave
15	traxit – 3rd person singular perfect from traho, I draw, drag, haul, train along visum – a thing seen, sight, appearance, vision recepit – 3rd person singular perfect from recipio, I take back, bring back, carry back, retake, get back
16	videlicet – one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly, evidently, manifestly sciebant – 3rd person plural imperfect from scio, I know
17	See §10.13 verse 17 castigasti – 2nd person singular perfect from castigo, I set right, correct, chastise, punish, blame, reprove; syncopated spelling from castigavisti sanasti – 2nd person singular perfect from sano, I make sound, heal, cure, restore to health; syncopated spelling from sanavisti
18	ingressa est – 3rd person singular perfect from ingredior, I enter familiae – the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servants pecora – cattle sana – healthy, sound, whole, well receperat – 3rd person singular pluperfect from recipio, I take back, bring back, carry back, retake, get back
19	
20	Achior – Achior Nabath – Nabath consobrini – a mother's sister's son, first cousin congratulates – present participle from congratulor, I wish joy, congratulate

	ostenderat – 3 rd person singular pluperfect from ostendo, I show, point out, exhibit, display
21	epulantes – present participle from epulor, I hold an entertainment, feast, banquet
	gavisi sunt – 3 rd person singular perfect from gaudeo, I rejoice

7.13 Caput XII

1	isti – this, that (near you)
2	mercedem – price, hire, pay, wages, salary, fee, reward
3	reduxit – 3 rd person singular perfect from reduco, I lead back suscepit – 3 rd person plural perfect from suscipio, I take, catch, lift up, receive conpescuit – 3 rd person singular perfect from conpescio, I confine, hold in check, repress, curb, restrain; also spelt as compescuit devoratione – devouring piscis – fish eripuit – 3 rd person singular perfect from eripio, I tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear poterimus – 1 st person plural future from possum, I can, am able
4	dignabitur – 3 rd person singular future passive from digno, I deem worthy medietatem – the middle, midst, half (synonym for dimidiam) adlata sunt – 3 rd person plural perfect passive from adfero, I bring, fetch, carry, convey, take, deliver adsumere – present infinitive from adsumo I take to oneself, receive; also spelt as <u>a</u> ssumere
5	scilicet – you may know, you may be sure, it is certain, it is obvious dignaretur – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from digno, I deem worthy dimidiam – half, one-half adtulerant – 3 rd person plural perfect from adfero, I bring, fetch, carry, convey, take, deliver acceptam – welcome, acceptable, pleasing, dear
6	See §10.14 verse 6 occulte – secretly, privately coram – in the presence, before the eyes, in the face, openly confitemini – 2 nd person plural present from confiteor, I confess, concede
7	etenim – for, for truly, and indeed sacramentum – a sum deposited by a party in a civil process, deposit abscondere – present infinitive from abscondo, I put out of sight, hide, conceal revelare – present infinitive from revelo, I unveil, uncover confiteri – present infinitive from confiteor, I confess, concede honorificum – that does honour, honourable
8	oratio – speech, discourse, oration ieiunio – fasting, fast-day, abstinence thesauros – something laid up, hoard, treasure auri – gold condere – present infinitive from condo, I put together by joining, found, establish, build

9	purgat – 3 rd person singular present from purgo, I free from what is superfluous, make clean, purify, clean, cleanse
10	
11	manifesto – I discover, disclose, betray abscondam – 1 st person singular future from abscondo, I put out of sight, hide, conceal sermonem – continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse occultum – covered up, concealed, hidden, secret
12	derelinquebas – 2 nd person singular imperfect from derelinquo, I forsake wholly, abandon, desert prandium – late breakfast, luncheon abscondebas – 2 nd person singular imperfect from abscondo, I put out of sight, hide, conceal obtuli – 1 st person singular perfect from offero, I bring before, present, offer, show, exhibit
13	temptatio – attempt, trial, proof probaret – 3 rd person singular imperfect subjunctive from probo, I make good, esteem good, approve, esteem, commend
14	curarem – 1 st person singular imperfect subjunctive from curo, I care for liberarem – 1 st person singular imperfect subjunctive from libero, I set free, free, liberate, manumit
15	adstamus – 1 st person plural present from adsto, I stand at <i>or</i> near a person <i>or</i> thing; also spelt asto
16	audissent – 3 rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from audio, I hear; syncopated from audivissent turbati sunt – 3 rd person plural perfect passive from turbo, I make an uproar, move confusedly, am in disorder trementes – present participle from tremo, I shake, quake, quiver, tremble cecidērunt – 3 rd person plural perfect from caedo, I cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off
17	
18	cantate – 2 nd person plural present imperative from canto, I sing
19	videbar – 1 st person singular imperfect passive from video, I see quidem – assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed manducare – present infinitive from manduco, I chew, eat, masticate bibere – present infinitive from bibo, I drink cibo – food, victuals, fare
20	revertar – 1 st person singular future passive from revento, I turn back mirabilia – wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary, amazing, admirable
21	dixisset – 3 rd person singular pluperfect subjunctive from dico, I say ultra – on the other side
22	prostrati – perfect passive participle from prosterno, I strew before, spread out, cast down, throw to the ground exsurgentes – present participle from exsurgo, I rise, rise up, stand up, get up; also spelt exurgens

7.14 Caput XIII

1	Tobias senior – Tobit aperiens – present participle from aperio, I uncover, open, lay bare
---	---

	os – mouth
2	flagellas – 2 nd person singular present from flagello, I scourge, lash salvas – in good health, well, sound, safe, sound deducis – 2 nd person singular present from deduco, I lead away, draw out, turn aside, divert, bring out, remove infernum – lower, under reducis – 2 nd person singular present from reduco, I lead back effugiat – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from effugio, I flee away, escape
3	confitemini – 2 nd person plural present from confiteor, I confess, concede conspectu – a seeing, look, sight, view, range of sight gentium – race, clan, house
4	ideo – for that reason, on that account dispersit – 3 rd person singular perfect from dispergo, I scatter, disperse
5	castigavit – 3 rd person singular perfect from castigo, I set right, correct, chastise, punish, blame, reprove iniquitates – inequality, unevenness, difficulty misericordiam – tender-heartedness, compassion, mercy
6	aspicite – 2 nd person plural imperative from aspicio, I look at, look upon, behold timore – fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm tremore – shaking, quaking, trembling, tremor confitemini – 2 nd person plural present from confiteor, I confess, concede exaltate – 2 nd person plural imperative from exalto, I raise, elevate, exalt
7	captivitatis – captivity confitebor – 1 st person singular future from confiteor, I confess, concede ostendit – 3 rd person singular perfect from ostendo, I show maiestatem – greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty peccatricem – female sinner
8	convertimini – 2 nd person plural present passive from converto, I turn around iustitiam – justice, equity, righteousness coram – in the presence, before the eyes, in the face, openly
9	laetabimur – 1 st person plural future passive from laeto, I rejoice (passive sense)
10	electi – perfect passive participle from eligo, I pluck out, root out, pick out, choose, elect, select agite – 2 nd person plural imperative from ago, I do, drive laetitiae – joy, exultation, rejoicing
11	
12	reaedificet – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from reaedifico, I build again, rebuild tabernaculum – tent, tabernacle revocet – 3 rd person singular present subjunctive from revoco, I call again
13	luce – light splendida – bright, shining, glittering fulgebis – 2 nd person singular future from fulgeo, I flash, shine

14	longinquo – far off, remote, distant munera – service, office, post, employment deferentes – present participle from defero, I bring down sanctificatione – sanctification
15	invocabunt – 3 rd person plural future from invoco, I call upon, appeal to, invoke
16	maledicti erunt – 3 rd person plural future perfect passive from maledico, I speak speak ill of, abuse, revile contempserint – 3 rd person plural perfect subjunctive from contemno, I value little, esteem lightly, condemn, despise condemnati erunt – 3 rd person plural perfect passive from condemno, I convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty blasphemaverint – 3 rd person plural perfect subjunctive from blasphemo, I blaspheme benedicti erunt – 3 rd person plural future perfect passive from benedico, I bless, praise aedificaverint – 3 rd person plural perfect subjunctive from aedifico, I build
17	laetaberis – 2 nd person singular future passive from laeto, I rejoice (passive sense) benedicentur – 3 rd person plural future passive from benedico, I bless, praise congregabuntur – 3 rd person plural future passive from congrego, I collect in a flock, collect, assemble, unite, join, associate
18	diligunt – 3 rd person plural present from diligo, I single out, value, esteem, prize, love
19	
20	reliquiae – what is left, remainder, leavings, remains seminis – seed videndam – gerund from video, I see claritatem – brightness, splendour, clearness
21	sapphyro – sapphire zmaragdo – emerald aedificabuntur – 3 rd person plural future from aedifico, I build lapide – stone pretioso – of great value, precious, costly circuitus – going round, circling, revolving murorum – wall
22	candido – shining white, clear, bright mundo – clean, neat, elegant sternentur – 3 rd person plural future passive from sterno, I stretch, spread out, cover vicos – row of houses, street, quarter, ward cantabitur – 3 rd person plural future from canto, I sing
23	excitavit – 3 rd person singular perfect from excito, I call out, summon forth, bring out, wake, rouse

7.15 Caput XIV

1	consummati sunt – 3rd person plural perfect passive from consummo, I accomplish, complete, perfect, finish sermones – continued speech, talk, conversation, discourse posteaquam – after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter inluminatus est – 3rd person singular perfect passive from inlumino, I light up, make light illuminate; also spelt as illuminatus est vixit – 3rd person singular perfect from vivo, I live, be alive, have life nepotum – grandson
2	completis – 2nd person plural future from conpleo, I fill up, fill full, make full, cram, crowd; also spelt completis sepultus est – 3rd person singular perfect passive from sepelio, I bury, overwhelm honorifice – honourably, with honour, with respect
3	oculorum – eye lumen – light amisit – 3rd person singular perfect from amitto, I send away, dismiss, part with sexagenarius – sixty years old, a man of sixty years
4	reliquum – left, left over, remaining profectu – advance, effect, increase, profit timoris – fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm perrexit – 3rd person singular perfect from pergo, I continue, go
5	nepotes – grandson, child's son
6	prope – near, nigh interitus – overthrow, fall, ruin, destruction excidit – 3rd person singular perfect from excido, I fall out, drop down, fall away, cut out, cut off dispersi sunt – 3rd person plural perfect passive from dispergo, I scatter, disperse revertentur – 3rd person plural future passive from revento, I turn back; though passive in form it is active in meaning, very much like the middle voice in Greek, or even deponent verbs
7	replebitur – 3rd person plural future from repleo, I fill again, refill, fill up incensa est – 3rd person plural perfect passive from incendo, I set fire to, burn iterum – again, a second time, once more reaedificabitur – 3rd person singular future perfect from reaedifico, I build again, rebuild revertentur – 3rd person plural future passive from revento, I turn back
8	relinquent – 3rd person plural future from relinquo, I leave behind, move away from, quit, abandon idola – idols inhabitabunt – 3rd person plural future from inhabito, I inhabit
9	gaudebunt – 3rd person plural future from gaudeo, I rejoice
10	veritate – truth inquire – 2nd person plural imperative from inquirō, I seek after, search for placita – pleasing, agreeable, acceptable
11	mandate – 2nd person plural imperative from mando, I put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, entrust
12	nolite manere – 2nd person plural <i>negative</i> imperative from maneo, I stay, remain

	quacumque – by whatever way, wherever, wheresoever sepelieritis – 2nd person singular imperfect subjunctive from sepelio, I bury, overwhelm dirigite – 2nd person plural imperative from dirigo, I distribute, scatter, lay out, arrange in lines gressus – stepping, going, step, course, way exeatis – 2nd person singular present subjunctive from exeo, I go out
13	finem – end
14	obitum – downfall, ruin, destruction, death abscessit – 3rd person singular perfect from abscedo, I give way, go off, move away, retire reversus est – 3rd person singular perfect passive from revertere, I turn back, turn about, come back, return soceros – father-in-law
15	incolomes – unimpaired, uninjured, unhramed, safe, sound senectute – old age, senility curam – trouble, care, attention, pains, industry gessit – 3rd person singular perfect from gero, I carry, do hereditatem – heirship, inheritance percepit – 3rd person singular perfect from percipio, I take wholly, seize entirely, take ossession of, seize, occupy quintam – fifth generationem – a begetting, generating, generation
16	completis – 2nd person plural future from conpleo, I fill up, fill full, make full, cram, crowd; also spelt completis gaudio – inward joy, joy, gladness, delight sepelierunt – 3rd person plural perfect from sepelio, I bury, overwhelm; syncopated from sepeliverunt
17	cognatio – kindred generatio – a begetting, generating, generation conversatione – familiar intercourse, association permansit – 3rd person singular perfect from permaneo, I stay, hold out last, continue, abide cunctis – all in a body, all together, whole, entire habitoribus – tenant, occupant, inhabitant

8 Notes for the Syriac text

8.1 ܐܢܝܢܐ

8.2 ܐܢܝܢܐ

8.3 ܐܢܝܢܐ

8.4 ܐܢܝܢܐ

8.5 ܐܢܝܢܐ

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	ܐܢܝܢܐ – weeping, mourning ܐܢܝܢܐ – but, however, then; similar to δέ ܐܢܝܢܐ – Anna ܐܢܝܢܐ – his own ܐܢܝܢܐ – and + 3rd person singular feminine from ܐܢܝܢܐ, he said ܐܢܝܢܐ – to + (him) ܐܢܝܢܐ – Tobit ܐܢܝܢܐ – to + what

ከሰላም - 2nd person singular (masculine) from ሰላም, he sent, sent away, dismissed

እኔ - definite object (እ) + son

እኔ -

ለ - not

እኔ - staff

እኔ -

እኔ -

፡፡ጠባቢ -

፡፡ጠባ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

19

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

20

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

እኔ -

ഭരണ -

സംസ്ഥാന -

പ്ര -

സംസ്ഥാന -

21

22

8.6 ഹ ക്ഷേ

8.7 ഹ ക്ഷേ

8.8 ഹ ക്ഷേ

8.9 ഹ ക്ഷേ

8.10 , ക്ഷേ

8.11 ഹ ക്ഷേ

8.12 ഹ ക്ഷേ

8.13 ഹ ക്ഷേ

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

9 Translation

9.1 Secundum Septuaginta (Vaticanus / Alexandrinus)

I have concentrated on the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus; the Sinaiticus is similar but more extensive. Most translations are based on the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus since the Sinaiticus was only discovered in 1844.

9.1.1 Βίβλος Α

¹ This is the book of Tobit, son of Tobiel, son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asiel from the tribe of Nephthali, ² who was captured in the reign of Enemessar king of the Assyrians from This be which is on the right of Kudios in Naphtali in Galilee above Asher.

³ I, Tobit, walked in the ways of truth and righteousness during all the days of my life and I accomplished many mercies for my brothers and for the nation who travelled with me through the country of Assyria to Nineveh. ⁴ And when we were in my country in the land of Israel, whilst I was a younger man, the whole tribe of Naphtali stood apart from the house of Jerusalem, the chosen of all the tribes of Israel in order that all the tribes should sacrifice and the temple of the dwelling of the most high was sanctified and was built for all the races of this age. ⁵ And all the tribes and the house of Naphtali my father who fell away sacrificed to Baal with a heifer. ⁶ And I alone went to Jerusalem more frequently for the festivals just as it is written in Israel in all the eternal command having the firstlings and a tenth of of my produce and the first shearing. ⁷ And I gave them to the priests, the sons of Aaron, to the altar of all my produce; to the servants, the sons of Levi, in Jerusalem, I gave my tithe. The second tithe I sold and went and spent them in Jerusalem each year. ⁹ And the third I gave to whom it is proper, as Deborah the mother of my father commanded, because I was left as an orphan by my father. ⁹ And when I became a man I took Anna as my wife from the line of our fathers and I begat Tobias from her. ¹⁰ And when I was taken prisoner to Nineveh, all my brothers and those of my race ate the bread of the heathen; ¹¹ but I kept my soul from not eating, ¹² inasmuch as I remembered God in all my soul. ¹³ And the highest gave favour and comeliness before Salmaneser and I was his buyer; ¹⁴ And I went to the Medes and I put before Gabelus the brother of Gabria in Rages of the Medes, ten talents of silver.

¹⁵ And when Salmaneser died, his son Sennacherib reigned instead of him, and his ways were unstable I was no loner able to go to the Medes. ¹⁶ And in the days of Salmaneser I did many acts of mercy for my brothers; ¹⁷ I gave bread to those who were hungry and my clothing to those who were naked, and if I saw someone of my race had died and was thrown behind the walls of Nineveh, I buried them. ¹⁸ And if Sennacherib the king killed someone, when he came fleeing from Judaea, I took the body and buried it; for he killed many in his wrath; and the bodies were sought by the king, but he did not find them. ¹⁹ But one person went into Nineveh and spoke to the king about me that I had buried them and hid them. Recognising that I was sought to be killed, I was afarid and withdrew. ²⁰ I destroyed all my belongings and nothng weas left to me except Anna my wife and Tobias my son. ²¹ And I did not come for 50 days until the time when his two sons killed him; I fled to Mount Ararat and Sacherdonas his son reigned in his place. And he appointed Achiacharon Anael my brother's son over all his accounts and internal administration. ²² And Achiacharos esteemed concerning me and I came to Nineveh. Achiacharos was the wine bearer and keeper of the signet, and governor and acountant and Sacherdonas kept him on his right hand; he was my nephew.

9.1.2 Βίβλος Β

¹ When I came to my house and Anna and Tobias my son was restored to me, on the fiftieth day of the feast, which was holy after seven weeks, there was a good breakfast for me and I flagged for eating. ² And I saw much cooket meat and I said to my son, 'Go and bring whomever you find from our brothers who is need who remembers the Lord; and behold, I shall wait for you'. ³ And he came and said 'Father, one of our family has been strangled and thrown in to the market. ⁴ And I, before I tasted food, leapt up and took him into a certain house until the sun set. ⁵ And turning around I washed and I ate my bread in distress; ⁶ and I remmbered the prophet Amos, as he said:

Your feasts will be turned to sorrow,

and all your good cheer to lamentations

and I wept. ⁷ And when the sun went down, I absented myself and buried him. ⁸ And those nearby laughed approvingly saying ‘No longer does he fear to be killed concerning this deed; and I ran away and behold he buries the dead again. ⁹ And in the same night I undid the ones who had been buried and put to rest those who had been stained with blood next to the wall of hall and my face was uncovered; ¹⁰ and he did not know that there were sparrows in the wall, and since my eyes were open the sparrows defecated into my eyes and there came white spots in my eyes. I went to the doctors, and they did not help me; but Achiacharos tended me until I went to Elymais.

¹¹ And Anna, my wife, served in the womoen’s quarters; ¹² and she sent off to the masters and they paid her and besides they gave to her the price of a young goat. ¹³ When she came to me, I began to cry out, and I said to her ‘Whence is the kid?. It is stolen, isn’t it? Give it back to the masters; it is not right to eat stolen goods’.

¹⁴ But she said, ‘It was given freely to me for a wage. But I did not believe her and said that she should give it to the master and I became angry to wards her; she, answering, said to me ‘Where is your mercy and justice? Behold, everything is known with you.

9.1.3 Βίβλος Γ

¹ She became despondent and wept and prayed with a distressed mind saying, ² ‘You are righteous, Lord and all your works and all your ways and merciful and true, and you judge true and righteous judgement for ever. ³ remember me and look upon me; do not punish me for my sins and for my ignorance and those of my fathers, which they comitted before you; ⁴ for they took no heed of your commandments. You gave us into plundering and imprisonment and death and byword of reproach to all the heathen, amongst whom we were scattered. ⁵ And now your many judgements are true tat you make of me and my sins and those of my fathers, because we did not perfomr your commandments; for we did not walk in truth before you. ⁶ And now do with me according to your pleasure before you; ordain to take up my spirit into your hands in order that I may be set free and become earth; because it useful to me to die or to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and I am very sorrowful; order that I am relieved of this present compulsion and for the eternal place, that I may not turn back my face from you.’

⁷ On the same day Ragaoul met his daughter Sarah in Ekbatana in Media and heard this reproach from the servants of her father, ⁸ because she had been given in marriage to seven men, but Asmodeus, the evil demon killed them before they came with her in marriage. And they said to her ‘You didn’t understand that you throttled the men did you?’ You have already had seven and one of them was not helpful. ⁹ Why do you punish us? If they die, go with them; may we not see your son or daughter in eternity.’ ¹⁰ Hearing these things she was greatly distressed so that she strangled herself. And she said, ‘I am one from my father; if I do this, it will be a shame to him, and his old age will bring him down with pain to hades.’ ¹¹ And she entreated the window and said ‘Blessed are you O Lord my God and blessed is your name, the holy one and honoured in all ages. May everyone bless you for ever. ¹² And now, Lord, I have given my eyes and my face unto you; ¹³ speak to free me from this earth and no longer hear a reproach. ¹⁴ You know, Lord, that I am clean from every sin of man ¹⁵ and I did not defile your name nor the name of my father in the land of captivity. I am an only child of my father, and he has no child who will inherit from him, nor a close brother nor does he have a son in order to keep his wife. Seven have already been lost to me; what is life to me? And if it seems good to you that I should die, order that you should look upon me and have mercy upon me and I should not hear a reproach.’

¹⁶ And the prayer of both was heard before the glory of the great Raphael, ¹⁷ and he was sent to heal the two, to remove the whites spots of Tobit and to give Sarra of Ragoul to Tobia son of Tobit as wife and to bind Asmodeus the evil demon because Tobia appointed her to inherit. At this time Tobit returned and went into his house and Sarra, sho of Ragoul, came down from her upper room.

9.1.4 Βίβλος Δ

¹ On that day Tobit remembered the matter of the silver which he had placed with Gabael in Rages in Media.

² And he said to himself, ‘I asked for death; why do I not call Tobia my son to show to him before I die?’ ³ And when he had called him, he said, ‘My son, if I die, bury me; and do not look down upon your mother,

honour her all the days of your life and do what is pleasing to her and do not grieve her.⁴ Remember, my son, that she has seen many dangers upon you in her womb; and when she dies, bury her next to me in the tomb.⁵ During all the days, my son, remember the Lord our God and do not desire to sin and stand beside his commandments; do righteousness all the days of your life and do not walk in the ways of the unjust.⁶ Because when you do the truth, good opportunities will be in your works.⁷ To all those who accomplish righteousness for you out of their present advantages be merciful, and let not your eye bear malice while you are doing mercy; do not turn your face from all the poor, and do not turn aside the face of God from you.⁸ As to your possessions, according to your abundance, give alms from them; if you have little, according to the littleness do not be afraid to give alms.⁹ For you will store up a good deposit for the day of necessity;¹⁰ because alms protects from death and does not permit the entry of darkness.¹¹ For a good gift is mercy to all those who do it before the most high.¹² Guard yourself, my son, from all prostitution and first of all take your wife from the seed of your father; do not take a wife from another who is not from the tribe of your father, because we are soons of prophets. Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob our fathers, from old remember them, my son, because they all took wives from their brothers and they were blessed in their children, and their seed will inherit the earth.¹³ And now, my son, love your brothers and do not behave arrogantly in your heart with your brothers and sons and daughters of your people to take to yourself from them a wife, because in arrogance there is destruction and much instability and confusion and in worthlessness there is diminution and great want.¹⁴ The wage of every man, who, if he work beside you, let it not be at your lodging, but pay him for his present work, and if he is enslaved to God he shall be paid to you. Take care of yourself, my son, in all your works, and be trained in all the ways of your life.¹⁵ And what you hate, do to no one. Do not drink wine and strong drink, and do not let strong drink be with you in your way.¹⁶ From your bread give to the hungry and of your clothing give to those who are naked; everything, whatever you abound in give alms, and let not your eye bear grudges while you give alms.¹⁷ Pour out your bread upon the graves of the righteous but do not give it to sinners.¹⁸ Seek advice from everyone of sound mind and do not think lightly upon all serviceable advice.¹⁹ And at the right time bless the Lord God and ask from him that all your ways may become straight and all your paths counsels may help you; because not every nation has counsel, but the Lord himself gives every good thing, and whoever he wishes, he humbles, just as he wants. And now, my son, remember my commandments and not wipe them out of your heart.²⁰ And now I show to you the ten talents of silver, which I placed beside Gabael of Gabria in Rages in Media.²¹ And do not be afraid, my son, because we are begging; you have much, if you fear God keep far from all sin and do what is pleasing before him.'

9.1.5 Βίβλος E

¹ And Tobias answered and said to him 'Father, I shall do everything which you have commanded me; ² but how shall I be able to receive the silver as I do not know him?' ³ And he gave to him the hand-written document and said to him 'Seek for yourself the man who will go with you, and I shall give to him a wage, whilst I live; and having gone, receive the silver.' ⁴ And he went to seek the man and found Raphael, who was an angel, but he did not know that; ⁵ and he said to him 'Am I able to travel with you to Rages in Media and are you acquainted with the places?' ⁶ And the angel said to him 'I shall travel with you and I do know the way and I have lodged with Gabael our brother.' ⁷ And Tobias said to him, 'Stay behind me and I shall speak to my father'. ⁸ And he said to him, 'Go and do not linger'. ⁹ And entering he said to his father, 'Behold, I have found the man who will travel with me'. So he said 'Call him to me that I may recognise of which tribe he is and whether he is faithful to travel with you'. ¹⁰ And he called him, and he came in and they greeted each other. ¹¹ And Tobit said to him, 'Brother, what tribe and what country are you?' ¹² And he said to him 'Do you seek the tribe and country or a hired person who will go with your sons?' And Tobit said to him 'I wish, brother, to know your race and your name'. ¹³ And he said, 'I am Azarias of Ananiah the great, of your brothers race'. ¹⁴ And he said to him, 'May you come in good health, brother; and do not be angry with me because I asked to know your tribe and your country. And you happen to be my brother from a honourable and good family; for I knew Ananiah and Iathan, sons of the great Semeion, as we journeyed to Jerusalem to worship bearing the first born and a tenth of our produce and they did not lead astray in the wanderings of our brothers. You are a good root, brother. ¹⁵ But tell me what wage I must give to you; a drachma for a day and what is necessary

for you and for my son? ¹⁶ And yet I shall add to the wage for you, if you return in health'. ¹⁷ And this they were well-pleased. And he said to Tobias, 'Make ready for the journey; may you be helped on the way'. And his son prepared for the journey. And his father said to him, 'Go with the man; God, who dwells in heaven will help you on your journey, and his angel will go with you'. And both went out and departed and the servant's dog with them. ¹⁸ But Anna his mother wept and said to Tobit 'Why did you send out our child? Is he not the staff for our hand while he is going out and coming before us? **May he silver not, but may he be a humble servant of our child.** ²¹ Since he has been given life to us from the Lord, this is enough for us.' ²¹ And Tobit said to her 'Have no concern, sister; he came in good health, and your eyes will see him; ²² for a good angel will travel with him, and his journey will be assisted and he will return in good health'. ²³ And she ceased weeping.

9.1.6 Βίβλος C

¹ They went on their way and during the evening they came to river Tigris, and they camped there. ² And the servant (Tobias) went down to wash and a fish leapt up from the river and the servant (Tobias) wished to eat it. ³ But the angel said to him 'Take hold of the fish'. And the servant (Tobias) grasped the fish and put it on the land. ⁴ And the angel said to him, 'Cut open the fish and take the heart and the liver and the gall and place them safely'. ⁵ And the servant (Tobias) did as the angel said to him, and having cooked the fish, he ate it. ⁶ And the two travelled until they came to Ekbatana. ⁷ And Tobias said to the angel, 'Brother Azaria, what is the liver and the heart and the gall of the fish?' ⁸ And he said to him, 'The heart and the liver, if a demon or an evil spirit troubles someone, must be smoked before a man or a woman that no longer will they be troubled; ⁹ the gall must anoint a man who has white spots in his eyes and he will be healed'.

¹⁰ As they approached Rages, ¹¹ the angel said to Tobias, 'Brother, today will shall lodge with Ragoul, and he is your kin, and he has an only daughter names Sarra; I shall speak about her that she may be given to you as wife, because sge has given her inheritance to you and you only are from her family; and the little maiden is beautiful and sensible. ¹³ Now hear me and I shall speak to her father and when we turn back from Rages we shall accomplish the marriage. Because I feel sure that Ragoul will not give her to another man according to the law of Moses or he will be bound to death because the inheritance comes in due course to you to receive rather than any man'. ¹⁴ Then Tobias said to the angel, 'Brother Azaria, I have heard that the maiden has been given to seven men and that all died in the bridechamber. ¹⁵ And now I am the only child of my father and I fear that entering I may die just as the former ones, because the demon loves her, who will not injure anyone except those who approach her. And now I fear that I should die and bring down ther life of my father and my mother with pain upon me to my grave; they have no other son who will bury them'. ¹⁶ and the angel said to him, 'Have you not remembered the words which your father commanded you about taking a wife for you from your own race? And now listen to me, brother, because she will be as wife to you, and do not have any fear of the demon, because this night she will be given to you as a wife. ¹⁷ And when you enter the bridechamber you shall take the ashes of incense from the heart and liver of the fish and burn them and them, and the demone will catch the smell and will flee he will never return from age to age. ¹⁸ And when you approach her both awaken and call to the mercy of God and he will save you and have mercy; do not fear because she has been prepared ferom of old and you shall save her and I will come suddenly and she will have children for you'. ¹⁹ And when Tobias heard this, he loved her, and his soul was soon joined to her.

9.1.7 Βίβλος Z

¹ And they came to Ekbatana and to the house of Ragoul and Sarra met them and greeted them and they welcomed her, and he led them into the house. ² And Ragoul said to Edna his wife 'How like to Tobit his cousin is the young man'. ³ And Ragoul asked them 'Whence have you come, brothers?' and the said 'From the sons of Naphtali, captives in Nineveh'. ⁴ And he said to them, 'Do you know Tobit our brother?' they said 'We do know him'. ⁵ And he said to them 'Is he well?' they said to him 'He lives and is well'; And Tobias said, 'He is my father'. ⁶ And Ragoul satrted up and kissed him and wept and blessed him and said to him 'He is of a noble a good man'; and hearing that Tobit had lost his eyes he was sorrowful and wept. ⁷ And Edna

his wife and Sarra his daughter wept and welcomed them readily.⁸ And they sacrificed a ram and sheep and placed them beside much cooked meat.

⁹ And Tobias said to Raphael, 'Brother Azaria, speak concerning what you said in our journey, and let the deed be finished'.¹⁰ And he shared the story with Ragoul. And Ragoul said to Tobias 'Eat and drink and be happy; for my child has come to receive you; however, I shall show to the the truth.'¹¹ I gave my child to seven men, and when they came to her, they died during the night. But now having you be happy'.¹² And Tobias said 'I shall taste nothing here whenever you stand or are stood towards me'. And Ragoul said, 'Bring her from where she is now according to our decision. You are here brother, and she is yours; merciful God will help us with fine things'.¹³ And he called Sarra, his daughter, and taking her hand gave her to Tobias as wife and said 'Behold, according to the law of Moses bring her and lead her to your father'. And he blessed them.¹⁴ And he called Edna his wife; and taking a book he wrote a contract and sealed it. And they began to eat.¹⁵ And Ragoul called Edna his wife and said to her 'Sister, prepare the other chamber and lead he in'.¹⁶ And she did as he said and led her there and wept; and she accepted the tears of her daughter and said to her,¹⁷ Take heart, my child, may the Lord of heaven and earth give grace to you instead of your distress, be encouraged, daughter.

9.1.8 Βίβλος Η

¹ When they finished eating, they led Tobias to her.² While going he remembered the words of Raphael and took the ashes of the incense and placed the heart of the fish upon them and burnt them.³ When the demon scented the smell, he fled to upper Egypt and the angel bound him.⁴ When they were both enclosed, Tobias rose from his bed and said 'Arise, sister, and let us pray, that the Lord may have mercy upon us'.⁵ And Tobias began to say 'Blessed are you God of our fathers, and blessed is your name, holy and glorious for ever; let the heavens and all created things bless you.'⁶ You created Adam and gave to him the helper Eve a supporter as a wife; from them the seed of men came. You said 'it is not good that the man should be alone, let us make for him an assistant like him'.⁷ and now Lord, I do not take my sister through prostitution, but upon truth; ordain that I am merciful and that I grow old together with her'.⁸ And she said after him, 'Amen'.⁹ And both slept during the night.

¹⁰ And Ragoul arose and went and dug a grave saying. 'This man may die'.¹¹ And Ragoul came to the his house¹² and said to Edna his wife 'Send one of the young girls, and let them see if he is living; if not, let us bury him that no one may know'.¹³ And the young girl went it and opened the door and found the two, sleeping.¹⁴ And she came out and announced to them that he is living.¹⁵ And Ragoul blessed God, saying 'Blessed are you O God, in every blessing pure and holy, and let all your holy ones and all your creatures bless you, and let all your angels and chosen ones bless you in all ages.'¹⁶ Blessed are you because you have cheered me and it has not happened to me as I suspected, but according to your great mercy you have accomplished with us.¹⁷ Blessed are you because you have had mercy on two only children; show to them, master, mercy, and perfect their life in health with gladness and mercy'.¹⁸ And he ordered the slave to fill in the tomb.

¹⁹ And he made for them a wedding celebration for fourteen days.²⁰ And Ragoul said to him before the end of the wedding feast that he should swear not to leave the feast until the fourteen days are finished.²¹ And then to take half of his possessions and to go in good health to his father; and the remainder when he and his wife dies.

9.1.9 Βίβλος Θ

¹ And Tobias called Raphael and said to him,² 'Brother Azaria, take with yourself a servant and two camels and go to Rages in Media to Gabael and bring to me the silver and bring him to the marriage feast; because I have sworn to Ragoul that I would not leave⁴ and my father numbers the days, and if I delay for a long time he will feel great distress'.⁵ And Raphael went and lodged with Gabael, and gave to him the hand-written document; he presented the sack in the seals and gave it to him.⁶ And they were jointly awake before dawn and came to the wedding feast. And Tobias blessed his wife.

9.1.10 Βίβλος I

¹ And Tobit his father was counting each day; and as the days of the journey were fulfilled and they did not come, ² he said ‘are they perhaps ashamed? or perhaps Gabael has died and no one gave the silver to him?’ ³ And he was greatly distressed. ⁴ His wife said to him ‘Since he has lingered, the child has perished’; and she began to lament for him, and said ‘Does my child not care for me because I have lost the light of my eyes?’ ⁶ And Tobit said to her, ‘Peace, have no complaint, he is healthy.’ ⁷ and she said to him ‘Silence, do not deceive me; my child has perished’. And she went out each day to the road outside, she went alone, by day she ate no bread, during the night she did not cease lamenting for Tobias her son, until the fourteen days of the wedding feast were completed, which he swore to Ragoul that he accomplish there.

⁸ And Tobias said to Ragoul, ‘Send me away, because my father and mother no longer hope that they will see me’. ⁹ And his father-in-law said to him, ‘Stay with me and I shall send to your father and will show to him the things about you’. and Tobias said, ‘Not so, but send me to my father’. ¹⁰ Ragoul arose and gave to him Sarra his wife and half of his possessions slaves, flocks and herds and silver; ¹¹ and he blessed them and sent them way saying ‘the God of heaven and earth will help you on the way, my children, and me from dying’. ¹² And he said to his daughter ‘Honour your in-laws, they are now your parents; may I hear a good report’. And he kissed them. ¹³ And Edna said to Tobias, ‘Dearest brother, may the Lord of heaven restore you and give to me to see the children of my daughter, that I may be cheered before the face of the Lord; and behold I have put beside you my daughter as a deposit entrusted to you, do not distress her’. ¹⁴ After this Tobias went on his way, blessing God that he would help him on his way and he blessed Ragoul and his wife Edna.

9.1.11 Βίβλος IA

¹ And they travelled until they approached Nineveh. And Raphael said to Tobias, ² ‘Do you not know, brother, how you have neglected your father?’ ³ Let us run forward before your wife and let us prepare the house; ⁴ take in your hand the gall of the fish’. And they went and the dog came with them behind them. ⁵ And Anna was sitting down gazing around in the road for her son; ⁶ and she noticed him coming and said to his father, ‘Behold, your son is coming and the man who went with him’. ⁷ And Raphael said, ‘I know that your father’s eyes will open; ⁸ so, do you anoint the gall into his eyes and having bitten the white spots will wear away and throw off and he will see. you’ ⁹ And Anna running towards him fell upon his son’s chest and said to him ‘I see you my child, up to the present time I shall die’. And they both wept. ¹⁰ And Tobit came to the door and he struck against the door, and his son ran towards him, ¹¹ and he lay hold of his father and sprinkled the gall upon his father’s eyes saying, ‘Be of good heart, father’. ¹² As the eyes smarted exceedingly, he rubbed his eyes and the white spots were peeled off from the corner of his eyes. ¹³ And seeing his son he fell upon his chest and wept and said ¹⁴ ‘Blessed are you O God, and blessed is your name for ever and all your holy ones and angels be blessed; because you scourge and have mercy on us, behold I see Tobias my son’. ¹⁵ And his son went in rejoicing and informed his father about his magnificent events in Media.

¹⁶ And Tobit went out to meet his bride rejoicing and blessing God at the gates of Nineveh, and those who saw him marvelled as he walked that he saw, and Tobit confessed before them that God had mercy upon him. ¹⁷ And as Tobit approached Sarra, his bride, he blessed her saying ‘May you come in good health, my daughter; blessed is God who led you to us, and your father and mother’. ¹⁸ And there was great joy to all his brothers in Nineveh. ¹⁹ And Achiacharos and Nasbas, his nephews were present and Tobias the groom was brought with gladness for seven days.

9.1.12 Βίβλος IB

¹ And Tobit called Tobias his son and said to him ‘See, my child, the wage of the man who travelled with and you must give it to him’. ² And he said to him, ‘My father, I do not hinder giving to him half of what I have brought, ³ because he has brought health to you and he healed my wife and he carried my silver and likewise he healed you’. ⁴ And the old man said to him, ‘You are set right’. ⁵ And he called the angel and said to him, ‘Take half of everything, of which you have carried’.

⁶ Then, calling the two secretly, he said to them ‘Bless God and confess to him, give greatness to him and confess to him, acknowledge his greatness and confess before all living things about what he has done with

us; blessing that God is good and raising his name, showing honourably the words of the works of God, and not hesitating to confess him. ⁷ The wonderful mystery of the hidden works of the kingdom, the revelation of the works of God. Do good and evil will not find you. ⁸ Prayer with fasting mercy and righteousness is good; it is good to have little with righteousness rather than much with injustice; it is good to do mercy rather than store up gold. ⁹ For mercy draws from death and purifies all sin; those who practise mercy and righteousness will be filled with life; ¹⁰ but those who sin are enemies of their own life. ¹¹ Do not conceal from yourselves every matter; I have actually said that the hidden mystery of the kingdom is worthy to reveal the works of God in honour. ¹² And now when you prayed and your wife Sarra I brought you towards the memory of your prayer before the holy one; and when you bury your dead, in like manner I was also present. ¹³ And when you do not hesitate to arise and leave your breakfast in order to come and dress the dead, do not forget me while doing good, but I was with you. ¹⁴ And now God sent me to heal you and your bride Sarra. ¹⁵ I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels who report the prayers of the holy ones and enter into the glory of the holy one'. ¹⁶ And the two were disturbed and fell on their faces, because they were afraid. ¹⁷ And he said to them, 'Do not fear, you will have peace; bless God to eternity. ¹⁸ Because it is not by my grace but by the will of our God I came. For which reason bless him unto eternity. ¹⁹ For all days I was seen by you and I neither ate nor drank, but you saw my appearance. ²⁰ And now acknowledge God, because I am going up to the one who sent me, and write everything that has been accomplished in a book'. ²¹ And arose; and they no longer saw him. ²² And they acknowledge the great works and wonders of God and that an angel of the Lord was seen by them.

9.1.13 Βίβλος ΙΓ

¹ And Tobit wrote a prayer in great joy and said

² Blessed be God who lives forever and his kingdom
because he scourges and is merciful
he leads down to hades and he leads up
and there is no one who shall escape his hand

³ confess to him, sons of Israel before the nations
because he scattered us amongst them

⁴ show his greatness there
raise him before every living thing
in as much as he is our Lord and God,
he is our father unto all ages.

⁵ And he will scourge us in our wickedness
and he will again have mercy and gather us from all the nations
whenever he scatters us among them.

⁶ If you turn towards him with your whole heart
and with all your soul practise truth before him
then he will turn towards you
and he will not hide his face from you.

⁷ And look at what he will do with you,
and confess to him with your whole mouth;
and you will bless the Lord of righteousness
and raise the king of eternity.

⁸ I, in the land of my captivity confess to him
and I showed the fish and his greatness to a nation of sinners
Turn O sinners, practice righteousness before him;

who knows whether he shall want us and practice righteousness among you?
 9 I exalt my God
 and my soul the king of heaven
 and my soul rejoices in his greatness.
 10 Let all say and confess to him in Jerusalem
 Jerusalem the holy city,
 he will scourge upon the works of your sons
 but again he will have mercy on the sons of the just.
 11 Confess to the Lord in goodness
 and bless the king of eternity,
 in order that his tabernacle in you may be inhabited with joy.
 12 and may he gladden the captives among you
 and may he love the humble within you,
 all families unto eternity.
 13 Many nations from afar shall come to the name of the Lord God
 having gifts in their hands and gifts for the king of heaven
 generations of generations will give joy to you.
 14 Cursed are all those who hate you;
 but blessed are all those who love you unto eternity
 15 Rejoice and be glad for the sons of the just,
 because they are brought together and bless the Lord of the just;
 O blessed are those who love you,
 they rejoice in your peace.
 16 Blessed are those who are distressed by your scourges,
 because they will rejoice in you having seen all your glory
 and they will be gladdened unto eternity.
 Let my soul bless God, the great king.
 17 Because the walls of Jerusalem will be built with lapis lazuli emeralds and honoured stones,
 and her towers and battlements with pure gold
 and the streets of Jerusalem will be paved with Beryl, charcol and stones from Ophir.
 18 And all their streets will say 'Alleluya' and will sing
 saying Blessed is God, who raises everyone to eternity.

9.1.14 Βίβλος ΙΑ

¹ And Tobit ceased praising.

² And he was fifty eight years old when he lost his sight and after eight years he looked up; and he practiced mercy and increased his fear of the Lord God and acknowledged him. ³ He grew very old; and he called his son and his sons and said to him, 'My child, take your sons; behold, I am old and I am close to running out of life. ⁴ Depart from Media, my child, because I am convinced that what the prophet Jonah said about Niniveh is that it will be overthrown; but rather there will be peace in Media until the appointed time, and that our brothers will be dispersed into a land from the good land and that Jerusalem will be a desert, and the house of God in her will be completely burned and will be deserted until the appointed time. ⁵ But again God will have mercy upon them and will turn them to the land and they will build his house, but not like the former, until the right time of the age is fulfilled. And after that they will return from captivity, and they will build

Jerusalem with honour, and the house of God in her will be built for all races off the age with a glorious house, just as the propehts said concerning it. ⁶ And all nations will truly turn to fear the Lord God and will bury their idols, and all nations will bless the Lord. ⁷ And his people will acknowledge God and the Lord will exalt his people, and all those who love the Lord God will rejoice in truth and righteousness practicing mercy among our brothers. ⁸ And now, my child, depart from Niniveh, everything will be according to what the prophet Jonah said. ⁹ But do you keep the law and the commands and become compassionate and just, in order it may be well with you, and bury me kindly and your mother with me; do not any longer dwell in Niniveh. ¹⁰ My child, see what Aman did to Achiacharos the one who brought him up, that he led him outo fhte light into darkness and how he repaid him; but Achicharos was saved and to him was given a requital, but he went down to darkness. Manasseh practiced mercy and was saved from the trap of death, which was planted in him, but Aman fewll into the trap and was destroyed. ¹¹ And now, children, see what practicing mercy and that righteousness protects you'. Wen he said this, his sould left him upon his bed; he was 158 years of age, and they buried him with honour.

¹² And when Anna died, Tobias buried her with his father. Tobias departed with his wife and his sons to Ekbatana to Ragoul his father-in-law. ¹³ And he grew old honourable and buried his parents-in-law honourable and inherited their property and that of Tobit his father. ¹⁴ And he died in Ekbatana in Meddia 127 years old. ¹⁵ And he heard before he died about the destruction of Niniveh, whci Nebuchadnezzar captured and that of Assyria; he rejoiced about Niniveh before his death.

9.2 Secundum Vulgatam

9.2.1 Prologus Tobiae

¹ Jerome to the Bishops Cromatius and Heliodorus, greetings.

² It is a subject of wonder that I do not resist your firmness of your exclusion. ³ For you are excluding that I might draw out from the writings of the chaldeans into a Latin style, and in any case the book of Tobit, which, cutting from the Hebrew catalogue of the divine scriptures, give title to these books, which recall the Holy Writings. ⁴ I am satisfied by your desire, not, however by my effort. ⁵ For studies of the Hebrew make clear to us, and bring into undersatnding to translate those things to Latin ears that are against the canon. ⁶ But deciding to displease the judgment of the Pharisees it is better to serve zealously the commands of the church I stand as I am able, and because the Chaldean language is neighbour to the Hebrew speech, finding again an most experienced speaker of both languages, I grasped the labour of one day and whatever he expressed to me by Hebrew words, I called these words to a secretary and put them into latin speech.

⁷ By your leave, I shall pay wages for this work, when I shall have received your thanks for me and you have decided that

9.2.2 Caput I

¹ Tobias, who was from the tribe and citizen of Naphtali, which is in the upper part of Galilee above Naason after the road which leads to the west on the left of which is the state of Sephet ² when he was captured in the days of Salmeneser the king of Assyria in his captivity did not desert the way of truth. ³ In this way that everything which he was able to have day by day he shared with fellow captive brothers from his own family.

⁴ And since he was the youngest in the tribe Naphtali he did nothing childish in work. ⁵ Then when all went to the golden calves which Jereboam king of Israel had made, he alone fled from the society of all. ⁶ And he went to Jerusalem to the temple of the Lord, and there he worshipped the Lord God of Israel and faithfully offered the first born and a tenth of all his possessions. ⁷ So that in the third year he directed all the tithes to the proselytes and strangers. ⁸ These things and things similar to them according to the law of God, he kept while a boy. ⁹ And when he became a man he received a wife Anna from his own tribe, and he begat from her a son, and placed his own name on him. ¹⁰ From infancy he learned to fear God and and to abstain from all sin. Then, when because of captivity he arrived at the state of Nineveh with his wife, son and all of his tribe, ¹² and they all ate from the same table, he kept his own soul and was never defiled with their food. ¹³ And since he was mindful of the Lord, in all his heart, the Lord gave to him favour in the sight of the king

Salmaneser,¹⁴ and gave to him the ability to go wherever he wanted having the freedom to do whatever he wished.¹⁵ Therefore he continued on account of all in captivity gave good advice to them.¹⁶ Furthermore, when he came to the city Rages of the Medes, and from whom he had honoured from the king, he had ten talents of silver.¹⁷ And when he saw Gabelus with a great crowd of his brothers-in-law being in need, who was of his own tribe, he gave to him under a handwritten note a promise of a pound weight of silver.¹⁸ After a long time there at the death of King Salmaneser, when his son Sennacherib was reigning in his place, and he hated exceedingly the sons of Israel,¹⁹ Tobias continued for the sake of his kindred and encouraged them and divided to each his own according as he was able regarding his own authority.²⁰ Those who were hungry he nourished, to those who were naked he proffered clothes, and to those who were dead or killed, he, being moved, presented funerals.²¹ Finally, when the king Sennacherib returned, fleeing the plague in Judaea which the Lord had brought near to him because of his blasphemy, and being wroth he killed many of the sons of Israel, Tobias buried their dead.²² And when this was announced to the king, he ordered him to be killed and bring to him all his substance.²³ Tobias in fact, with his son and his wife fled naked and hid, because many honoured him.²⁴ After some days, forty five in fact, his own sons killed the king,²⁵ and Tobias returned to his own house and all his property was returned to him.

9.2.3 Caput II

¹ After this when there was a festal day of the Lord, there was a good lunch in the house of Tobias.² He said to his son, 'Go and bring some from our tribe who fear God that they may feast with us'.³ And when he had departed he returned and reported that one of the sons of Israel was cut in the throat and thrown in street; straightaway rising from his place at the table he left the luncheon while still hungry and came to the body.⁴ Taking it up he carried it to his own house secretly, and while the sun went down he carefully buried it.⁵ And when he had hidden the body he ate bread with sorrow and trembling,⁶ remembering that talk which the Lord said through Amos the prophet, 'your day of feasting will be changed into lament and sorrow'.⁷ When in fact the sun went down he went out and buried him,⁸ however, they all made clear that he was close to him and said, 'already for this reason you were ordered to be killed and you scarcely escaped the command of deathh and again you are burying the dead',⁹ But Tobias, who feared God more than the king took the bodies of those who had been killed and hid them in his house and in the middle of the night he buried them.¹⁰ However, it happened that being tired in the day time from the burials he came to his house and threw himself next to the wall and slept.¹¹ While he was sleeping he saw out of a nest of swallows a dunghill settle upon his eyes and he was made blind.¹² But the Lord allowed this trial to come to him, that later it will be given as an image of patience just as to holy Job.¹³ For since from his infancy he had always feared and the Lord and kept his commands, he was not saddened against God because the plague brought blindness to him.¹⁴ But he remained steadfast in the fear of God, giving thanks to God all the days of his life.¹⁵ For just as kings reviled the blessed Job even so his parents and those known to him derided his life saying¹⁶ 'Where is thy hope for the alms and burials that you did?'¹⁷ Tobias actually exclaimed loudly against them saying 'do not speak thus¹⁸ because we are sons of the holy ones and we hope for that life which God will give to those who never move his faith from him.¹⁹ Anna his wife in fact went to her weaving work daily and by the work of her hands the sustenance which she was able to obtain she delivered²⁰ whence it happened that she delivered a kid from a she-goat at he house²¹ which when her husband heard the voice bleating, said, 'Do you not see that something that is stolen you ought to return to our lords becuae we are not allowed to take something by theft nor to eat nor seize it'²² To this, his wife, being angry responded 'clearly your hope was vain and your alms are evident²³ and by this and other words of this nature she accused him.'

9.2.4 Caput III

¹ Then Tobit lamented and began to pray with tears² saying 'You, Lord are righteous and all your judgments are just and all your ways merciful, true and just.³ Now, O Lord, be mindful of me lest you take revenge about ny sins nor remember my transgressions nor those of my parents, because we did not obey your commandments and we were delivered into plundering and captivity and death, and into fables and into a reproach to all nations, in to whom you dispersed us.⁵ Now, Lord, by hyour great justice, which we did not

perform according to your commandments, and we did not walk cleanly in your sight,⁶ now, Lord, according to your will, grant with me and begin in peace to receive my spirit, for my spirit is free to die rather than to live.⁷ Accordingly, on this same day it happened that Sarah, the daughter of Raguhel was in the city of the Medes that she herself heard reproach from one of the maidservants of her father,⁸ because he had been delivered to seven men and a demon by the name of Asmodeus had soon killed them in order to come into her.⁹ So when she cried out against the girl for her fault she replied and said ‘also from you we do not see a son or a daughter upon the earth, a murderess on your men,¹⁰ will you not kill me just you have already killed seven men?’ in this voice she continued in the upper room of her house, and for three days and three nights she neither ate nor drank,¹¹ but persisted in prayer with tears and pleaded against the Lord, that he might free her from this reproach.¹² However, it came about that on the third day while she completed her prayer, blessing the Lord¹³ she said ‘blessed is your name, God of our fathers, who when you were angry granted mercy and in the time of tribulation put aside the sins to those who called upon you,¹⁴ I turn my face to you, Lord, and I turn my eyes, I seek the Lord in order that you may free me from the chain of these reproaches, or that you would from above really tear me from this earth.¹⁶ You know, Lord, that I have never desired a man, and I have kept my soul from all concupiscence,¹⁷ I never mixed with those who play nor with those who walk in fickleness nor did I offer myself as a participant.¹⁸ However I received men with your awe not with desire¹⁹ and either I was unworthy of them or they perhaps were not worthy of me.²⁰ For your counsel is not in the power of man, but it is clear that it has everything for this who care for you, because his life, if it is in your approval, is crowned; if it will be in tribulation it will be freed, and if it will be in reproach, it will be allowed to come to your mercy.²² For you do not delight in our ruin because after the storm you make peace, and after tears and weeping you pour in exultation.²³ Let your name, God of Israel, be blessed through the ages,²⁴ In that day the prayers of both were heard in the sight of the glory of the highest God.’²⁵ And the holy angel of the Lord was sent in order to care for both, from whom at one time there was a prayer recited in the sight of the Lord.

9.2.5 Caput IV

¹ Therefore, when Tobit thought that his prayer was heard so that he could die, he called Tobias his son to him² and said to him ‘My son, hear the words of my mouth gather them together as a foundation;³ when God receives my soul bury my body and practice honour to you mother all the days of her life,⁴ for you ought to have in mind what dangers she suffered in her womb because of you; however, when the time of her life is complete, you shall bury her next to me;⁶ but all the days of your life keep God in your mind, and take lest at some time consent and overlook teaching of our God,⁷ from your possessions practice mercy and do not turn away your face from any poor man, so it will be that neither will the face of the Lord turn away from you.⁸ How will you be compassionate?⁹ If you have much yourself bestow abundantly, if you have little devote yourself to sharing willingly.¹⁰ For your good reward gathers up treasure in the day of adversity.¹¹ Because mercy frees from all sin and death and does not permit the soul to go in darkness.¹² There will be great confidence in the presence of the most high, mercy to all who practise it.¹³ My son direct yourself away from all fornication, and never permit your wife to know a reproach.¹⁴ Never be arrogant in your mind nor in your words do not allow it have dominion in you; for in it is the beginning to take up all perdition.¹⁵ Whoever will work for you, immediately pay his wages, and let not at all the wage for the workman stay with you,¹⁶ whatever you hate that is done by another to you, see that you do not do it to another at some time.¹⁷ Ensure that those who are hungry and in need eat your bread and that you clothe those who are naked with your clothes.¹⁸ Pour your bread and wine over the tomb of the just and afterwards do not eat and drink with sinners. At all times bless God and seek from him that he may direct your ways all your counsels and remain in him.²¹ And I have made known to you my son that I gave ten talents of silver while you are a young infant to Gabelus in Rages, a city in Media and I have his hand-written document from me;²² for that reason inquire diligently how you came to him and received from him a note of above ten pounds of silver and restore to him his handwritten document.²³ Do not fear, my son, that I actually become poor, but we have great blessings if we fear God and refrain from all sin and practise the good’.

9.2.6 Caput V

¹ Then Tobias answered his father and said 'Everything that that you have advised me father may I do. ² However, in what way may I seek after the money? I do not know him and he does not know me; what sign shall I give to him? Nor the way by which to go there do I know at all'. ³ Then his father answered and said to him 'His actual document is with me; I have it while you have seen it straightaway to restore it. ⁴ But go noe and ask for a faithful man for you who may go with you for a fair wage while I live here that you might receive it'. ⁵ Then Tobias went out and found a shining young man girded and prepared for walking, ⁶ but not knowing that he was an angel of God, he greeted him and said 'Whence do we entertain you, my good man?' ⁷ He answered 'From the sons of Israel'. And Tobias said 'Do you know the way which leads in to the region of the Medes?' ⁸ He responded to him 'I know it and all its ways, I have often travelled there, and I stayed with Gabelus our brother who lingered in Rages the city of the Medes which is placed on mount Ekbatana'. ⁹ Tobias said to him 'Support me I entreat you while tell these things to my father'. ¹⁰ Then, going in, he informed the entire to his father; being greatly astonished his father asked that he should come to him; ¹¹ whereupon, coming in he greeted him and said 'May you always have joy'. ¹² And Tobias said 'What joy it will be for me who sits in darkness and does not see the light of heaven'. ¹³ The young man said to him 'with a strong spirit in you that God cares'. ¹⁴ So Tobit said to him 'You are able to guide my son to Gabelus in Rages in Media, aren't you? And when you return I will repay your wage'. ¹⁵ And the angel said to him I will lead and lead him back to you. ¹⁶ Tobit answered him 'I ask you to tell me what house or what tribe you are'. ¹⁷ Raphael the angel said to him 'You are asking about my birth or the wage which I may travel with your son, ¹⁸ but lest you are greatly disturbed that I shall return to you, I am Azaria of the great son Ananias'. ¹⁹ And Tobit answered 'You are from a son-in-law, but I ask that you should not be angry because I wished to know what is your birth'. ²⁰ However, the angel said to him 'I shall lead your son safely and I shall return him to you safely'. ²¹ Then Tobit answered and said 'You have come here well and my God and his angel accompany you'. ²² Then when everything was prepared which needed to be carried on their journey, Tobias said farewell to his father and mother and the two walked away together. ²³ And when they had gone, his mother began to weep and said 'You bear the staff of old age and you sent him from us. ²⁴ There may never be money for what you sent him ²⁵ for was our poverty enough for us; do we reckon this as our riches because we saw our son?' ²⁶ And Tobit said to her, 'Do not weep; our son will be safe and safely will return to us, and your eyes will see him.'

9.2.7 Caput VI

¹ And Tobias went out and the dog followed him, and he stayed first at a resting place next to the river Tigris. ² And he went out and washed his feet, and behold, and large fish came out to devour him. ³ which greatly surprised him and he called out with a loud voice saying 'Lord, it is attacking me'. And the angel said to him 'Seize the its gills and drag it to you'. Which, when he had done it he draged it on the dry land and he began to tremble before his feet. ⁵ Then the angel said to him 'disembowel this fish and lay aside for your self the heart, the gall and the liver, because these are the requisites for the useful medicines'. ⁶ Which when he had done this he broiled its flesh and it sustained him for his journey; the rest they salted which supplied them until the time they arrived at Rages a city of the Medes. ⁷ Then Tobias asked the angel and said to him, 'I entreat you brother Azaria to tell me what antidote these things have which you ordered me to save from the fish'. ^{8/9} And answering he said to him 'If you place a small part of the heart on coals its smoke will extract every demon whether from a man or a woman so that it will not draw near to them'. ¹⁰ And he said to him 'Where is the man so that we may stay?' ¹¹ And the angel answering said, 'There is here nearby a man Raguhel by name who is a man of your tribe, and he has a daughter called Sarra, but he has no other man or woman nother beyond her. ¹² He owes all his substance to you and it is right that she will accept you in marriage, ¹³ therefore seek her and her father and he will give her to you as a wife.' ¹⁴ Then Tobias answered and said, 'I hear that she has been given to seven men and they died, but I have also heard this' that a demon killed them. ¹⁵ So I fear lest these things may come to me, and since I am an only son from my parents I may put down their old age with sadness to the infernal regions'. ¹⁶ Then the angel Raphael said to him 'Listen to me and I shall show you by what things it is possible to prevail over the demon. ¹⁷ For these things indeed which support

marriage have shut God out from your mind and they have emptied your longing like a horse or a mule who have no understanding; a demon has power over them.¹⁸ You, however, when you accept her, enter the bedroom and restrain from her for three days and nothing other than your speech shall go from you¹⁹ in that same night by burning the liver of the fish the demon will be put to flight,²⁰ on the second night you will allow in coupling of the holy patriarchs,²¹ on the third night you will attend with a blessing that sons will be brought forth from you²² these things having completed you will accept her virgin with the fear of the Lord, the love of your sons more than being led of desire so that you will imitate the seed of Abraham in your sons’.

9.2.8 Caput VII

¹ They went to Raguhel and Raguhel received them with joy. ² And Raguhel looking intensely at Tobias and said to Anna his wife, ‘how similar is the young man to my first cousin’. ³ And when he had said this he said, ‘Whence have you come young men, our brothers?’ and they said to him ‘from the tribe of Naphthali, from captivity in Niniveh’. ⁴ Raguhel said to them ‘Do you know Tobit my brother?’ they then said ‘We know him’. ⁵ And when they began to say many good things about him the angel said to Raguhel ‘Tobit, about whom you are asking, is his father’ ⁶ And Raguhel yielded himself and with tears he embraced him and wept on his shoulder. ⁷ He said ‘A blessing upon you my son, because you are a good and fine man to me, a son.’ ⁸ And Anna his wife and Sarra his daughter themselves shed tears. ⁹ After they had spoken Raguhel took a ram to kill and to prepare a feast and exhorted them to recline at the table for lunching. ¹⁰ Tobias said ‘here today I shall not eat nor drink until you confirm and promise my petition to give to me Sarra your daughter’. ¹¹ Upon hearing these words Raguhel was greatly terrified knowing what had happened to the seven men and began to be afraid lest by chance a similar thing would occur and when he nodded did not give any other response to the questioner. ¹² The angel said to him ‘Do not fear to give her to him because a marriage of your daughter is owed to this God-fearing man so for that cause another is not able to have her’. ¹³ Then Raguhel said ‘I do not doubt that God will accept my prayers and tears in his sight’ ¹⁴ and I believe on that account he caused you to come to me so that she may be joined by marriage according to the law of Moses and now I am unwilling to doubt that I will not surrender her to you’. ¹⁵ And taking the right hand of his daughter he gave it to the right hand of Tobias saying ‘May the God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob be with you, and may he marry you and fulfill his blessing in you’. ¹⁶ And they made formal note as a report of the marriage. ¹⁷ And after this they made a feast blessing God, ¹⁸ and Raguhel called Anna his wife to himself and advised her to prepare alternative bedroom, ¹⁹ and she led him in to Sarra her daughter and wept, ²⁰ and said to her ‘be strong in spirit my daughter, may the God of heaven gave you joy for weariness by which you stand steadfast’.

9.2.9 Caput VIII

¹ Afterwards, they dined and introduced her to him. ² And so Tobias remembering the angel’s message, brought out from his small bag a part of the liver and placed it on the live coals. ³ Then Raphael the angel seized the demon and bound him in the desert of upper Egypt. ⁴ Then Tobias urged the virgin and said to her, ‘Sarra, let us plead with God today and tomorrow and the day following because in these three nights we are joined by God, but on the third day, when these things are accomplished, by night we will be in our union,’ ⁵ clearly we are holy and we cannot thus be married like the heathen peoples who do not know God’. ⁶ And so rising up together, they earnestly prayed together that health may be given to them. ⁷ And Tobias said ‘Lord God of our fathers, may the heavens and the earth and the seas and the springs and rivers and all your creatures which are in them bless you.’ ⁸ You made Adam from the mud of the earth and you have given to him Eve as an assistant. ⁹ And now Lord, you know how I did not receive my sister for luxury but only for future love in which your name is blessed for ever’. ¹⁰ And Sarra said, ‘Have mercy upon us, Lord, have mercy upon us and as let us grow old together in equal health’. ¹¹ And it happened that there was a song of endearment. Raguhel ordered his assembled servants and they came together and dug a tomb, ¹² for he said ‘lest a similar event occurs to him which happened to the other seven men who came to her’. ¹³ And when they had prepared the ditch, Raguhel returned to his wife and said ¹⁴ ‘Send one of your servant ladies to go into the bedroom to see if they are dead before dawn comes upon the tomb’. ¹⁵ And she, sending one of her servant ladies entered the bedroom and discovered them to be safe and unharmed, sleeping together. ¹⁶ Returning she announced the good news

and Raguhel and Anna his wife naturally blessed God ¹⁷ and they said ‘We bless you Lord God of Israel because he did not deal with us as we thought, ¹⁸ for you accomplished your mercy to us and you cut off from us our persecuting enemy ¹⁹ you pitied them as two in one. Make them O Lord, in fulness to bless you, and offer sacrifice to you with your praises and your health, that the whole world may know that you are the only God in the whole earth’. ²⁰ And straightaway Raguhel ordered his servants to refill the ditch which they had made before it became light ²¹ and to his wife he said that she should provide a feast and prepare everything which was in the meal that is necessary and useful for the journey, ²² and also to kill two fat cows and four rams and to prepare sumptuous dishes for all their neighbours and friends. ²³ And Raguhel swore with Tobias that he would stay with them for two weeks, and that he, Raguhel would give to Tobias half of all that he possessed and he made a record that half of what was left to them after his death would come to Tobias.

9.2.10 Caput IX

¹ Then Tobias called the angel a man whom he esteemed, and said to him ‘Brother Azaria I ask you to hear my words carefully. ² If I hand over my own servant to you will I be not worthy of your foresight?’ ³ However, I beseech that you will take for yourself animals or servants and go to Gabelus in Rages in Media and return to him his hand-written document and receive from him the money and ask him to come to our marriage, ⁴ for you yourself know that my father numbers the days, and if I delay one day more he will be despondent ⁵ and certainly you see in what way Raguhel will swear together with me which entreating it is not possible to despise’. ⁶ Then Raphael taking four from the servants of Raguhel and two camels went to Rages in Media, and on finding Gabelus gave the hand-written document to him and received all the money. ⁷ He told to him about Tobias the son of Tobit everything that had happened, and made him to come with him to the marriage feast. ⁸ And when he entered the house of Raguhel he found Tobias reclining at the table and leaping up he embraced one of them, and Gabelus wept and blessed God ⁹ and said ‘Blessed are you O Lord God of Israel because you are a son of the best and just man who fear God and practises mercy ¹⁰ and may he give a blessing upon your wife and upon your parents ¹¹ and may you see your sons and your sons’ sons unto the third and fourth generation and may your seed be blessed by the God of Israel who reigns for ever and ever’. ¹⁴ And when they all said ‘Amen’, they went up to the feast but with the fear of the Lord they engaged in the marriage feast.

9.2.11 Caput X

¹ When Tobias was delayed because of the marriage, his father was greatly agitated about saying ‘why do you think my son is delayed or why is he detained there. Do you think Gabelus is dead and no one returned the money to him?’ ³ He began to be excessively depressed and Anna his wife with him and they both began weeping at the same time because the appointed day their son had in no wise returned to them. ⁴ So his mother wept uncontrollably and said ‘woe, woe, is me, my son, we sent you to live in a strange land, the light of our eyes a staff of our old age, the comfort of our life and the hope of our future. ⁵ Having everything in you only we ought not to have dismissed you from us’. ⁶ Tobit spoke to her ‘Peace and do not be disturbed, our son is safe, the man with whom we sent him is a man of full faith’. ⁷ She, however, could not be consoled in any way; rising up she looked around walked all the ways through the hope of him returning, she was seen that she might see him from afar if he might be coming. ⁸ Now Raguhel had asked Tobias and his daughter’s husband ‘Stay here and I will send a good messenger concerning you to Tobit your father’. ⁹ Tobias said to him ‘I know how my father and my mother are counting the days their spirit is racked with pain in them’. ¹⁰ And when Raguhel asked Tobias with many words and he would listen to no reason he gave to Tobias his daughter and half of all his substance, in respect of servants, maidservants, flocks and camels and much money, and with hekath and joy he released him from himself ¹¹ saying ‘May the holy angel of the Lord be in your journey and bring you through uninjured and unharmed and may you find all things in order concerning your present circumstances and my eyes may see your sons before I die’. ¹² And her parents taking hold of their daughter kissed her and dismissed her to go ¹³ advising her to honour her father-in-law, to value highly the marriage, to rule the family, govern the household and to show herself unblameable.

9.2.12 Caput XI

¹ And while they were returning they arrived at Charram, which is in the middle of the journey to Niniveh on the eleventh day. ² The angel said, 'Brother Tobias, you know how you left your father, ³ so, if it is pleasing to you, let us proceed and with a slow step our families will follow in with your wife and with the animals'. ⁴ And since this was agreeable, Raphael said to Tobias 'Take with you the bile of the fish for it will be required'. So Tobias carried the bile from him and went away. ⁵ Now Anna was sitting even so in the way on the summit of the mountain whence she was able to see far off ⁶ and while she was looking out for his coming she saw from a long distance and recognised at that very place her own son coming and running she announced to her husband 'Behold, your son is coming'. ⁷ And Raphael said to Tobias 'And here you will go into your house straightaway honour the Lord your God and giving thanks to him, go to your father and embrace him. ⁸ And straightaway anoint over his eyes the gall from this fish which you brought with you, for you know how soon his eyes will be opened. And your father will see the light of heaven and will rejoice in your sight'. ⁹ Then the dog who was with them in the journey hastened before them and like a messenger came with flattering words of his tail rejoiced, ¹⁰ whence he touched him and his blind father rising up began striking with his feet to run and when he had given his hand to the child he met his son in the way, ¹¹ catching him he embraced him with his wife and began to cry before rejoicing. ¹² And when they blessed God and gave thanks they sat down. ¹³ Then Tobias taking up the gall of the fish he anointed his father's eyes, ¹⁴ and holding him upright for nearly half an hour, the white spot began to leave the eye like the skin of an egg, ¹⁵ which Tobias, drawing from his eyes, he received his sight, ¹⁶ and openly glorified God himself and his wife and everyone who knew him. ¹⁷ And Tobit said 'I bless you Lord God of Israel because you corrected me and you cleansed me and behold I see Tobias my son'. ¹⁸ And seven days afterwards Sarra, the wife of his son came in and all her servants, along with the healthy cattle, camels and much of his wife's money, and she received the other money from Gabelus. ¹⁹ And she told his parents all the blessings of God which he had done concerning him through the man who had led him, ²⁰ And Achior and Nabath, cousins of Tobias, came to Tobias congratulating him for all the good things which God had shown about him. ²¹ And for seven days everyone held a feast and rejoiced with great gladness.

9.2.13 Caput XII

¹ Then Tobit called Tobias his son and said to him, 'What can you give to that holy man who came with you?'. ² Replying Tobias said 'Father, what reward shall we give to him or what honour can be to his blessing? ³ He led me and returned safely; he received the money from Gabelus, he himself made me to have a wife and overcame the demon from her and gave joy to her parents, he tore me away from the devouring fish, and also caused you to see the light of heaven and we are filled with the good things through him. What can we give to this honourable man? ⁴ But I ask you my father that you ask him if by chance if it will be deemed worthy that half of everything which has been brought to receive for himself'. ⁵ And Tobias' father and his son, obviously, calling him, brought him a part and began to ask that he would be worthy to take of half of all that they had carried. ⁶ Then he said to them, privately, 'Bless the God of heaven and before every living thing confess to him because his mercy is with you, for truly, it is good to put away the deposit, however it is honourable to confess and reveal the words of God; ⁸ It is good to make a speech on a fast-day and mercy rather than building a treasury of gold, ⁹ because mercy frees from death and itself is what cleanses sin and enables finding life eternal; ¹⁰ however those who commit sins and iniquity are enemies of their spirit. ¹¹ Therefore I am disclosing to you the truth and I shall not conceal a hidden word from you. ¹² When you were praying with tears and you buried the dead and deserted your mealtimes and concealed the dead by day in your house and buried them by night I offered your prayers to the Lord, ¹³ and because you had been accepted by God, it was necessary that by trial he would approve you. ¹⁴ And now God sent me that I might heal you and free Sarra the wife of your son from the demon. ¹⁵ For I am Raphael the angel, one of seven who stand before God'. ¹⁶ And when they heard these things they were disturbed and trembling they fell down upon their faces. ¹⁷ And the angel said to them peace to you, do not fear, ¹⁸ for indeed when I was with you through the will of God, you blessed him and sang to him; ¹⁹ I was with you and certainly saw you eating and drinking, but I used food and drink invisible which cannot be seen by men. ²⁰ Therefore it is the time that I return to him

who sent me; you however, bless God tell all his wonders'. ²¹ And when he had said these things he was carried from their sight and they were not able to see him on the other side. ²² Then they spread themselves on the ground on their faces for three hours and blessed God. And rising up they told all the wonders.

9.2.14 Caput XIII

¹ Tobit opened his mouth, blessed God and said,

'Great are you O Lord in eternity and in all the ages in your kingdoms

² Because you scourge us and save us

you lead us to lower regions and lead us back

and there is none who flees from your hands

³ Ye sons of Israel confess to the Lord and praise him in the sight of all nations

⁴ Because for that reason he scattered you amongst the gentiles who do not know him

that you may tell his wonders

and cause them to know that there is no other all-powerful God before him

⁵ He chastised us because our iniquities

and he saved us because of his mercy

⁶ Therefore behold what he has done for you

and with fear and trembling confess to him

and exalt the king of ages in his works

⁷ However, I in my captivity on earth will confess to him

because he showed his majesty in a sinful people

⁸ So turn around ye sinners and practise justice before God

believing that he accomplishes his mercy with you

⁹ But I and my spirit will rejoice in him

¹⁰ Bless the Lord all ye who are chosen

practice a day of rejoicing and confess to him

¹¹ Jerusalem the city of God, the Lord chastised you in the works of your hands

¹² Confess to the Lord and bless the God of ages

that he may build his tabernacle in you again and recall the captives to you and you may rejoice in the ages of ages

¹³ You cause the bright light to shine and all the ends of the earth adore you

¹⁴ The nations come to you from afar

bringing services from afar they adore the Lord in you

and they have your earth in sanctification

¹⁵ They call upon your great name in you

¹⁶ Reviled will be those who have despised you will be reviled

and condemned will be those who have blasphemed you

and blessed will be those who have built you

¹⁷ But you will rejoice in your sons

because everyone will be blessed and will be collected to the Lord

¹⁸ Everyone is blessed who esteems you and rejoices upon your peace

¹⁹ My soul blesses the Lord because he has freed his city Jerusalem

²⁰ I will be blessed if the rest of my seed will be able to see the splendour of Jerusalem

²¹ The gates of Jerusalem will be built with sapphire and emerald
and all the circuits of its walls from precious stones
²² all its squares will be covered with clean, white stone
and through its streets alleluia will be sung
²³ Blessed is the Lord who roused her
that his kingdom may be for ever and ever above her. Amen.'

9.2.15 Caput XIV

¹ And Tobit having completed his discourse he was lit up and lived for forty two years and saw his sons and his grandsons. ² So, full of one hundred and two years he was buried honourably in Niniveh; he lost his sight at fifty six years, at sixty years he regained it. ⁴ The rest of his life was in joy and with a good walk in the fear of God, he continued in peace. ⁵ However, at the hour of his death he called to him Tobias his son and the seven young men his sons, his grandson and said to them ⁶ 'the destruction of Niniveh is near, for the word of God does not fall, and our brothers who have been scattered from the land of Israel will return to Israel, ⁷ but all its deserts will be replenished and the House of God which was burnt in it will again be rebuilt and everyone who fears God will return to there. ⁸ And the gentiles will abandon their idols and will come to Jerusalem and live in her, ⁹ and they will rejoice in her, all who worship the king of Israel. ¹⁰ Therefore, my sons, hear your father, serve the Lord in truth and search that you may do what is pleasing to him. ¹¹ And enjoin your sons that they may do justive and practise mercy so that they may remember God and bless him at all times in truth and in all his virtue. ¹² Now therefore, my sons, hear me and do not stay here, but on whatever day you bury your mother beside me in one tomb, from that day scatter and yourselves go so that you go out from here ¹³ for I see that because of its iniquity an end will be given to it'. ¹⁴ However, it happened that after the death of his mother Tobias moved away from Niniveh with his wife and sons and returned to their father-in-law. ¹⁵ And he found them safe and well in good old age and he gave them attention. And he closed their eyes and occupied the whole inheritance of the house of Raguhel, and he saw the fifth generation sons of his sons, ¹⁶ and he fulfilled ninety nine years in the fear of the Lord; with joy they buried him ¹⁷ All knowledge of him and every generation of his in good life and holy association continued so that they were so accepted by God than all men and inhabitants of the earth.

10 Commentary

10.1 Hapax Legomena

10.1.1 LXX

There are several words in the LXX that are used only once, and some of them only appear to be used in the LXX. For example, *πρωτοκουρία* is used only at *Τωβίτ* A:6 and Liddell & Scott [16, p. 1545] gives only one reference.

[illegible]

10.2 Prologus Tobiae

- 1 **Cromatio.** Chromatius, who died 406/407 AD, was probably born at Aquileia in 360 AD. His father dies when he as an infant and he was raised by his mother and a large group of older siblings. In 381 he was ordained a priest at Aquileia and participated in the small synod of Aquileia organised by Ambrose of Milan. In 388 he became Bishop of Aquileia. He was one of the most celebrated prelates of his day and was in active correspondence with Ambrose, St. Jerome and Tyrannius Rufinus. Some of his works can be found in Migne's Patrologia Latina Volume XX; however, in 1969 a researcher called Henri Lemarié discovered and published 38 sermons.
Heliodoro. Heliodorus, who died about 410 AD, was the Bishop of Altinum in the 4th century. Like Chromatius, he was a disciple of Valerianus, Bishop of Aquileia before Chromatius. He accompanied St. Jerome on his visit to the Holy Land and was mentioned in several of Jerome's letters. There does not appear to be any works of his in Migne's Patrologia Latina.

2

3 **chaldeo**

Agiografa

10.3 Βίβλος Α

- 3 In this verse the Vulgate says 'cum captus esset in diebus Salmansassar regis Assyriorum' and refers to Βασιλειῶν Δ 17:3 / IV Regum 17:3:

	ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀνέβη Σαλαμανασαρ βασιλεὺς Ἀσσυρίων, καὶ ἐγενήθη αὐτῷ Ὡσηε δοῦλος καὶ ἐπέστρεψεν αὐτῷ μαννα. contra hunc ascendit Salmanassar rex Assyriorum et factus est ei Osee servus reddebatque illi tributa
5	The Vulgate and the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus are <i>broadly</i> similar here; the reference is to Παραλειπομένων B 13:8 / II Paralipomenon 13:8: καὶ νῦν λέγετε ὑμεῖς ἀντιστῆναι κατὰ πρόσωπον βασιλείας κυρίου διὰ χειρὸς υἱῶν Δαυιδ· καὶ ὑμεῖς πλῆθος πολὺ, καὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν μόσχοι χρυσοῖ, οὓς ἐποίησεν ὑμῖν Ιεροβοαμ εἰς θεούς. nunc ergo vos dicitis quod resistere possitis regno Domini quod possidet per filios David habetisque grandem populi multitudinem atque vitulos aureos quos fecit vobis Hieroboam in deos
6	The reference here is to Ἐξοδος 22:29 / Exodus 22:29: οὕτως ποιήσεις τὸν μόσχον σου καὶ τὸ πρόβατόν σου καὶ τὸ ὑποζύγιόν σου· ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἔσται ὑπὸ τὴν μητέρα, τῇ δὲ ὀγδόῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀποδώσεις μοι αὐτό decimas tuas et primitias non tardabis offerre primogenitum filiorum tuorum dabis mihi
9	The reference here is to Ἀριθμοί 36:7 / Numeri 36:7: καὶ οὐ περιστραφήσεται κλῆρος ἐκ φυλῆς ἐπὶ φυλὴν ἑτέραν, ἀλλὰ ἕκαστος ἐν τῇ κληρονομίᾳ αὐτοῦ προσκολληθήσονται οἱ υἱοὶ Ισραηλ. ne commisceatur possessio filiorum Israhel de tribu in tribum omnes enim viri ducent uxores de tribu et cognatione sua
12	The reference here is to Ἰουδίθ 12:2 Judith 12:2: καὶ εἶπεν Ιουδιθ Οὐ φάγομαι ἐξ αὐτῶν, ἵνα μὴ γένηται σκάνδαλον, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν ἠκολουθηκότων μοι χορηγηθήσεται ui respondens Iudith dixit nunc non potero manducare ex his quae mihi praecipis tribui ne veniat super me offensio ex his autem quae mihi detuli manducabo Ἰεζεκιήλ 4:13 / Hiezechiel 4:13 καὶ ἐρεῖς Τάδε λέγει κύριος ὁ θεὸς τοῦ Ισραηλ Οὕτως φάγονται οἱ υἱοὶ Ισραηλ ἀκάθαρτα ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν. et dixit Dominus sic comedent filii Israhel panem suum pollutum inter gentes ad quas eiciam eos Δανιήλ 1:8 / Danihel 1:8 καὶ ἐνεθυμήθη Δανιηλ ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ ὅπως μὴ ἀλισγηθῇ ἐν τῷ δείπνῳ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἐν ᾧ πίνει οἶνω, καὶ ἠξίωσε τὸν ἀρχιευνοῦχον ἵνα μὴ συμμολυνθῇ proposuit autem Danihel in corde suo ne pollueretur de mensa regis neque de vino potus eius et rogavit eunuchorum praepositum ne contaminaretur Ὡσηε 9:3 / Osee 9:3 οὐ κατώκησαν ἐν τῇ γῇ τοῦ κυρίου· κατώκησεν Εφραιμ εἰς Αἴγυπτον, καὶ ἐν Ἀσσυρίοις ἀκάθαρτα φάγονται. non habitabunt in terra Domini reversus est Ephraim Aegyptum et in Assyriis pollutum comedit
13	The reference here is to Γένεσις 39:21 / Genesis 39:21 Καὶ ἦν κύριος μετὰ Ιωσηφ καὶ κατέχεεν αὐτοῦ ἔλεος καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ χάριν ἐναντίον τοῦ ἀρχιδεσμοφύλακος, fuit autem Dominus cum Ioseph et misertus illius dedit ei gratiam in conspectu principis carceris
19	The reference here is to Πράξεις Ἀποστόλων 4:35 / Acta Apostolorum 4:35: καὶ ἐτίθουν παρὰ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἀποστόλων, διεδίδετο δὲ ἑκάστῳ καθότι ἂν τις χρεῖαν εἶχεν. et ponebant ante pedes apostolorum dividebantur autem singulis prout cuique opus erat

21	The reference here is to Βασιλειῶν Δ 19:36 / IV Regum 19:36: καὶ ἀπῆρεν καὶ ἐπορεύθη καὶ ἀπέστρεψεν Σενναχηριμ βασιλεὺς Ἀσσυρίων καὶ ὤκησεν ἐν Νινευη. et reversus est Sennacherib rex Assyriorum et mansit in Nineve
24	The Vetus Latina and the Vulgate have this verse but neither the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus nor the Sinaiticus has it. The reference is to: Βασιλειῶν Δ 19:37 / IV Regum 19:37 καὶ ἐγένετο αὐτοῦ προσκυνούντος ἐν οἴκῳ Νεσεραχ θεοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ Αδραμελεχ καὶ Σαρασαρ οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπάταξαν αὐτὸν ἐν μαχαίρᾳ, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐσώθησαν εἰς γῆν Αραρατ· καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν Ασορδαν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἀντ' αὐτοῦ. cumque adoraret in templo Naserach deum suum Adramelech et Sarasar filii eius percusserunt eum gladio fugeruntque in terram Armeniorum et regnavit Eseraddon filius eius pro eo Παραλειπομένων Β 32:21 / II Paralipomenon 32:21 καὶ ἀπέστειλεν κύριος ἄγγελον, καὶ ἐξέτριψεν πᾶν δυνατόν πολεμιστὴν καὶ ἄρχοντα καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐν τῇ παρεμβολῇ βασιλέως Ασσυρ, καὶ ἀπέστρεψεν μετὰ αἰσχύνῃς προσώπου εἰς τὴν γῆν αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς οἶκον τοῦ θεοῦ αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῶν ἐξεληθόντων ἐκ κοιλίας αὐτοῦ κατέβαλον αὐτὸν ἐν ῥομφαίᾳ. et misit Dominus angelum qui percussit omnem virum robustum et bellatorem et principem exercitus regis Assyriorum reversusque est cum ignominia in terram suam cumque ingressus esset domum dei sui filii qui egressi fuerant de utero eius interfecerunt eum gladio Ἡσαΐας 37:8 / Isaias 37:8 καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτὸν προσκυνεῖν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ Νασαραχ τὸν παταχρον αὐτοῦ, Αδραμελεχ καὶ Σαρασαρ οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπάταξαν αὐτὸν μαχαίραις, αὐτοὶ δὲ διεσώθησαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν· καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν Ασορδαν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἀντ' αὐτοῦ. et factum est cum adoraret in templo Nesrach deum suum Adramelech et Sarasar filii eius percusserunt eum gladio fugeruntque in terram Ararat et regnavit Asoraddon filius eius pro eo

10.4 Βίβλος Β

1	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 9:22 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 9:22 μετὰ ὑπάνδρου γυναικὸς μὴ κάθου τὸ σύνολον καὶ μὴ συμβολοκοπήσης μετ' αὐτῆς ἐν οἴνῳ, μήποτε ἐκκλίνῃ ἡ ψυχὴ σου ἐπ' αὐτήν καὶ τῷ πνεύματί σου ὀλίσθῃς εἰς ἀπώλειαν. viri iusti sint tibi convivae et in timore Dei sit gloriatio tibi
6	Στραφήσονται αἱ ἐορταὶ ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ εὐφροσύναι ὑμῶν εἰς θρήνον A reference to Ἀμώς 8:10, Rahlfs-Hanhart [36] has: μεταστρέψω τὰς ἐορτὰς ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πάσας τὰς ᾠδὰς ὑμῶν εἰς θρήνον From the Vulgate: et convertam festivitates vestras in luctum et omnia cantica vestra in planctum et inducam super omne dorsum vestrum saccum et super omne caput calvitium et ponam eam quasi luctum unigeniti et novissima eius quasi diem amarum There are also two other references: Ἰώβ 30:31 / Iob 30:31 ἀπέβη δὲ εἰς πάθος μου ἡ κιθάρα, ὁ δὲ ψαλμός μου εἰς κλαυθμὸν ἐμοί.

	versa est in luctum cithara mea et organum meum in vocem flentium Μακκαβαίων Α 1:41 / Liber I Macchabeorum 1:41 Καὶ ἔγραψεν ὁ βασιλεὺς πάσῃ τῇ βασιλείᾳ αὐτοῦ εἶναι πάντας εἰς λαὸν ἓνα sanctificatio eius desolata est sicut solitudo dies festi eius conversi sunt in luctum sabbata eius in obprobrium honores eius in nihilum
10	λευκώματα – LSJ [24, p.1042] merely note that it is a ‘white spot in the eye, caused by a thickening of the cornea; there is also a reference to PGrenf 1:33:14, which is ‘An Alexandrian erotic fragment and other Greek papyri chiefly Ptolmaic’; this <i>may</i> be at Oxford in the Bodleian; also to Dioscorides Medicus 3:84 and to Galenus Medicus 14:775.
13	The reference here is to Δευτερονόμιον 5:29 / Liber Deuteronomii 5:29: τίς δώσει οὕτως εἶναι τὴν καρδίαν αὐτῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς ὥστε φοβεῖσθαι με καὶ φυλάσσεσθαι τὰς ἐντολάς μου πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας, ἵνα εὖ ᾗ αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς υἱοῖς αὐτῶν δι’ αἰῶνος; quis det talem eos habere mentem ut timeant me et custodiant universa mandata mea in omni tempore ut bene sit eis et filiis eorum in sempiternum
15	The Vetus Latina and the Vulgate have this verse but neither the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus nor the Sinaiticus has it; it is also lacking in the Syriac; all of these stop at verse 14. The reference here is to Ἰώβ 12:41 / Iob 12:4 δίκαιος γὰρ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἄμεμπτος ἐγενήθη εἰς χλεύασμα· qui deridetur ab amico suo sicut ego invocabit Deum et exaudiet eum deridetur enim iusti simplicitas
16	elemosyna – derived from Greek ἐλεημοσυνή; Souter [32, p. 119] notes that the Latins prefer the syncopated elemosyna rather than eleemosyna which is actually, etymologically speaking, more correct.
17	In the Vetus Latina and the Vulgate the reference is to Ἰώβ 19:25 - 27 / Iob 19:25 – 27 οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι 19 ²⁵ ἀέναός ἐστιν ὁ ἐκλύειν με μέλλων ἐπὶ γῆς. ²⁶ ἀναστήσαι τὸ δέρμα μου τὸ ἀνατλῶν ταῦτα· παρὰ γὰρ κυρίου ταῦτά μοι συνετελέσθη, ²⁷ ἃ ἐγὼ ἐμαυτῷ συνεπίσταμαι, ἃ ὁ ὀφθαλμός μου ἑώρακεν καὶ οὐκ ἄλλος· πάντα δέ μοι συνετετέλεσται ἐν κόλπῳ. 19 ²⁵ scio enim quod redemptor meus vivat et in novissimo de terra surrecturus sim ²⁶ et rursum circumdabor pelle mea et in carne mea videbo Deum ²⁷ quem visurus sum ego ipse et oculi mei conspecturi sunt et non alius reposita est haec spes mea in sinu meo
19	This incident does not appear in either of the Greek versions, nor in the Syriac. Both the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus and the Sinaiticus finish at verse 14.

10.5 Βίβλος Γ

2	The reference here is to Ἑσδρας Β 19:33 / II Esdras 9:33 (Nehemiah in English Bibles) καὶ σὺ δίκαιος ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐρχομένοις ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς, ὅτι ἀλήθειαν ἐποίησας, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐξημάρτομεν. et tu iustus in omnibus quae venerunt super nos quia veritatem fecisti nos autem impie egimus Ψαλμός 10:7, 144:17 / Psalmi 10:8, 144:17 10 ⁸ ὅτι δίκαιος κύριος καὶ δικαιοσύνας ἠγάπησεν,
---	--

εὐθύτητα εἶδεν τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ.

10⁸ quoniam iustus Dominus iustitias dilexit rectum videbunt facies eorum

144¹⁷ δίκαιος κύριος ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ὁδοῖς αὐτοῦ

καὶ ὅσιος ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτοῦ.

144¹⁷ SADE iustus Dominus in omnibus viis suis et sanctus in omnibus operibus suis

Δανιήλ 3:27 / Danihel 3:27

ὅτι δίκαιος εἶ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν, οἷς ἐποίησας ἡμῖν,

καὶ πάντα τὰ ἔργα σου ἀληθινά, καὶ αἱ ὁδοὶ σου εὐθεῖαι,

καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ κρίσεις σου ἀληθιναί,

quia iustus es in omnibus quae fecisti nobis et universa opera tua vera et viae tuae rectae et omnia iudicia tua vera

It is worth noting that Psalm 144 (LXX/Vulgate/Vetus Latins) is an acrostic Psalm whereby the first word of each verse begins with successive letters of the Hebrew alphabet; this is indicated by ‘SADE’ in the Vulgate

The reference here is to Ψαλμός 24:10, Psalmi 24:10

πᾶσαι αἱ ὁδοὶ κυρίου ἔλεος καὶ ἀλήθεια

τοῖς ἐκζητοῦσιν τὴν διαθήκην αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ μαρτύρια αὐτοῦ.

omnes semitae Domini misericordia et veritas his qui custodiunt pactum eius et testificationem eius

3 The reference here is to Δευτερονόμιον 9:27 / Liber Deuteronomii 9:27

μνησθητι Αβρααμ καὶ Ισαακ καὶ Ιακωβ τῶν θεραπόντων σου, οἷς ὤμοσας κατὰ σεαυτοῦ· μὴ ἐπιβλέψῃς ἐπὶ τὴν σκληρότητα τοῦ λαοῦ τούτου καὶ τὰ ἀσεβήματα καὶ τὰ ἁμαρτήματα αὐτῶν,

peccatum autem vestrum quod feceratis id est vitulum arripiens igne conbusi et in frusta comminuens omninoque in pulverem redigens proieci in torrentem qui de monte descendit

Ψαλμός 24:7, 102:10 / Psalmi 24:7, 102:10

24⁷ ἁμαρτίας νεότητός μου καὶ ἀγνοίας μου μὴ μνησθῇς·

24⁷ peccatorum adulescentiae meae et scelerum meorum ne memineris secundum misericordiam tuam recordare mei propter bonitatem tuam Domine

102¹⁰ οὐ κατὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν ἐποίησεν ἡμῖν

οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς ἀνομίας ἡμῶν ἀνταπέδωκεν ἡμῖν

102¹⁰ non secundum peccata nostra fecit nobis neque secundum iniquitates nostras retribuit nobis

Ἡσαΐας 43:25 / Isaias 43:25

ἐγὼ εἰμι ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ ἐξαλείφων τὰς ἀνομίας σου καὶ οὐ μὴ μνησθήσομαι.

ego sum ego sum ipse qui deleo iniquitates tuas propter me et peccatorum tuorum non recordabor

ἐκδικήσης

4 The reference here is to to Ἑσδρας B 9:7 / I Esdras 9:7 (Ezra in English Bibles)

ἀπὸ ἡμερῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν ἐσμεν ἐν πλημμελείᾳ μεγάλῃ ἕως τῆς ἡμέρας ταύτης· καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἀνομίαις ἡμῶν παρεδόθημεν ἡμεῖς καὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς ἡμῶν καὶ οἱ υἱοὶ ἡμῶν ἐν χειρὶ βασιλέων τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐν ῥομφαίᾳ καὶ ἐν αἰχμαλωσίᾳ καὶ ἐν διαρπαγῇ καὶ ἐν αἰσχύνῃ προσώπου ἡμῶν ὥς ἡ ἡμέρα αὕτη.

a diebus patrum nostrorum sed et nos ipsi peccavimus granditer usque ad diem hanc et in iniquitatibus nostris traditi sumus ipsi et reges nostri et sacerdotes nostri in manum regum terrarum in gladium in captivitatem in rapinam et in confusionem vultus sicut et die hac

Δευτερονόμιον 28:37 / Liber Deuteronomii 28:37

	καὶ ἔση ἐκεῖ ἐν αἰνίγματι καὶ παραβολῇ καὶ διηγήματι ἐν πᾶσιν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν, εἰς οὓς ἂν ἀπαγάγῃ σε κύριος ἐκεῖ. et eris perditus in proverbium ac fabulam omnibus populis ad quos te introduxerit Dominus
	παραβολὴν
6	The reference here is to Κατὰ Λοῦκαν 1:38 /Secundum Lucam 1:38 εἶπεν δὲ Μαριάμ· ἰδοὺ ἡ δούλη κυρίου· γένοιτό μοι κατὰ τὸ ῥῆμά σου. Καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς ὁ ἄγγελος. dixit autem Maria ecce ancilla Domini fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum et discessit ab illa angelus Ἰώβ 7:15,16 / Iob 7:15,16 ¹⁵ ἀπαλλάξεις ἀπὸ πνεύματός μου τὴν ψυχὴν μου, ἀπὸ δὲ θανάτου τὰ ὀστέα μου. ¹⁶ οὐ γὰρ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ζήσομαι, ἵνα μακροθυμήσω· ἀπόστα ἀπ’ ἐμοῦ, κενὸς γάρ μου ὁ βίος. ¹⁵ quam ob rem elegit suspendium anima mea et mortem ossa mea ¹⁶ desperavi nequaquam ultra iam vivam parce mihi nihil enim sunt dies mei Κατὰ Ἰωάννην 4:3 / Secundum Iohannem 4:3 ἀφῆκεν τὴν Ἰουδαίαν καὶ ἀπῆλθεν πάλιν εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν. reliquit Iudaeam et abiit iterum in Galilaeam Ἱερεμίας 8:3 / Hieremias 8:3 ὅτι εἵλοντο τὸν θάνατον ἢ τὴν ζωὴν, καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς καταλοίποις τοῖς καταλειφθεῖσιν ἀπὸ τῆς γενεᾶς ἐκείνης ἐν παντὶ τόπῳ, οὗ ἐὰν ἐξώσω αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖ. et eligent magis mortem quam vitam omnes qui residui fuerint de cognatione hac pessima in universis locis quae derelicta sunt ad quae eieci eos dicit Dominus exercituum ἐπίταξον – 2nd person singular aorist imperative from ἐπιτάσσω, I put upon one as a duty, enjoin, order. See also section 10.5 verse 6. ἀποστρέψης
7	συνέβη
8	Ἀσμοδαυς (AV), Ἀσμοδαῖος (S), Asmodeus (Vulgate) Asmodeus, also spelt as Ashmodal, is a prince of demons and hell. Peter Binsfield was a German auxiliary Bishop at Trier and was very active in witch hunts between 1581 – 1583. He published an influential list of demons and their associated sins including the demons associated with the seven deadly sins: Lucifer – pride Mammon – greed Asmodeus – Lust Leviathan – envy Beelzebub – gluttony Satan – wrath Belphegor – sloth
11	This verse from the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus does not appear to make much sense as it stands; the version in the Sinaiticus expands on this and says ‘she spread out her hands towards the window...’.

	The Vulgate says it quite differently, but the Vetus Latina approximates more closely to the Sinaiticus. It is noticeable that in this and several other locations that the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus summarises whereas the Sinaiticus give more details. Whether the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus is an abbreviation of the Sinaiticus or the Sinaiticus is an expansion of the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus is not easy to say. Some scholars think that the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus is the original, others think the reverse. The reference here is to Βασιλειῶν Α 10:19 / I Regum 10:19: καὶ ὑμεῖς σήμερον ἐξουθενήκατε τὸν θεόν, ὃς αὐτός ἐστιν ὑμῶν σωτὴρ ἐκ πάντων τῶν κακῶν ὑμῶν καὶ θλίψεων ὑμῶν, καὶ εἶπατε Οὐχί, ἀλλ' ἡ ὅτι βασιλέα στήσεις ἐφ' ἡμῶν· καὶ νῦν κατάστητε ἐνώπιον κυρίου κατὰ τὰ σκῆπτρα ὑμῶν καὶ κατὰ τὰς φυλάς ὑμῶν. vos autem hodie proiecistis Deum vestrum qui solus salvavit vos de universis malis et tribulationibus vestris et dixistis nequaquam sed regem constitue super nos nunc ergo state coram Domino per tribus vestras et per familias
13	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 112:2 / Psalmi 112:2 εἴη τὸ ὄνομα κυρίου εὐλογημένον ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν καὶ ἕως τοῦ αἰῶνος· sit nomen Domini benedictum amodo et usque in aeternum
14	The reference here is to Ἰώβ 22:26 / Iob 22:26 ἴτα παρρησιασθήσῃ ἐναντι κυρίου ἀναβλέψας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἰλαρῶς· suscipe ex ore illius legem et pone sermones eius in corde tuo
15	The reference here is to Γένεσις 30:23 / Genesis 30:23 καὶ συλλαβοῦσα ἔτεκεν τῷ Ἰακώβ υἱόν. εἶπεν δὲ Ραχὴλ Ὁ θεὸς μου τὸ ὄνειδος· quae concepit et peperit filium dicens abstulit Deus obprobrium meum Ψαλμός 118:22, 39 / Psalmi 118:22, 39 118²² περίελε ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ὄνειδος καὶ ἐξουδένωσιν, ὅτι τὰ μαρτύριά σου ἐξεζήτησα. ³⁹ περίελε τὸν ὀνειδισμόν μου, ὃν ὑπόπτεισα· τὰ γὰρ κρίματά σου χρηστά. 118²² aufer a me obprobrium et contemptum quoniam testimonia tua custodivi ³⁹ averte obprobrium meum quod reveritus sum iudicia tua bona
16	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 23:6 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 23:6 κοιλίας ὀρεξεις καὶ συνουσιασμός μὴ καταλαβέτωσάν με, καὶ ψυχῇ ἀναιδεῖ μὴ παραδῶς με. aufer a me ventris concupiscentias et concubitus concupiscentiae ne adprehendant me et animae irreverenti et infrunitae ne tradas me
17	The Vaticanus-Alexandrinus the Sinaiticus and the Syriac all end chapter 3 at this point. The Vetus Latina also ends chapter 3 at verse 16 but then resumes at verse 24; the Vulgate continues from verse 16 to verse 25.
20	The reference here is to Ἰώβ 15:8 / Iob 15:8 ἢ σύνταγμα κυρίου ἀκήκοας, εἰς δὲ σὲ ἀφίκετο σοφία; numquid consilium Dei audisti et inferior te erit eius sapientia Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 9:13 / Sapientiae Salomonis 9:13 τίς γὰρ ἄνθρωπος γνώσεται βουλὴν θεοῦ; ἢ τίς ἐνθυμηθήσεται τί θέλει ὁ κύριος; quis enim hominum poterit scire consilium Dei aut quis poterit cogitare quid velit Dominus

	Πρὸς Κορινθίους Α 2:11 οὐ γὰρ ἔκρινά τι εἰδέναι ἐν ὑμῖν εἰ μὴ Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν καὶ τοῦτον ἐσταυρωμένον. quis enim scit hominum quae sint hominis nisi spiritus hominis qui in ipso est ita et quae Dei sunt nemo cognovit nisi Spiritus Dei
21	The reference here is to Ἰώβ 5:19 / Iob 5:19 ἐξάκις ἐξ ἀναγκῶν σε ἐξελεῖται, ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐβδόμῳ οὐ μὴ ἄψηταί σου κακόν. in sex tribulationibus liberabit te et in septima non tanget te malum Βασιλειῶν Α 10:19 / I Regum 10:19: καὶ ὑμεῖς σήμερον ἐξουθενήκατε τὸν θεόν, ὃς αὐτός ἐστιν ὑμῶν σωτὴρ ἐκ πάντων τῶν κακῶν ὑμῶν καὶ θλίψεων ὑμῶν, καὶ εἶπατε Οὐχί, ἀλλ' ἢ ὅτι βασιλέα στήσεις ἐφ' ἡμῶν· καὶ νῦν κατάστητε ἐνώπιον κυρίου κατὰ τὰ σκῆπτρα ὑμῶν καὶ κατὰ τὰς φυλὰς ὑμῶν. vos autem hodie proiecistis Deum vestrum qui solus salvavit vos de universis malis et tribulationibus vestris et dixistis nequaquam sed regem constitue super nos nunc ergo state coram Domino per tribus vestras et per familias Ψαλμός 24:22 / Psalmi 24:22 λύτρωσαι, ὁ θεός, τὸν Ἰσραὴλ ἐκ πασῶν τῶν θλίψεων αὐτοῦ. redime Deus Israhelem ex omnibus angustiis suis
23	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 112:2 / Psalmi 112:2 εἴη τὸ ὄνομα κυρίου εὐλογημένον ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν καὶ ἕως τοῦ αἰῶνος· sit nomen Domini benedictum amodo et usque in aeternum
24	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 17:7 / Psalmi 17:7 καὶ ἐν τῷ θλίβεσθαί με ἐπεκαλεσάμην τὸν κύριον καὶ πρὸς τὸν θεόν μου ἐκέκραξα· ἤκουσεν ἐκ ναοῦ ἁγίου αὐτοῦ φωνῆς μου, καὶ ἡ κραυγὴ μου ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ εἰσελεύσεται εἰς τὰ ὦτα αὐτοῦ. in tribulatione mea invocabo Dominum et ad Deum meum clamabo exaudiet de templo suo vocem meam et clamor meus ante faciem eius veniet in aures eius
25	Rafahel (Vulgate) In the Vulgate Rafahel (Raphael) is an angel of the Lord. In both Greek versions this is only made explicit at 12:15; the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus and Sinaiticus agree at this point.

10.6 Βίβλος Δ

2	The reference here is to Παροιμίαι 2:11 / Proverbia 2:11 βουλὴ καλὴ φυλάξει σε, ἔννοια δὲ ὁσία τηρήσει σε consilium custodiet te prudentia servabit te
3	The reference here is to Ἔξοδος 20:12 / Exodus 20:12:

	τίμα τὸν πατέρα σου καὶ τὴν μητέρα, ἵνα εὖ σοι γένηται, καὶ ἵνα μακροχρόνιος γένη ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς τῆς ἀγαθῆς, ἧς κύριος ὁ θεός σου δίδωσίν σοι. honora patrem tuum et matrem tuam ut sis longevus super terram quam Dominus Deus tuus dabit tibi
4	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 7:29 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 7:29 ἐν ὅλῃ ψυχῇ σου εὐλαβοῦ τὸν κύριον καὶ τοὺς ἱερεῖς αὐτοῦ θαύμαζε. ²⁹ honora patrem tuum et gemitus matris tuae ne obliviscaris ³⁰ memento quoniam nisi per illos non fuisses et retribue illis quomodo et illi tibi
7	The reference here is to Δευτερονόμιον 15:9 / Liber Deuteronomii 15:9: πρόσεχε σεαυτῷ μὴ γένηται ῥῆμα κρυπτόν ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου, ἀνόμημα, λέγων Ἐγγίζει τὸ ἔτος τὸ ἔβδομον, ἔτος τῆς ἀφέσεως, καὶ πονηρεύσεται ὁ ὀφθαλμός σου τῷ ἀδελφῷ σου τῷ ἐπιδεομένῳ, καὶ οὐ δώσεις αὐτῷ, καὶ βοήσεται κατὰ σοῦ πρὸς κύριον, καὶ ἔσται ἐν σοὶ ἁμαρτία μεγάλη. cave ne forte subripiat tibi impia cogitatio et dicas in corde tuo adpropinquat septimus annus remissionis et avertas oculos a paupere fratre tuo nolens ei quod postulat mutuum commodare ne clamet contra te ad Dominum et fiat tibi in peccatum Σοφία Σιράχ 4:4, 7:10 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 4:4, 7:10 ἱκέτην θλιβόμενον μὴ ἀπαναίνου καὶ μὴ ἀποστρέψῃς τὸ πρόσωπόν σου ἀπὸ πτωχοῦ. rogationem contribulati ne abicias et non avertas faciem tuam ab egeno μὴ ὀλιγοψυχῆσῃς ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ σου καὶ ἐλεημοσύνην ποιῆσαι μὴ παρίδῃ exorare et facere elemosynam non despicias
9	The reference here is to Κατὰ Μαθθαῖον 19:21 / Secundum Mattheum 19:21 τίμα τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σεαυτὸν honora patrem et matrem et diliges proximum tuum sicut te ipsum Πρὸς Τιμόθεον Α 6:18, 19 / Ad Timotheum I 6:18, 19 ¹⁸ Ταύτην τὴν παραγγελίαν παρατίθεμαί σοι, τέκνον Τιμόθεε, κατὰ τὰς προαγούσας ἐπὶ σέ προφητείας, ἵνα στρατεύῃ ἐν αὐταῖς τὴν καλὴν στρατείαν ¹⁹ ἔχων πίστιν καὶ ἀγαθὴν συνείδησιν, ἣν τινες ἀπώσάμενοι περὶ τὴν πίστιν ἐनावάγησαν, ¹⁸ hoc praeceptum commendo tibi fili Timothee secundum praecedentes in te prophetias ut milites in illis bonam militiam ¹⁹ habens fidem et bonam conscientiam quam quidam repellentes circa fidem naufragaverunt
11	The reference here is to Δανιήλ 4:24 / Danihel 4:24 καὶ ὁ ὕψιστος καὶ οἱ ἄγγελοι αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ σέ κατατρέχουσιν· quam ob rem rex consilium meum placeat tibi et peccata tua elemosynis redime et iniquitates tuas misericordiis pauperum forsitan ignoscat delictis tuis
12	The reference here is to Παροιμίαι 14:21. 19:17 / Proverbia 14:21. 19:17 ²¹ ὁ ἀτιμάζων πένητας ἁμαρτάνει, ἐλεῶν δὲ πτωχοὺς μακαριστός ²¹ qui despicit proximum suum peccat qui autem miseretur pauperi beatus erit ¹⁷ δανίζει θεῷ ὁ ἐλεῶν πτωχόν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ δόμα αὐτοῦ ἀνταποδώσει αὐτῷ. ²¹ feneratur Domino qui miseretur pauperis et vicissitudinem suam reddet ei Σοφία Σιράχ 17:18 (deest) / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 17:18 elemosyna viri quasi sacculum cum ipso et gratiam hominis quasi pupillam conservabit

13	The reference here is to Ἐξοδος 20:14 / Exodus 20:14 οὐ κλέψεις non moechaberis Πράξεις Ἀποστόλων 15:20 / Acta Apostolorum 15:20 ἀλλ' ἐπιστεῖλαι αὐτοῖς τοῦ ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν ἀλισγημάτων τῶν εἰδώλων καὶ τῆς πορνείας καὶ τοῦ πνικτοῦ καὶ τοῦ αἵματος. sed scribere ad eos ut abstineant se a contaminationibus simulacrorum et fornicatione et suffocatis et sanguine
14	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 10:15 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 10:15 ρίζας ἐθνῶν ἐξέτιλεν ὁ κύριος καὶ ἐφύτευσεν ταπεινοὺς ἀντ' αὐτῶν· quoniam ab eo qui fecit illum recessit cor eius quoniam initium peccati omnis superbia qui tenuerit illam adimplebitur maledictis et subvertet eos in finem
15	The reference here is to Λευϊτικὸν 19:13 / Leviticus 19:13 non facies calumniam proximo tuo nec vi opprimes eum non morabitur opus mercennarii apud te usque mane
16	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 31:18 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 31:18 καὶ εἰ ἀνὰ μέσον πλεόνων ἐκάθισας, πρότερος αὐτῶν μὴ ἐκτείνῃς τὴν χεῖρά σου. intellege proximi tui ex te ipso Κατὰ Μαθθαῖον 7:12 / Secundum Mattheum 7:12 Πάντα οὖν ὅσα ἐὰν θέλητε ἵνα ποιῶσιν ὑμῖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὕτως καὶ ὑμεῖς ποιεῖτε αὐτοῖς· οὗτος γάρ ἐστιν ὁ νόμος καὶ οἱ προφῆται omnia ergo quaecumque vultis ut faciant vobis homines et vos facite eis haec est enim lex et prophetae Κατὰ Λοῦκαν 6:31 / Secundum Lucam 6:31 Καὶ καθὼς θέλετε ἵνα ποιῶσιν ὑμῖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι ποιεῖτε αὐτοῖς ὁμοίως. et prout vultis ut faciant vobis homines et vos facite illis similiter
17	The reference here is to Ἡσαΐας 58:7 / Isaías 58:7 διάθρυπτε πεινῶντι τὸν ἄρτον σου καὶ πτωχοὺς ἀστέγους εἰσαγε εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου· ἐὰν ἴδῃς γυμνόν, περιβάλε, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκείων τοῦ σπέρματός σου οὐχ ὑπερόψη frange esurienti panem tuum et egenos vagosque induc in domum tuam cum videris nudum operi eum et carnem tuam ne despexeris Ἰεζεκιήλ 18:7, 16 / Hiezechiel 18:7, 16 18⁷ καὶ ἄνθρωπον οὐ μὴ καταδυναστεύσῃ, ἐνεχυρασμὸν ὀφείλοντος ἀποδώσει καὶ ἄρπαγμα οὐχ ἀρπᾶται, τὸν ἄρτον αὐτοῦ τῷ πεινῶντι δώσει καὶ γυμνὸν περιβαλεῖ 16 καὶ ἄνθρωπον οὐ κατεδυνάστευσεν καὶ ἐνεχυρασμὸν οὐκ ἐνεχύρασεν καὶ ἄρπαγμα οὐχ ἥρπασεν, τὸν ἄρτον αὐτοῦ τῷ πεινῶντι ἔδωκεν καὶ γυμνὸν περιέβαλεν 18⁷ et hominem non contristaverit pignus debitori reddiderit per vim nihil rapuerit panem suum esurienti dederit et nudum operuerit vestimento 16 et virum non contristaverit pignus non retinuerit et rapinam non rapuerit panem suum esurienti dederit et nudum operuerit vestimento
18	The reference here is to Κατὰ Μαθθαῖον 9:11 / Secundum Mattheum 9:11 καὶ ἰδόντες οἱ Φαρισαῖοι ἔλεγον τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ· διὰ τί μετὰ τῶν τελωνῶν καὶ ἁμαρτωλῶν ἐσθίει ὁ διδάσκαλος ὑμῶν;

	et videntes Pharisei dicebant discipulis eius quare cum publicanis et peccatoribus manducat magister vester
19	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 37:20 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 37:20 ἔστιν σοφίζόμενος ἐν λόγοις μισητός, οὗτος πάσης τροφῆς καθυστερήσει ante omnem operam verbum verax praecedat te et ante omnem actum consilium stabile
20	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 33:2 / Psalmi 33:2 Εὐλογήσω τὸν κύριον ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ, διὰ παντὸς ἡ αἰνεσις αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στόματί μου. Benedicam Domino in omni tempore semper laus eius in ore meo

10.7 Βίβλος E

1	In this chapter there appears to be a confusion in terms of the names Tobit (the father, Tobias in the Vulgate) and Tobias (the son, also called Tobias in the Vulgate). This confusion also seems to be present in the Vetus Latina; the Greek text makes a distinction between the two. Also, the verse numbering in this chapter as between the Greek versions and the Latin versions tends to diverge after verse 4. Both Greek versions have 23 verses but the Latin versions each have 28 verses.
2	The reference here is to Iosue 2:12 nunc ergo iurate mihi per Dominum ut quomodo ego feci vobiscum misericordiam ita et vos faciatis cum domo patris mei detisque mihi signum verum
5	The Sinaiticus gives an expanded version of this conversation.
13	Azarias – The name occurs numerous times in the LXX and the Vulgate. As regards Tobit, there are the following occurrences: LXX: 5:18, 6:7, 16, 7:1, 9, 9:2 Vulgate: 5:18 Raphael (an archangel) introduces himself to Tobit as Azariah the son of Tobit's relative Hananiah; in the LXX it is spelt as Ανανίας; in the Vulgate this is spelt as Anania. Raphael has both a heavenly name and now an earthly name. Ananiae – see above
18	The image of the ῥάβδος or staff here is that Tobias, their son, is like a staff that will uproot them in later life, i.e. in their old age. Anna's complaint is that Tobit, her husband, has sent him away. This note also refers to the Vulgate 5:23.
19	I have to confess that I found this sentence difficult to comprehend. The individual words made sense on their own but to put them together was not straightforward. To take the last part of this phrase on its own: ἀλλὰ περίψημα τοῦ παιδίου ἡμῶν γένοιτο The first meaning of περίψημα is 'off scouring' or 'anything wiped off', 'a vile person', 'scapegoat' but this does not make much sense in this context. This is the meaning at Πρὸς Κορινθίους A 4:13 and Lampe [19, p. 1078] notes that it is also used of Christians who caught the plague while tending the sick. Another meaning, quoted in both LSJ [24, p. 1394] and Lampe op. cit. is 'humble servant'; the humble servant could only refer to Azarias who is accompanying Tobias (here referred to as 'τοῦ

παιδίου ἡμῶν’ on his journey, So γένοιτο must refer to Azarias and this phrase then becomes ‘but may he become our child’s numble servant’.

Turning to the first phrase the verb φθάνω has several meanings the chief of which is ‘anticipate’ ‘be beforehand with’, ‘overtake’ ‘outstrip’. Following Anna’s thought processes she is concerned that Tobias, whom she expects to support her in old age, has now gone away with a previously unknown accomplice. So I propose that the first part of this sentence means something like this ‘may he (Azarias) not collect the money beforehand’, or ‘may he (Azarias) not add money to money in advance’.

The verse has occasioned some puzzlement before, from what I understand.

- 20 The reference here is to Iudith 12:20:
vivit autem ipse Dominus quoniam custodivit me angelus eius et hinc euntem et ibi commorantem et inde huc revertentem et non permisit me ancillam suam Dominus coinquinari sed sine pollutione peccati revocavit me vobis gaudentem in victoria sua in evasione mea in liberatione vestra

10.8 Βίβλος C

- 1 The reference here is to Δανιήλ 10:4 / Danihel 10:4
καὶ ἐγένετο τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ τετάρτῃ καὶ εἰκάδι τοῦ μηνὸς τοῦ πρώτου, καὶ ἐγὼ ἤμην ἐπὶ τοῦ χεῖλους τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου, ὃς ἐστὶ Τίγρης,
ie autem vicesima et quarta mensis primi eram iuxta fluvium magnum qui est Tigris
- 2 In this verse Tobias is referred to as ‘παιδάριον’, little boy, child, young slave, but it is clear from verse 6 that there are only two who are travelling.
- 7 The question in this verse does not seem to make a great deal of sense; the Sinaiticus adds the word ‘φάρμακον’, drug, remedy. Both the Vulgate and the Vetus Latina add the word ‘remedium’.
- 11 For this conversation between the Angel and Tobias, consult 6:11 in the Sinaiticus, §3.2.6.
- 12 The reference here is to Ἀριθμοί 36:7 / Numeri 36:7:
καὶ πᾶσα θυγάτηρ ἀγχιστεύουσα κληρονομίαν ἐκ τῶν φυλῶν υἱῶν Ἰσραὴλ ἐνὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ δήμου τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῆς ἔσονται γυναῖκες, ἵνα ἀγχιστεύσωσιν οἱ υἱοὶ Ἰσραὴλ ἕκαστος τὴν κληρονομίαν τὴν πατρικὴν αὐτοῦ·
et cunctae feminae maritos de eadem tribu accipient ut hereditas permaneat in familiis
- 13 It is worthwhile comparing this verse with the same verse in the Sinaiticus (§3.2.6), and in the Vetus Latina (§4.1.6).
- 15 The reference here is to Γένεσις 42:38 / Genesis 42:38
ὁ δὲ εἶπεν Οὐ καταβήσεται ὁ υἱός μου μεθ’ ὑμῶν, ὅτι ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ ἀπέθανεν καὶ αὐτὸς μόνος καταλέλειπται· καὶ συμβήσεται αὐτὸν μαλακισθῆναι ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἧ ἂν πορεύσηθε, καὶ κατάξετέ μου τὸ γῆρας μετὰ λύπης εἰς ἄδου.
at ille non descendet inquit filius meus vobiscum frater eius mortuus est ipse solus remansit si quid ei adversi acciderit in terra ad quam pergitis deducetis canos meos cum dolore ad inferos
- 17 The reference here is to Ψαλμός 31:9 / Psalmi 31:9
μὴ γίνεσθε ὡς ἵππος καὶ ἡμίονος, οἷς οὐκ ἔστιν σύνεσις,
ἐν χαλινῷ καὶ κημῷ τὰς σιαγόνας αὐτῶν ἄγξαι
τῶν μὴ ἐγγιζόντων πρὸς σέ.
nolite fieri sicut equus et mulus quibus non est intellegentia in camo et freno maxillas eorum constringe qui non accedunt ad te

10.9 Βίβλος Z

1	The Sinaiticus gives a longer description of this meeting.
2	In both the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus and the Sinaiticus Raguhel's wife is called Εδνα In both the Vetus Latina and the Vulgate she is called Anna.
6	The reference here is to Γένεσις 29:11 / Genesis 29:11 καὶ ἐφίλησεν Ἰακωβ τὴν Ραχηλ καὶ βοήσας τῇ φωνῇ αὐτοῦ ἔκλαυσεν. et adaequato grege osculatus est eam elevataque voce fleuit
14	The reference here is to Ἀριθμοί 36:7 / Numeri 36:7: καὶ οὐ περιστραφήσεται κληῖρος ἐκ φυλῆς ἐπὶ φυλὴν ἑτέραν, ἀλλὰ ἕκαστος ἐν τῇ κληρονομίᾳ αὐτοῦ προσκολληθήσονται οἱ υἱοὶ Ἰσραηλ. ne commisceatur possessio filiorum Israhel de tribu in tribum omnes enim viri ducent uxores de tribu et cognatione sua

10.10 Βίβλος H

3	The reference here is to Ἀποκάλυψις Ἰωάννου 20:2 / Apocalypsis Iohannem 20:2 καὶ ἐκράτησεν τὸν δράκοντα, ὁ ὄφις ὁ ἀρχαῖος, ὃς ἐστὶν Διάβολος καὶ ὁ Σατανᾶς, καὶ ἔδησεν αὐτὸν χίλια ἔτη et adprehendit draconem serpentem antiquum qui est diabolus et Satanas et ligavit eum per annos mille
5	The reference here is to Πρὸς Θεσσαλονικεῖς A 4:4 – 5 4 ⁴ εἰδέναι ἕκαστον ὑμῶν τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σκεῦος κτᾶσθαι ἐν ἀγιασμῷ καὶ τιμῇ, 5 μὴ ἐν πάθει ἐπιθυμίας καθάπερ καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ μὴ εἰδότα τὸν θεόν 4 ⁴ ut abstineatis vos a fornicatione ut sciat unusquisque vestrum suum vas possidere in sanctificatione et honore 5 non in passione desiderii sicut et gentes quae ignorant Deum
7	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 68:35 / Psalmi 68:35 αἰνεσάτωσαν αὐτὸν οἱ οὐρανοὶ καὶ ἡ γῆ, θάλασσα καὶ πάντα τὰ ἔρποντα ἐν αὐτοῖς. laudent eum caeli et terra maria et omne quod movetur in eis Ἱερεμίας 28:48 (deest) / Hieremias 51:48 et laudabunt super Babylonem caeli et terra et omnia quae in eis sunt quia ab aquilone venient ei praedones ait Dominus Δανιήλ 3:77 - 79 / Danihel 3:77 – 79 3 ⁷⁷ εὐλογεῖτε, θάλασσα καὶ ποταμοί, τὸν κύριον· ὑμνεῖτε καὶ ὑπερυψοῦτε αὐτὸν εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. 7 ⁸ εὐλογεῖτε, αἱ πηγαί, τὸν κύριον· ὑμνεῖτε καὶ ὑπερυψοῦτε αὐτὸν εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. 3 ⁷⁹ εὐλογεῖτε, κῆτη καὶ πάντα τὰ κινούμενα ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι, τὸν κύριον·

	ὕμνεῖτε καὶ ὑπερυψοῦτε αὐτὸν εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. ⁷⁷ benedicite fontes Domino laudate et superexaltate eum in saecula ⁷⁸ benedicite maria et flumina Domino laudate et superexaltate eum in saecula ⁷⁹ benedicite cete et omnia quae moventur in aquis Domino laudate et superexaltate eum in saecula
8	The reference here is to Γένεσις 2:7 / Genesis 2:7 καὶ ἔπλασεν ὁ θεὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον χοῦν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐνεφύσησεν εἰς τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ πνοὴν ζωῆς, καὶ ἐγένετο ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἰς ψυχὴν ζῶσαν. formavit igitur Dominus Deus hominem de limo terrae et inspiravit in faciem eius spiraculum vitae et factus est homo in animam viventem Σοφία Σιράχ 17:1 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 17:1 Κύριος ἔκτισεν ἐκ γῆς ἄνθρωπον καὶ πάλιν ἀπέστρεψεν αὐτὸν εἰς αὐτήν. deus creavit de terra hominem et secundum imaginem suam fecit illum Γένεσις 2:18 / Genesis 2:18 Καὶ εἶπεν κύριος ὁ θεός Οὐ καλὸν εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον μόνον· ποιήσωμεν αὐτῷ βοηθὸν κατ’ αὐτόν. dixit quoque Dominus Deus non est bonum esse hominem solum faciamus ei adiutorium similem sui Σοφία Σιράχ 17:5 (deest), 36:26, 6:22 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 17:5, 36:26, 6:22 ¹⁷⁵ creavit ex ipso adiutorium similem ipsi consilium et linguam et oculos aures et cor dedit illis excogitandi et disciplinam intellectus replevit illos ³⁶²⁶ τίς γὰρ πιστεύσει εὐζώνῳ ληστῇ ἀφαλλομένῳ ἐκ πόλεως εἰς πόλιν; ³⁶²⁶ qui possidet mulierem inchoat possessionem adiutorium contra illum est et columna ut requies ⁶²² σοφία γὰρ κατὰ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῆς ἐστὶν καὶ οὐ πολλοῖς ἐστὶν φανερά. ⁶²² quasi lapidis virtus probatio erit in illis et non demorabuntur proicere illum
10	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 56:2 / Psalmi 56:2 Ἐλέησόν με, ὁ θεός, ἐλέησόν με, ὅτι ἐπὶ σοὶ πέποιθεν ἡ ψυχὴ μου καὶ ἐν τῇ σκιᾷ τῶν πτερύγων σου ἐλπιδῶ, ἕως οὗ παρέλθῃ ἡ ἀνομία. Miserere mei Deus miserere mei quoniam in te sperat anima mea in umbra alarum tuarum sperabo donec transeant insidiae
11	et factum est circa pullorum cantum – this phrase does not appear in the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus, the Sinaiticus nor the Vetus Latina. ‘pullus’ can mean ‘a young animal’ or, by transference, a term of endearment.
12	Notes for the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus and the Sinaiticus. It seems to me that this verse is somewhat ungrammatical, there is a reference to ‘μίαν τῶν παιδισκῶν’ and then ἰδέτωσαν which is plural. The Sinaiticus has ἰδέτω, which is more correct. It also seems to me that ἵνα is misplaced; I think the sentence should read θάψωμεν αὐτὸν ἵνα μηδεὶς γνῷ. The Sinaiticus is more grammatical
16	The reference here is to Παρααλειπομένων A 29:10 / I Paralipomenon 29:10 καὶ εὐλόγησεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Δαυιδ τὸν κύριον ἐνώπιον τῆς ἐκκλησίας λέγων Εὐλογητὸς εἶ, κύριε ὁ θεὸς Ἰσραὴλ, ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰῶνος καὶ ἕως τοῦ αἰῶνος. et benedixit Domino coram universa multitudine et ait benedictus es Domine Deus Israhel patris nostri ab aeterno in aeternum
19	The reference here is to Λευϊτικὸν 7:38 / Leviticus 7:38

ὃν τρόπον ἐνετείλατο κύριος τῷ Μωϋσῇ ἐν τῷ ὄρει Σινα ἥ ἡμέρα ἐνετείλατο τοῖς υἱοῖς Ισραὴλ προσφέρειν τὰ δῶρα αὐτῶν ἔναντι κυρίου ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ Σινα.

quas constituit Dominus Mosi in monte Sinai quando mandavit filiis Israhel ut offerrent oblationes suas Domino in deserto Sinai

Ψαλμός 26:6, 106:22, 115:17 / Psalmi 26:6, 106:22, 115:17

26⁶ καὶ νῦν ἰδοὺ ὕψωσεν τὴν κεφαλὴν μου ἐπ' ἐχθρούς μου·
ἐκύκλωσα καὶ ἔθυσα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ θυσίαν ἀλαλαγμοῦ,
ἄσομαι καὶ ψαλῶ τῷ κυρίῳ.

106²² καὶ θυσάτωσαν θυσίαν αἰνέσεως
καὶ ἐξαγγειλάτωσαν τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ ἐν ἀγαλλιάσει.—

115¹⁷ ὦ κύριε, ἐγὼ δοῦλος σός,
ἐγὼ δοῦλος σός καὶ υἱὸς τῆς παιδείας σου.
διέρρηξας τοὺς δεσμούς μου

26⁶ in petra exaltabit me nunc quoque exaltabit caput meum super inimicos meos qui sunt in circuitu meo et immolabo in tabernaculo eius hostias iubili cantabo et psallam Domino

106²² et immolent hostias gratiarum et narrent opera eius in laude

115¹⁷ tibi immolabo hostiam laudis et in nomine Domini invocabo

Βασιλειῶν Γ 8:60 / III Regum 8:60

ὅπως γινῶσιν πάντες οἱ λαοὶ τῆς γῆς ὅτι κύριος ὁ θεός, αὐτὸς θεὸς καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἕτι
et sciant omnes populi terrae quia Dominus ipse est Deus et non est ultra absque eo

22 The reference here is to Γένεσις 29:22 / Genesis 29:22

συνήγαγεν δὲ Λαβαν πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῦ τόπου καὶ ἐποίησεν γάμον
qui vocatis multis amicorum turbis ad convivium fecit nuptias

10.11 Βίβλος Θ

2 At this point the Sinaiticus mentions the χειρόγραφον, but the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus only mentions this in verse 5.

si me ipsum tradam tibi servum non ero condignus providentiae tuae – this phrase in the Vulgate does not appear in the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus, the Sinaiticus nor the Vetus Latina.

3 **animalia** – the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus, the Sinaiticus and the Vetus Latina are all more specific here, describing the type of animal (two camels) and the number of servants (four), however, the Vulgate does refer to four servants and two camels later on in verse 6.

The reference here is to Κατὰ Ματθαῖον 22:3 /Secundum Mattheum 22:3

καὶ ἀπέστειλεν τοὺς δούλους αὐτοῦ καλέσαι τοὺς κεκλημένους εἰς τοὺς γάμους, καὶ οὐκ ἤθελον ἐλθεῖν.

et misit servos suos vocare invitatos ad nuptias et nolabant venire

6 The Vaticanus-Alexandrinus, and the Sinaiticus stop at this verse; the Vetus Latina and the Vulgate continues to verse 12 and describe the arrival of Raphael and Gabriel in more detail.

The distance from Rages to Ekbatana (see map in §1.8) is about 120 – 150 miles. A camel can maintain a walking speed of about 3 miles per hour, so a reasonable day's trek will cover between 25 – 30 miles. So such a journey should take about 4 – 5 days, The Vaticanus-Alexandrinus and the Sinaiticus

both say ‘καὶ ὄρθρευσαν / ὄρθρισαν κοινῶς’ so that can only mean they started before daybreak, presumably so as to arrive as quickly as possible. This is a rather tight schedule since the marriage feast is due to take 14 days,

- 11 The reference here is to Genesis 50:22
et habitavit in Aegypto cum omni domo patris sui vixitque centum decem annis et vidit Ephraim filios usque ad tertiam generationem filii quoque Machir filii Manasse nati sunt in genibus Ioseph
- Iob 42:16
vixit autem Iob post haec centum quadraginta annis et vidit filios suos et filios filiorum suorum usque ad quartam generationem et mortuus est senex et plenus dierum
- The reference here is to Exodus 15:18
Dominus regnabit in aeternum et ultra
- Psalmi 9:37, 28:10, 47:15, 65:7, 73:12
9³⁷ Dominus rex saeculi et aeternitatis perierunt gentes de terra eius
28¹⁰ Dominus diluvium inhabitat et sedebit Dominus rex in aeternum
47¹⁵ quia ipse Deus Deus noster in saeculum et in perpetuum ipse erit dux noster in morte
65⁷ qui dominatur in fortitudine sua saeculo oculi eius gentes aspiciunt qui increduli sunt non exaltentur in semet ipsis
73¹² Deus autem rex meus ab initio operatur salutes in medio terrae

10.12 Βίβλος Ι

- 1 A change of scene between chapters 9 and 10; we are back in Niniveh.
- 12 The reference here is to Πρὸς Τίτον 2: 4, 5 / Ad Titum 2: 4, 5
2⁴ ἵνα σωφρονίζωσιν τὰς νέας φιλάνδρους εἶναι, φιλοτέκνους
5 σώφρονας ἀγνὰς οἰκουργοὺς ἀγαθὰς, ὑποτασσομένας τοῖς ἰδίοις ἀνδράσιν, ἵνα μὴ ὁ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ βλασφημῇται.
2⁴ ut prudentiam doceant adolescentulas ut viros suos ament filios diligant
5 prudentes castas domus curam habentes benignas subditas suis viris ut non blasphemetur verbum Dei

10.13 Βίβλος ΙΑ

- 17 It is unfortunate that the Vulgate makes no distinction in name between Tobias the father and Tobias the son. As is clear from the second part of this verse, Tobit, not Tobias, is speaking.
- 20 The reference here is to Κατὰ Λουκᾶν 1:58 / Secundum Lucam 1:58
καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ περίοικοι καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς αὐτῆς ὅτι ἐμεγάλυνεν κύριος τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ μετ’ αὐτῆς καὶ συνέχαιρον αὐτῇ.
et audierunt vicini et cognati eius quia magnificavit Dominus misericordiam suam cum illa et congratulabantur ei

10.14 Βίβλος IB

6	The Vetus Latina §4.1.12 verse 6 clarifies that Raphael is speaking; none of the others do this; the Vetus Latina is somewhat more grammatical than the either the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus or the Sinaiticus. The fact that it is Raphael speaking becomes clear in verse 15. The infinitives in this verse and the next almost appear to function as imperatives and that is how the Vetus Latina (mostly) interprets them
8	The reference here is to Ἰουδίθ 4:12 / Iudith 4:12 καὶ τὸ θυσιαστήριον σάκκῳ περιέβαλον καὶ ἐβόησαν πρὸς τὸν θεὸν Ἰσραὴλ ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἐκτενῶς τοῦ μὴ δοῦναι εἰς διαρπαγὴν τὰ νήπια αὐτῶν καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας εἰς προνομὴν καὶ τὰς πόλεις τῆς κληρονομίας αὐτῶν εἰς ἀφανισμόν καὶ τὰ ἅγια εἰς βεβήλωσιν καὶ ὀνειδισμόν ἐπίχαρμα τοῖς ἔθνεσιν. <i>dicens scitote quoniam exaudivit Dominus preces vestras si manentes permanseritis in ieiuniis et orationibus in conspectu Domini</i> Σοφία Σιράχ 7:10 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 7:10 μὴ ὀλιγοψυχῆσης ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ σου καὶ ἐλεημοσύνην ποιῆσαι μὴ παρίδης. <i>non pecces in multitudinem civitatis nec te inmittas in populum</i>
9	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 3:30 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 3:33 πῦρ φλογιζόμενον ἀποσβέσει ὕδωρ, καὶ ἐλεημοσύνη ἐξιλάσεται ἁμαρτίας. <i>ignem ardentem extinguit aqua et elemosyna resistit peccatis</i> Κατὰ Λοῦκαν 11:41 / Secundum Lucam 11:41 πλὴν τὰ ἐνόντα δότε ἐλεημοσύνην, καὶ ἰδοὺ πάντα καθαρὰ ὑμῖν ἐστίν. <i>verumtamen quod superest date elemosynam et ecce omnia munda sunt vobis</i>
10	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 10:6 / Psalmi 10:6 ἐπιβρέξει ἐπὶ ἁμαρτωλοὺς παγίδα, πῦρ καὶ θεῖον καὶ πνεῦμα καταγίδος ἡ μερίς τοῦ ποτηρίου αὐτῶν. <i>Dominus iustum probat impium autem et diligentem iniquitatem odit anima eius</i>
11	The reference here is to Ἰώβ 4:12 / Iob 4:12 εἰ δέ τι ῥῆμα ἀληθινὸν ἐγγέγονει ἐν λόγοις σου, οὐθὲν ἂν σοι τούτων κακὸν ἀπήνησεν. πότερον οὐ δέξεταιί μου τὸ οὖς ἐξαίσια παρ' αὐτοῦ; <i>porro ad me dictum est verbum absconditum et quasi furtive suscepit auris mea venas susurri eius</i> Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 6:24 / Sapientiae Salomonis 6:24 πλῆθος δὲ σοφῶν σωτηρία κόσμου, καὶ βασιλεὺς φρόνιμος εὐστάθεια δήμου. <i>quid est autem sapientia et quemadmodum facta sit referam et non abscondam a vobis sacramenta Dei sed ab initio nativitatis investigabo et ponam in lucem scientiam illius et non praeteribo veritatem</i>
13	The reference here is to Ἰουδίθ 8:23 Iudith 8:23 ὅτι οὐ κατευθυνθήσεται ἡ δουλεία ἡμῶν εἰς χάριν, ἀλλ' εἰς ἀτιμίαν θήσει αὐτὴν κύριος ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν <i>sic Isaac sic Iacob sic Moses et omnes qui placuerunt Deo per multas tribulationes transierunt fideles</i> Παροιμίαί 3:12 / Proverbia 3:12 ὃν γὰρ ἀγαπᾷ κύριος παιδεύει, μαστιγοῖ δὲ πάντα υἱὸν ὃν παραδέχεται. <i>quem enim diligit Dominus corripit et quasi pater in filio conplacet sibi</i>

	Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 3:5 / Sapientiae Salomonis 3:5 καὶ ὀλίγα παιδευθέντες μεγάλα εὐεργετηθήσονται, ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἐπείρασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ εὗρεν αὐτοὺς ἀξιούς ἑαυτοῦ et in paucis vexati in multis bene disponentur quoniam Deus tentavit illos et invenit illos dignos se
17	The reference here is to Γένεσις 43:23 / Genesis 43:23 εἶπεν δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἰλαεὺς ὑμῖν, μὴ φοβεῖσθε· ὁ θεὸς ὑμῶν καὶ ὁ θεὸς τῶν πατέρων ὑμῶν ἔδωκεν ὑμῖν θησαυροὺς ἐν τοῖς μαρσίπποις ὑμῶν, τὸ δὲ ἀργύριον ὑμῶν εὐδοκιμοῦν ἀπέχῳ. καὶ ἐξήγαγεν πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὸν Συμεὼν at ille respondit pax vobiscum nolite timere Deus vester et Deus patris vestri dedit vobis thesauros in sacculis vestris nam pecuniam quam dedistis mihi probatam ego habeo eduxitque ad eos Symeon
	Κριταὶ 6:23 / Iudices 6:23 καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ κύριος Εἰρήνη σοι, μὴ φοβοῦ μὴ ἀποθάνης. dixitque ei Dominus pax tecum ne timeas non morieris
	Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 3:5 / Sapientiae Salomonis 3:5 καὶ ὀλίγα παιδευθέντες μεγάλα εὐεργετηθήσονται, ὅτι ὁ θεὸς ἐπείρασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ εὗρεν αὐτοὺς ἀξιούς ἑαυτοῦ· et in paucis vexati in multis bene disponentur quoniam Deus tentavit illos et invenit illos dignos se
18	The reference here is to Παραλειπομένων Α 16:9 / I Paralipomenon 16:9 ἄσατε αὐτῷ καὶ ὑμνήσατε αὐτῷ, διηγῆσασθε πᾶσιν τὰ θαυμάσια αὐτοῦ, ἃ ἐποίησεν κύριος canite ei et psallite et narrate omnia mirabilia eius
19	The reference here is to Κατὰ Ἰωάννην 4:32 / Secundum Iohannem 4:32 ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· ἐγὼ βρῶσιν ἔχω φαγεῖν ἣν ὑμεῖς οὐκ οἴδατε ille autem dixit eis ego cibum habeo manducare quem vos nescitis
	Κατὰ Ἰωάννην 7:33 / Secundum Iohannem 7:33 Εἶπεν οὖν ὁ Ἰησοῦς· ἔτι χρόνον μικρὸν μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰμι καὶ ὑπάγω πρὸς τὸν πέμψαντά με. dixit ergo Iesus adhuc modicum tempus vobiscum sum et vado ad eum qui misit me
20	The reference here is to Παραλειπομένων Α 16:9 / I Paralipomenon 16:9 ἄσατε αὐτῷ καὶ ὑμνήσατε αὐτῷ, διηγῆσασθε πᾶσιν τὰ θαυμάσια αὐτοῦ, ἃ ἐποίησεν κύριος canite ei et psallite et narrate omnia mirabilia eius
	Ψαλμός 9:2, 144:5 / Psalmi 9:2, 144:5 9² Εξομολογήσομαί σοι, κύριε, ἐν ὅλῃ καρδίᾳ μου, διηγῆσομαι πάντα τὰ θαυμάσιά σου· et ipse iudicat orbem in iustitia iudicat populos in aequitatibus 144⁵ τὴν μεγαλοπρέπειαν τῆς δόξης τῆς ἀγιωσύνης σου λαλήσουσιν καὶ τὰ θαυμάσιά σου διηγῶνται. HE decorem gloriae magnitudinis tuae et verba mirabilium tuorum loquar
21	The reference here is to Πράξεις Ἀποστόλων 1:9 / Acta Apostolorum 1:9 Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν βλέπόντων αὐτῶν ἐπήρθη καὶ νεφέλη ὑπέλαβεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτῶν. et cum haec dixisset videntibus illis elevatus est et nubes suscepit eum ab oculis eorum
	Κριταὶ 6:21 / Iudices 6:21

καὶ ἐξέτεινεν ὁ ἄγγελος κυρίου τὸ ἄκρον τῆς ῥάβδου τῆς ἐν τῇ χειρὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἥψατο τῶν κρεῶν καὶ τῶν ἀζύμων, καὶ ἀνήφθη πῦρ ἐκ τῆς πέτρας καὶ κατέφαγεν τὰ κρέα καὶ τοὺς ἀζύμους· καὶ ὁ ἄγγελος κυρίου ἀπῆλθεν ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτοῦ.
 extendit angelus Domini summitatem virgae quam tenebat in manu et tetigit carnes et azymos panes
 ascenditque ignis de petra et carnes azymosque consumpsit angelus autem Domini evanuit ex oculis eius

10.15 Βίβλος II

- 1 The reference here is to Ψαλμός 47:2 / Psalmi 47:2
 Μέγας κύριος καὶ αἰνετὸς σφόδρα
 ἐν πόλει τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν, ὅρει ἁγίῳ αὐτοῦ,
 Magnus Dominus et laudabilis nimis in civitate Dei nostri in monte sancto suo

- 2 In the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus this is laid out in verse, almost like a Psalm, but in the Siniaticus and the Syriac it is laid out as prose.
 In the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus verses 8 – 10 are missing
 Both the Vetus Latina and the Vulgate print this as vertse, but this is true of the wholw book for these versions.
 The reference here is to Δευτερονόμιον 32:39 / Liber Deuteronomii 32:39
 ἴδετε ἴδετε ὅτι ἐγὼ εἰμι, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν θεὸς πλὴν ἐμοῦ· ἐγὼ ἀποκτενῶ καὶ ζῆν ποιήσω, πατάξω κἀγὼ ἰάσομαι, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὃς ἐξελεῖται ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν μου.
 videte quod ego sim solus et non sit alius deus praeter me ego occidam et ego vivere faciam percutiam et ego sanabo et non est qui de manu mea possit eruere
 Βασιλειῶν A 2:6 / I Regum 2:6
 κύριος θανατοῖ καὶ ζωογονεῖ, κατάγει εἰς ᾄδου καὶ ἀνάγει·
 Dominus mortificat et vivificat deducit ad infernum et reducit
 Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 16:13 / Sapientiae Salomonis 16:13
 σὺ γὰρ ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις καὶ κατάγεις εἰς πύλας ᾄδου καὶ ἀνάγεις·
 tu enim vitae et mortis habes potestatem et deducis ad portas mortis et reducis
 Ἰώβ 10:7 / Iob 10:7
 οἶδας γὰρ ὅτι οὐκ ἠσέβησα· ἀλλὰ τίς ἐστιν ὁ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν σου ἐξαιρούμενος;
 et scias quia nihil impium fecerim cum sit nemo qui de manu tua possit eruere
 Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 16:15, 12:18 / Sapientiae Salomonis 16:15, 12:18
 16¹⁵ Τὴν δὲ σὴν χεῖρα φυγεῖν ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν·
 12¹⁸ σὺ δὲ δεσπότης ἐν ἐπιεικείᾳ κρίνεις καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς φειδοῦς διοικεῖς ἡμᾶς· πάρεστιν γὰρ σοι, ὅταν θέλῃς, τὸ δύνασθαι.
 16¹⁵ sed tuam manum effugere impossibile est
 12¹⁸ tu autem dominator virtutis cum tranquillitate iudicas et cum magna reverentia disponis nos subest enim tibi cum voles posse
 Ψαλμός 29:5 / Psalmi 29:5
 ψάλατε τῷ κυρίῳ, οἱ ὅσιοι αὐτοῦ,
 καὶ ἐξομολογεῖσθε τῇ μνήμῃ τῆς ἀγιωσύνης αὐτοῦ

	cantate Domino sancti eius et confitemini memoriae sanctitatis eius
4	The reference here is to Σοφία Σιράχ 36:2 / Liber Iesu filii Sirach 36:2, 13 36² ἔπαρον τὴν χεῖρά σου ἐπὶ ἔθνη ἀλλότρια, καὶ ιδέτωσαν τὴν δυναστείαν σου 36¹³ πλησον Σιων ἀρεταλογίας σου καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς δόξης σου τὸν λαόν σου 36² et inmitte timorem tuum super gentes quae non exquisierunt te et cognoscant quia non est Deus nisi tu ut enarrent magnalia tua 36¹³ congrega omnes tribus Iacob et cognoscant quia non est Deus nisi tu ut enarrent magnalia tua et hereditabis eos sicut ab initio Βασιλειῶν Γ 8:60 / III Regum 8:60 ὅπως γινῶσιν πάντες οἱ λαοὶ τῆς γῆς ὅτι κύριος ὁ θεός, αὐτὸς θεὸς καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἕτι et sciant omnes populi terrae quia Dominus ipse est Deus et non est ultra absque eo
5	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 38:12 / Psalmi 38:12 Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 1:9 / Sapientiae Salomonis 1:9 ἐν γὰρ διαβουλίῳ ἀσεβοῦς ἐξέτασις ἔσται, λόγων δὲ αὐτοῦ ἀκοὴ πρὸς κύριον ἥξει εἰς ἔλεγχον ἀνομιμάτων αὐτοῦ· in cogitationibus enim impii interrogatio erit sermonum autem illius auditio ad Dominum veniet ad correptionem iniquitatum illius Ὡσῆε 10:10 / Osee 10:10 ἦλθεν παιδεῦσαι αὐτούς, καὶ συναχθήσονται ἐπ' αὐτούς λαοὶ ἐν τῷ παιδεύεσθαι αὐτούς ἐν ταῖς δυσὶν ἀδικίαις αὐτῶν. iuxta desiderium meum corripiam eos congregabuntur super eos populi cum corripientur propter duas iniquitates suas Ψαλμός 6:5 / Psalmi 6:5 ἐπίστρεψον, κύριε, ῥῦσαι τὴν ψυχὴν μου, σῶσόν με ἕνεκεν τοῦ ἐλέους σου. revertere Domine erue animam meam salva me propter misericordiam tuam Ζαχαρίας 10:6, Zaccharias 10:6 καὶ κατισχύσω τὸν οἶκον Ιουδα καὶ τὸν οἶκον Ιωσηφ σώσω καὶ κατοικιῶ αὐτούς, ὅτι ἠγάπησα αὐτούς, καὶ ἔσονται ὃν τρόπον οὐκ ἀπεστρεψάμην αὐτούς, διότι ἐγὼ κύριος ὁ θεὸς αὐτῶν καὶ ἐπακούσομαι αὐτοῖς et confortabo domum Iuda et domum Ioseph salvabo et convertam eos quia miserebor eorum et erunt sicut fuerunt quando non proieceram eos ego enim Dominus Deus eorum et exaudiam eos
6	The reference here is to Ἰώβ 37:22 / Iob 37:22 ἀπὸ βορρᾶ νέφη χρυσαυγοῦντα· ἐπὶ τούτοις μεγάλη ἡ δόξα καὶ τιμὴ παντοκράτορος. ab aquilone aurum venit et ad Deum formidolosa laudatio Ψαλμός 2:11 / Psalmi 2:11 δουλεύσατε τῷ κυρίῳ ἐν φόβῳ καὶ ἀγαλλιᾶσθε αὐτῷ ἐν τρόμῳ. servite Domino in timore et exultate in tremore
8	The reference here is to Δευτερονόμιον 30:8 / Liber Deuteronomii 30:8

	καὶ σὺ ἐπιστραφήσῃ καὶ εἰσακούσῃ τῆς φωνῆς κυρίου τοῦ θεοῦ σου καὶ ποιήσῃς τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ, ὅσας ἐγὼ ἐντέλλομαι σοὶ σήμερον tu autem reverteris et audies vocem Domini Dei tui faciesque universa mandata quae ego praecipio tibi hodie
12	The reference here is to Βαρούχ 4:37 / Baruch 4:37 ἰδοὺ ἔρχονται οἱ υἱοὶ σου, οὓς ἐξαπέστειλας, ἔρχονται συνηγμένοι ἀπ’ ἀνατολῶν ἕως δυσμῶν τῷ ῥήματι τοῦ ἁγίου χαίροντες τῇ τοῦ θεοῦ δόξῃ. ecce enim veniunt filii tui quos dimisisti dispersos veniunt collecti ab oriente usque ad occidentem in verbo Sancti gaudentes in honorem Dei Ἡσαΐας 11:12, 27:13 / Isaias 11:12, 27:13 11¹² καὶ ἀρεῖ σημεῖον εἰς τὰ ἔθνη καὶ συνάξει τοὺς ἀπολομένους Ἰσραὴλ καὶ τοὺς διεσπαρμένους τοῦ Ἰουδα συνάξει ἐκ τῶν τεσσάρων περὶ γῆς. 27¹³ καὶ ἔσται ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ σαλπιοῦσιν τῇ σάλπιγγι τῇ μεγάλῃ, καὶ ἤξουσιν οἱ ἀπολόμενοι ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων καὶ οἱ ἀπολόμενοι ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ καὶ προσκυνήσουσιν τῷ κυρίῳ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τὸ ἅγιον ἐν Ἱερουσαλὴμ. 11¹² et levabit signum in nationes et congregabit profugos Israhel et dispersos Iuda colliget a quattuor plagis terrae 27¹³ et erit in die illa clangetur in tuba magna et venient qui perdit fuerant de terra Assyriorum et qui eiecti erant in terra Aegypti et adorabunt Dominum in monte sancto in Hierusalem
13	The reference here is to Ψαλμός 21:28, 65:4, 66:8 / Psalmi 21:28, 65:4, 66:8 21²⁸ ῥῦσαι ἀπὸ ῥομφαίας τὴν ψυχὴν μου καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς κυνὸς τὴν μονογενῆ μου· 65⁴ πᾶσα ἡ γῆ προσκυνησάτωσάν σοι καὶ ψαλάτωσάν σοι, ψαλάτωσαν τῷ ὀνόματί σου. 66⁸ εὐλογήσαι ἡμᾶς ὁ θεός, καὶ φοβηθήτωσαν αὐτὸν πάντα τὰ πέρατα τῆς γῆς. 21²⁸ recordabuntur et convertentur ad Dominum omnes fines terrae et adorabunt coram eo universae cognationes gentium 65⁴ omnis terra adoret te et cantet tibi cantet nomini tuo 66⁸ benedicat nobis Deus et timeant eum omnes fines terrae
14	The reference here is to Ἡσαΐας 60:5 / Isaias 60:5 τότε ὄψῃ καὶ φοβηθήσῃ καὶ ἐκστήσῃ τῇ καρδίᾳ, ὅτι μεταβαλεῖ εἰς σὲ πλοῦτος θαλάσσης καὶ ἐθνῶν καὶ λαῶν. καὶ ἤξουσίν σοι tunc videbis et afflues et mirabitur et dilatabitur cor tuum quando conversa fuerit ad te multitudo maris fortitudo gentium venerit tibi Ἱερεμίας 16:19 / Hieremias 16:19 δοὺ ἐγὼ ἀποστέλλω τοὺς ἀλεεῖς τοὺς πολλούς, λέγει κύριος, καὶ ἀλιεύσουσιν αὐτούς· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀποστελῶ τοὺς πολλοὺς θηρευτάς, καὶ θηρεύσουσιν αὐτοὺς ἐπάνω παντὸς ὄρου καὶ ἐπάνω παντὸς βουνοῦ καὶ ἐκ τῶν τρυμαλιῶν τῶν πετρῶν Domine fortitudo mea et robur meum et refugium meum in die tribulationis ad te gentes venient ab extremis terrae et dicent vere mendacium possederunt patres nostri vanitatem quae eis non profuit Ψαλμός 67:30 / Psalmi 67:30 ἀπὸ τοῦ ναοῦ σου ἐπὶ Ἱερουσαλὴμ

σοι οἴσουσιν βασιλεῖς δῶρα.

de templo tuo quod est in Hierusalem tibi offerent reges munera

Ἡσαΐας 2:3, 49:7, 60:6 / Isaias 2:3, 49:7, 60:6

2³ καὶ πορεύσονται ἔθνη πολλὰ καὶ ἐροῦσιν Δεῦτε καὶ ἀναβῶμεν εἰς τὸ ὄρος κυρίου καὶ εἰς τὸν οἶκον τοῦ θεοῦ Ἰακωβ, καὶ ἀναγγελεῖ ἡμῖν τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ, καὶ πορευσόμεθα ἐν αὐτῇ· ἐκ γὰρ Σιων ἐξελεύσεται νόμος καὶ λόγος κυρίου ἐξ Ἱερουσαλημ.

49⁷ Οὕτως λέγει κύριος ὁ ῥυσάμενός σε ὁ θεὸς Ἰσραὴλ Ἀγιάσατε τὸν φαυλίζοντα τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ τὸν βδελυσσόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν δούλων τῶν ἀρχόντων· βασιλεῖς ὄψονται αὐτὸν καὶ ἀναστήσονται, ἄρχοντες καὶ προσκυνήσουσιν αὐτῷ ἕνεκεν κυρίου· ὅτι πιστός ἐστιν ὁ ἅγιος Ἰσραὴλ, καὶ ἐξελεξάμεν σε.

60⁶ ἀγέλαι καμήλων, καὶ καλύψουσίν σε κάμηλοι Μαδιαμ καὶ Γαιφα· πάντες ἐκ Σαβα ἥξουσιν φέροντες χρυσίον καὶ λίβανον οἴσουσιν καὶ τὸ σωτήριον κυρίου εὐαγγελιοῦνται.

2³ et ibunt populi multi et dicent venite et ascendamus ad montem Domini et ad domum Dei Iacob et docebit nos vias suas et ambulabimus in semitis eius quia de Sion exhibit lex et verbum Domini de Hierusalem

49⁷ haec dicit Dominus redemptor Israhel Sanctus eius ad contemptibilem animam ad abominatam gentem ad servum dominorum reges videbunt et consurgent principes et adorabunt propter Dominum quia fidelis est et Sanctum Israhel qui elegit te

60⁶ inundatio camelorum operiet te dromedariae Madian et Efa omnes de Saba venient aurum et tus deferentes et laudem Domino adnuntiantes

- 17 **Σουφιρ** – Ophir, This word also occurs in Σοφία Σιράχ 7:18 (7:20 in the Vulgate, though the word is not translated there). Although part of this verse is in the Dead Sea Scrolls at 4Q196 fragment 18 this word has not survived. At Βασιλειῶν Γ 10:11 there is ‘καὶ ἡ ναῦς Χιραμ ἡ αἵρουσα τὸ χρυσίον ἐκ **Σουφιρ** ἤνεγκεν ξύλα ἀπελέκητα πολλὰ σφόδρα καὶ λίθον τίμιον’. The Vulgate has ‘sed et classis Hiram quae portabat aurum de **Ophir** adtulit ex **Ophir** ligna thyina multa nimis et gemmas pretiosas’. So the reference is to the *place* Ophir, mentioned in John Masefield’s poem ‘Cargoes’:

Quinquireme of Nineveh from distant Ophir,
Rowing home to haven in sunny Palestine,
With a cargo of ivory, apes and peacocks,
Sandalwood, cedarwood, and sweet white wine.

This is not recorded in neither the Vetus Latina nor the Vulgate

The reference here is to Ψαλμός 101:23 / Psalmi 101:23

ἐν τῷ συναχθῆναι λαοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ
καὶ βασιλείας τοῦ δουλεύειν τῷ κυρίῳ.

cum congregati fuerint populi simul et regna ut serviant Domino

Ζαχαρίας 2:11, Zaccharias 2:11

εἰς Σιων ἀνασώζεσθε, οἱ κατοικοῦντες θυγατέρα Βαβυλῶνος.

et adplicabuntur gentes multae ad Dominum in die illa et erunt mihi in populum et habitabo in medio tui et scies quia Dominus exercituum misit me ad te

- 19 The reference here is to Ψαλμός 102:11 / Psalmi 102:11

ὅτι κατὰ τὸ ὕψος τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς
ἐκραταίωσεν κύριος τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους αὐτόν·

quantum enim excelsius est caelum terra tantum confortata est misericordia eius super timentes eum

- 21 The reference here is to Ἡσαΐας 54:11, 12 / Isaias 54:11, 12

54¹¹ Ταπεινή καὶ ἀκατάστατος, οὐ παρεκλήθης, ἰδοὺ ἐγὼ ἐτοιμάζω σοὶ ἄνθρακα τὸν λίθον σου καὶ τὰ θεμέλιά σου σάπφειρον
 54¹² καὶ θήσω τὰς ἐπάλξεις σου ἱάσπιν καὶ τὰς πύλας σου λίθους κρυστάλλου καὶ τὸν περίβολόν σου λίθους ἐκλεκτοῦς
 54¹¹ paupercula tempestate convulsa absque ulla consolatione ecce ego sternam per ordinem lapides tuos et fundabo te in sapphyris
 54¹² et ponam iaspidem propugnacula tua et portas tuas in lapides sculptos et omnes terminos tuos in lapides desiderabiles

Ἀποκάλυψις Ἰωάννου 21:19 / Apocalypsis Iohannem 21:19
 οἱ θεμέλιοι τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως παντὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ κεκοσμημένοι· ὁ θεμέλιος ὁ πρῶτος ἱάσπις, ὁ δεῦτερος σάπφειρος, ὁ τρίτος χαλκηδών, ὁ τέταρτος σμάραγδος,
 fundamenta muri civitatis omni lapide pretioso ornata fundamentum primum iaspis secundus sapphyrus tertius carcedonius quartus zmaragdus

10.16 Βίβλος ΙΑ

4	See Ναοὺμ 1:1 onwards; this reference is to the Sinaiticus; the Vaticanus-Alexandrinus, Vetus Latina and Vulgate to do make this reference.
5	The reference here is to Ἰωνᾶς 3:4 / Iona 4:3 καὶ ἤρξατο Ἰωνας τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὥσεί πορείαν ἡμέρας μιᾶς καὶ ἐκήρυξεν καὶ εἶπεν Ἔτι τρεῖς ἡμέραι καὶ Νινευη καταστραφήσεται. et coepit Iona introire in civitatem itinere diei unius et clamavit et dixit adhuc quadraginta dies et Nineve subvertetur
8	The reference here is to Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 14:11 / Sapientiae Salomonis 14:11 διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἐν εἰδώλοις ἐθνῶν ἐπισκοπῇ ἔσται, ὅτι ἐν κτίσματι θεοῦ εἰς βδέλυγμα ἐγενήθησαν καὶ εἰς σκάνδαλα ψυχᾶς ἀνθρώπων καὶ εἰς παγίδα ποσὶν ἀφρόνων. propter hoc et idolis nationum non erit respectus quoniam creaturae Dei in odium factae sunt et in temptationem animis hominum et in muscipulum pedibus insipientium Ζαχαρίας 8:2, 14:16 / Zaccharias 8:2, 14:16 8 ² Τάδε λέγει κύριος παντοκράτωρ Ἐξήλωσα τὴν Ἱερουσαλημ καὶ τὴν Σιων ζῆλον μέγαν καὶ θυμῷ μεγάλῳ ἐξήλωσα αὐτήν. 14 ¹⁶ καὶ ἔσται ὅσοι ἐὰν καταλειφθῶσιν ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν ἐλθόντων ἐπὶ Ἱερουσαλημ, καὶ ἀναβήσονται κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν τοῦ προσκυνῆσαι τῷ βασιλεῖ κυρίῳ παντοκράτορι καὶ τοῦ ἐορτάζειν τὴν ἐορτὴν τῆς σκηνοπηγίας. 8 ² Haec dicit Dominus exercituum zelatus sum Sion zelo magno et indignatione magna zelatus sum eam 14 ¹⁶ et omnes qui reliqui fuerint de universis gentibus quae venerint contra Hierusalem ascendent ab anno in annum ut adorent regem Dominum exercituum et celebrent festivitatem tabernaculorum
10	The Sinaiticus mentions Nadab at this point. The reference here is to Γένεσις 49:2 / Genesis 49:2 ἀθροίσθητε καὶ ἀκούσατε, υἱοὶ Ἰακώβ, ἀκούσατε Ἰσραηλ τοῦ πατρὸς ὑμῶν. congregamini et audite filii Iacob audite Israhel patrem vestrum Ψαλμός 33:12 / Psalmi 33:12 δεῦτε, τέκνα, ἀκούσατέ μου·

φόβον κυρίου διδάξω ὑμᾶς.

venite filii audite me timorem Domini docebo vos

Παροιμιαί 1:8 / Proverbia 1:8

ἄκουε, υἱέ, παιδείαν πατρός σου

καὶ μὴ ἀπόση θεσμούς μητρός σου·

audi fili mi disciplinam patris tui et ne dimittas legem matris tuae

Ἰησοῦς 24:14 / Iosue 24:14

καὶ νῦν φοβήθητε κύριον καὶ λατρεύσατε αὐτῷ ἐν εὐθύτητι καὶ ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ καὶ περιέλεσθε τοὺς θεοὺς τοὺς ἄλλοτρίους, οἷς ἐλάτρευσαν οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν ἐν τῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, καὶ λατρεύετε κυρίῳ.

nunc ergo timete Dominum et servite ei perfecto corde atque verissimo et auferte deos quibus servierunt patres vestri in Mesopotamia et in Aegypto ac servite Domino

17 The reference here is to Βασιλειῶν Α 2:26 / I Regum 2:26

καὶ τὸ παιδάριον Σαμουηλ ἐπορεύετο καὶ ἐμεγαλύνετο καὶ ἀγαθὸν καὶ μετὰ κυρίου καὶ μετὰ ἀνθρώπων.

puer autem Samuhel proficiebat atque crescebat et placebat tam Deo quam hominibus

Σοφία Σαλωμῶνος 4:1 / Sapientiae Salomonis 4:1

κρείσσων ἀτεκνία μετὰ ἀρετῆς· ἀθανασία γάρ ἐστιν ἐν μνήμῃ αὐτῆς, ὅτι καὶ παρὰ θεῷ γινώσκεται καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις.

melior est generatio cum claritate immortalitas est enim in memoria illius quoniam et apud Deum nota est et apud homines

12 Quotations and references in other authors and works

This selection of quotations does not pretend at completeness; it is merely intended to give a sample. The quotations from Tobit are from the Sinaiticus (§3.2), the Old Testament references are from the LXX.

12.1 Old Testament References in Tobit

Tobit Reference	Old Testament Reference
8:6 σὺ ἐποίησας τὸν Ἀδαμ καὶ ἐποίησας αὐτῷ βοηθὸν στήριγμα Εὐαν τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων ἐγενήθη τὸ σπέρμα τῶν ἀνθρώπων· καὶ σὺ εἶπας ὅτι Οὐ καλὸν εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον μόνον ποιήσωμεν αὐτῷ βοηθὸν ὅμοιον αὐτῷ	Γένεσις 2:18, 20 Καὶ εἶπεν κύριος ὁ θεός Οὐ καλὸν εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον μόνον· ποιήσωμεν αὐτῷ βοηθὸν κατ' αὐτόν. Καὶ ἐκάλεσεν Ἀδαμ ὀνόματα πᾶσιν τοῖς κτήνεσιν καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς πετεινοῖς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς θηρίοις τοῦ ἀγροῦ, τῷ δὲ Ἀδαμ οὐχ εὗρέθη βοηθὸς ὅμοιος αὐτῷ
5:16, 21 καὶ ἔτι προσθήσω σοι ἐπὶ τὸν μισθόν, ἐὰν ὕγιαίνοντες ἐπιστρέψητε. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῇ Τωβίτ Μὴ λόγον ἔχε, ἀδελφή· ὕγιαίνων ἐλεύσεται, καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοί σου ὄψονται αὐτόν·	Γένεσις 24:7 κύριος ὁ θεὸς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ ὁ θεὸς τῆς γῆς, ὃς ἔλαβέν με ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου τοῦ πατρός μου καὶ ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ἧς ἐγενήθην, ὃς ἐλάλησέν μοι καὶ ὤμοσέν μοι λέγων Σοὶ δώσω τὴν γῆν ταύτην καὶ τῷ σπέρματί σου, αὐτὸς ἀποστελεῖ τὸν ἄγγελον αὐτοῦ ἔμπροσθέν σου, καὶ λήμψη γυναῖκα τῷ υἱῷ μου Ἰσαακ ἐκεῖθεν.
7:11 ἔδωκα τὸ παιδίον μου ἐπτὰ ἀνδράσιν, καὶ ὁπότε ἐὰν εἰσεπορεύοντο πρὸς αὐτήν, ἀπεθνήσκοσαν ὑπὸ τὴν νύκτα. ἀλλὰ τὸ νῦν ἔχων ἡδέως γίνου.	Γένεσις 24:33 καὶ παρέθηκεν αὐτοῖς ἄρτους φαγεῖν. καὶ εἶπεν Οὐ μὴ φάγω ἕως τοῦ λαλήσαί με τὰ ῥήματά μου. καὶ εἶπαν Λάλησον.
7:16, 8:2 καὶ ἐποίησεν ὡς εἶπεν καὶ εἰσήγαγεν αὐτήν ἐκεῖ, καὶ ἔκλαυσεν· καὶ ἀπεδέξατο τὰ δάκρυα τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτῆς καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῇ ὁ δὲ πορευόμενος ἐμνήσθη τῶν λόγων Ραφαὴλ καὶ ἔλαβεν τὴν τέφραν τῶν θυμιαμάτων καὶ ἐπέθηκεν τὴν καρδίαν τοῦ ἰχθύος καὶ τὸ ἥπαρ καὶ ἐκάπνισεν	Βασιλειῶν Α 2:6 κύριος θανατοῖ καὶ ζωογονεῖ, κατάγει εἰς ᾄδου καὶ ἀνάγει
8:17 εὐλογητὸς εἶ ὅτι ἡλέησας δύο μονογενεῖς· ποιήσον αὐτοῖς, δέσποτα, ἔλεος, συντέλεσον τὴν ζωὴν αὐτῶν ἐν ὑγιείᾳ μετὰ εὐφροσύνης καὶ ἐλέους	Βασιλειῶν Δ 19:19 καὶ νῦν, κύριε ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν, σῶσον ἡμᾶς ἐκ χειρὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ γνώσκονται πᾶσαι αἱ βασιλεῖαι τῆς γῆς ὅτι σὺ κύριος ὁ θεὸς μόνος
4:11 δῶρον γὰρ ἀγαθὸν ἐστὶν ἐλεημοσύνη πᾶσι τοῖς ποιοῦσιν αὐτὴν ἐνώπιον τοῦ ὑψίστου	Ψαλμός 16:15 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ ὀφθήσομαι τῷ προσώπῳ σου, χορτασθήσομαι ἐν τῷ ὀφθῆναι τὴν δόξαν σου.
13:6 ἐὰν ἐπιστρέψητε πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐν ὅλῃ καρδίᾳ ὑμῶν	Ψαλμός 85:15 καὶ σύ, κύριε ὁ θεός, οἰκτίρμων καὶ ἐλεήμων, μακρόθυμος καὶ πολυέλεος καὶ ἀληθινός.

καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ ψυχῇ ποιῆσαι ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ ἀλήθειαν, τότε ἐπιστρέψει πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐ μὴ κρύψῃ τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ ἀφ' ὑμῶν	
13:7 καὶ θεάσασθε ἃ ποιήσει μεθ' ὑμῶν, καὶ ἐξομολογήσασθε αὐτῷ ἐν ὅλῳ τῷ στόματι ὑμῶν· καὶ εὐλογήσατε τὸν κύριον τῆς δικαιοσύνης καὶ ὑψώσατε τὸν βασιλέα τῶν αἰώνων	Ψαλμός 95:6 ἐξομολόγησις καὶ ὡραιότης ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ, ἀγιοσύνη καὶ μεγαλοπρέπεια ἐν τῷ ἁγιάσματι αὐτοῦ.
13:11 ἐξομολογοῦ τῷ κυρίῳ ἀγαθῶς καὶ εὐλόγει τὸν βασιλέα τῶν αἰώνων, ἵνα πάλιν ἡ σκηνὴ αὐτοῦ οἰκοδομηθῇ σοι μετὰ χαρᾶς	Ψαλμός 128:5 αἰσχυρνήτωσαν καὶ ἀποστραφήτωσαν εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω πάντες οἱ μισοῦντες Σιών.
4:19 καὶ ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ εὐλόγει κύριον τὸν θεὸν καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ αἴτησον ὅπως αἱ ὁδοὶ σου εὐθεῖαι γένωνται, καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ τρίβοι καὶ βουλαὶ εὐοδοθῶσιν· διότι πᾶν ἔθνος οὐκ ἔχει βουλήν, ἀλλὰ αὐτὸς ὁ κύριος δίδωσιν πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ ὃν ἐὰν θέλῃ, ταπεινοῖ, καθὼς βούλεται. καὶ νῦν, παιδίον, μνημόνευε τῶν ἐντολῶν μου, καὶ μὴ ἐξαλειφθήτωσαν ἐκ τῆς καρδίας σου	Παροιμία 3:1, 3, 4 1 Υἱέ, ἐμῶν νομίμων μὴ ἐπιλανθάνου, τὰ δὲ ῥήματά μου τηρεῖτω σὴ καρδίᾳ· 3 ἐλεημοσύνη καὶ πίστις μὴ ἐκλιπέτωσάν σε, ἄφρασαι δὲ αὐτὰς ἐπὶ σῶ τραχήλῳ, καὶ εὐρήσεις χάριν· 4 καὶ προνοοῦ καλὰ ἐνώπιον κυρίου καὶ ἀνθρώπων.
4:10, 12:9 διότι ἐλεημοσύνη ἐκ θανάτου ρύεται καὶ οὐκ ἐᾷ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὸ σκότος· ἐλεημοσύνη γὰρ ἐκ θανάτου ρύεται, καὶ αὐτὴ ἀποκαθαριεῖ πᾶσαν ἁμαρτίαν· οἱ ποιοῦντες ἐλεημοσύνας καὶ δικαιοσύνας πλησθήσονται ζωῆς	Παροιμία 11:4 δικαιοσύνη ἀμώμους ὀρθοτομεῖ ὁδούς, ἀσέβεια δὲ περιπίπτει ἀδικίᾳ.
2:6 καὶ ἐμνήσθην τοῦ ῥήματος τοῦ προφήτου ὅσα ἐλάλησεν Ἀμώς ἐπὶ Βαιθηλ λέγων Στραφήσονται ὑμῶν αἱ ἐορταὶ εἰς πένθος καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ ᾠδαὶ ὑμῶν εἰς θρῆνος καὶ ἔκλαυσα	Ἀμός 8:10 καὶ μεταστρέψω τὰς ἐορτὰς ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πᾶσας τὰς ᾠδὰς ὑμῶν εἰς θρῆνον καὶ ἀναβιβῶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν ὀσφὺν σάκκον καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν κεφαλὴν φαλάκρωμα καὶ θήσομαι αὐτὸν ὡς πένθος ἀγαπητοῦ καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ὡς ἡμέραν ὀδύνης.

12.2 Old Testament Apocrypha References in Tobit

Tobit Reference	OT Apocrypha Reference
4:5, 6, 19 ⁴ μνήσθητι, παιδίον, ὅτι πολλοὺς κινδύνους ἐόρακεν ἐπὶ σοὶ ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ· ὅταν ἀποθάνῃ, θάψον αὐτὴν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐν ἐνὶ τάφῳ.	Σοφία Σιράχ 6:37; 8:8 – 14; 35:10; 37:12 6:7 διανοοῦ ἐν τοῖς προστάγμασιν κυρίου καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἐντολαῖς αὐτοῦ μελέτα διὰ παντός· αὐτὸς στηριεῖ τὴν καρδίαν σου, καὶ ἡ ἐπιθυμία τῆς σοφίας δοθήσεται σοι.

⁵ πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας, παιδίον, κυρίου τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν μνημόνευε καὶ μὴ θελήσης ἀμαρτάνειν καὶ παραβῆναι τὰς ἐντολὰς αὐτοῦ· δικαιοσύνην ποίει πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας τῆς ζωῆς σου καὶ μὴ πορευθῆς ταῖς ὁδοῖς τῆς ἀδικίας· δώσει κύριος αὐτοῖς βουλήν ἀγαθὴν καὶ ὃν ἂν θέλῃ κύριος ταπεινοῖ ἕως ἄδου κατωτάτῳ καὶ νῦν παιδίον μνημόνευε τὰς ἐντολὰς ταύτας καὶ μὴ ἐξαλειφθήτωσαν ἐκ τῆς καρδίας σου. ¹⁹ καὶ ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ εὐλόγει κύριον τὸν θεὸν καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ αἰτησον ὅπως αἱ ὁδοί σου εὐθεῖαι γένωνται, καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ τρίβοι καὶ βουλαὶ εὐοδοθῶσιν· διότι πᾶν ἔθνος οὐκ ἔχει βουλήν, ἀλλὰ αὐτὸς ὁ κύριος δίδωσιν πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ ὃν ἐὰν θέλῃ, ταπεινοῖ, καθὼς βούλεται. καὶ νῦν, παιδίον, μνημόνευε τῶν ἐντολῶν μου, καὶ μὴ ἐξαλειφθήτωσαν ἐκ τῆς καρδίας σου	8:8 μὴ παρίδῃς διήγημα σοφῶν καὶ ἐν ταῖς παροιμίαις αὐτῶν ἀναστρέφου· ὅτι παρ' αὐτῶν μαθήσῃ παιδεῖαν καὶ λειτουργῆσαι μεγιστᾶσιν. 9 μὴ ἀστόχει διηγήματος γερόντων, καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἔμαθον παρὰ τῶν πατέρων αὐτῶν· ὅτι παρ' αὐτῶν μαθήσῃ σύνεσιν καὶ ἐν καιρῷ χρείας δοῦναι ἀπόκρισιν. 10 μὴ ἔκκαιε ἄνθρακας ἀμαρτωλοῦ, μὴ ἐμπυρισθῇς ἐν πυρὶ φλογὸς αὐτοῦ. 11 μὴ ἐξαναστῇς ἀπὸ προσώπου ὑβριστοῦ, ἵνα μὴ ἐγκαθίσῃ ὡς ἔνεδρον τῷ στόματί σου. 12 μὴ δανείσῃς ἀνθρώπῳ ἰσχυροτέρῳ σου· καὶ ἐὰν δανείσῃς, ὡς ἀπολωλεκὼς γίνου. 13 μὴ ἐγγυήσῃς ὑπὲρ δυνάμιν σου· καὶ ἐὰν ἐγγυήσῃς, ὡς ἀποτείσων φρόντιζε. 14 μὴ δικάζου μετὰ κριτοῦ· κατὰ γὰρ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ κρινοῦσιν αὐτῷ. 35:10 τι κύριος ἀνταποδιδούς ἐστίν καὶ ἐπταπλάσια ἀνταποδώσει σοι. 37:12 ἀλλ' ἢ μετὰ ἀνδρὸς εὐσεβοῦς ἐνδεδέχισε, ὃν ἂν ἐπιγνῶς συντηροῦντα ἐντολὰς, ὃς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν σου, καὶ ἐὰν πταίσῃς, συναλγήσει σοι.
4:12, 13; 8:6 ¹² πρόσεχε σεαυτῷ, παιδίον, ἀπὸ πάσης πορνείας καὶ γυναῖκα πρῶτον λαβὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ σπέρματος τῶν πατέρων σου· μὴ λάβῃς γυναῖκα ἄλλοτρίαν, ἣ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τῆς φυλῆς τοῦ πατρός σου, διότι υἱοὶ προφητῶν ἐσμεν. Νωε, Αβρααμ, Ισαακ, Ιακωβ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ αἵωνος μνήσθητι, παιδίον, ὅτι οὗτοι πάντες ἔλαβον γυναῖκας ἐκ τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ εὐλογήθησαν ἐν τοῖς τέκνοις αὐτῶν, καὶ τὸ σπέρμα αὐτῶν κληρονομήσει γῆν. ¹³ καὶ νῦν, παιδίον, ἀγάπα τοὺς ἀδελφούς σου καὶ μὴ ὑπερηφανεύου τῇ καρδίᾳ σου ἀπὸ τῶν ἀδελφῶν σου καὶ τῶν υἱῶν καὶ θυγατέρων τοῦ λαοῦ σου λαβεῖν σεαυτῷ ἐξ αὐτῶν γυναῖκα, διότι ἐν τῇ ὑπερηφανίᾳ ἀπώλεια καὶ ἀκαταστασία πολλή, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀχρειότητι ἐλάττωσις καὶ ἔνδεια μεγάλη· ἡ γὰρ ἀχρειότης μήτηρ ἐστὶν τοῦ λιμοῦ ⁶ σὺ ἐποίησας Ἀδαμ καὶ ἔδωκας αὐτῷ βοηθὸν Εὐαν στήριγμα τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ· ἐκ τούτων ἐγενήθη τὸ ἀνθρώπων σπέρμα. σὺ εἶπας Οὐ καλὸν εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον μόνον, ποιήσωμεν αὐτῷ βοηθὸν ὅμοιον αὐτῷ.	Σοφία Σιράχ 7:26; 17:1, 36:24 7:26 γυνὴ σοὶ ἐστὶν κατὰ ψυχὴν; μὴ ἐκβάλῃς αὐτήν· καὶ μισουμένη μὴ ἐμπιστεύσῃς σεαυτόν. 17:1 Κύριος ἔκτισεν ἐκ γῆς ἄνθρωπον καὶ πάλιν ἀπέστρεψεν αὐτὸν εἰς αὐτήν. 36:24 ὁ κτώμενος γυναῖκα ἐνάρχεται κτήσεως, βοηθὸν κατ' αὐτὸν καὶ στῦλον ἀναπαύσεως.
4:14	Σοφία Σιράχ 7:20, 21

¹⁴ μισθὸς παντὸς ἀνθρώπου, ὃς ἐὰν ἐργάσῃται, παρὰ σοὶ μὴ αὐλισθήτω, ἀλλὰ ἀπόδος αὐτῷ παραυτίκα, καὶ ἐὰν δουλεύῃς τῷ θεῷ, ἀποδοθήσεται σοι. πρόσεχε σεαυτῷ, παιδίον, ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἔργοις σου καὶ ἴσθι πεπαιδευμένος ἐν πάσῃ ἀναστροφῇ σου	20 μὴ κακώσης οἰκέτην ἐργαζόμενον ἐν ἀληθείᾳ μηδὲ μίσθιον διδόντα τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ· 21 οἰκέτην συνετὸν ἀγαπάτω σου ἡ ψυχὴ, μὴ στερήσης αὐτὸν ἐλευθερίας.
5:18, 19 ¹⁸ ἔκλαυσεν δὲ Ἀννα ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ καὶ εἶπεν πρὸς Τωβιτ Τί ἐξαπέστειλας τὸ παιδίον ἡμῶν; ἢ οὐχὶ ἡ ῥάβδος τῆς χειρὸς ἡμῶν ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ εἰσπορεύεσθαι αὐτὸν καὶ ἐκπορεύεσθαι ἐνώπιον ἡμῶν; ¹⁹ ἀργύριον τῷ ἀργυρίῳ μὴ φθάσαι, ἀλλὰ περίψημα τοῦ παιδίου ἡμῶν γένοιτο·	Σοφία Σιράχ 5:1 1 Μὴ ἔπεχε ἐπὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν σου καὶ μὴ εἴπῃς Αὐτάρκη μοί ἐστιν.
4:7, 14, 17 ⁷ καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ποιοῦσι τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων σοι ποίει ἐλεημοσύνην, καὶ μὴ φθονεσάτω σου ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς ἐν τῷ ποιεῖν σε ἐλεημοσύνην· μὴ ἀποστρέψῃς τὸ πρόσωπόν σου ἀπὸ παντὸς πτωχοῦ, καὶ ἀπὸ σοῦ οὐ μὴ ἀποστραφῇ τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ θεοῦ ¹⁴ μισθὸς παντὸς ἀνθρώπου, ὃς ἐὰν ἐργάσῃται, παρὰ σοὶ μὴ αὐλισθήτω, ἀλλὰ ἀπόδος αὐτῷ παραυτίκα, καὶ ἐὰν δουλεύῃς τῷ θεῷ, ἀποδοθήσεται σοι. πρόσεχε σεαυτῷ, παιδίον, ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἔργοις σου καὶ ἴσθι πεπαιδευμένος ἐν πάσῃ ἀναστροφῇ σου. ¹⁷ ἔκχεον τοὺς ἄρτους σου ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον τῶν δικαίων καὶ μὴ δῶς τοῖς ἁμαρτωλοῖς	Σοφία Σιράχ 4:1, 5; 12:4; 14:13; 34:21, 35:10 4:1 Τέκνον, τὴν ζωὴν τοῦ πτωχοῦ μὴ ἀποστερήσης καὶ μὴ παρελκύσης ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπιδεεῖς. 12:4 δὸς τῷ εὐσεβεῖ καὶ μὴ ἀντιλάβῃ τοῦ ἁμαρτωλοῦ. 14:13 πρὶν σε τελευτῆσαι εὖ ποίει φίλῳ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἰσχύν σου ἔκτεινον καὶ δὸς αὐτῷ. 34:21 ἄρτος ἐπιδεομένων ζωὴ πτωχῶν, ὁ ἀποστερῶν αὐτὴν ἄνθρωπος αἱμάτων. 35:10 ὅτι κύριος ἀνταποδιδούς ἐστὶν καὶ ἑptaπλάσια ἀνταποδώσει σοι

12.3 Patristics

12.3.1 Clement Epistula II

Ref	Quotation	Ref in Tobit
XVI:4	καλὸν οὖν ἐλεημοσύνη ὡς μετάνοια ἁμαρτίας" κρείσσων νηστεία προσευχῆς, ἐλεημοσύνη δὲ ἀμφοτέρων" ἀγάπη δὲ καλύπτει πλῆθος ἁμαρτιῶν, προσευχὴ δὲ ἐκ καλῆς "συνειδήσεως ἐκ θανάτου ῥύεται. μακάριος πᾶς ὁ εὗρεθεις ἐν τούτοις πλήρης" ἐλεημοσύνη γὰρ κούφισμα ἁμαρτίας γίνεται.	12:8,9

12.3.2 Epistula Polycarpi ad Philippenses

Ref	Quotation	Ref in Tobit
X:2	Eleemosyna de morte liberat.	4:10

For Epistula Polycarpi ad Phippenses chapter X, the original Greek has not survived, but it is straightforward to reconstruct this passage into Greek..

12.3.3 Oracula Sibyllina

Ref	Quotation	Ref in Tobit
II:83, 84	ἐκ τοῦ ἄρτου σου δίδου πεινῶντι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἱματίων σου τοῖς γυμνοῖς· πᾶν, ὃ ἐὰν περισσεύσῃ σοι, ποίει ἐλεημοσύνην, καὶ μὴ φθονεσάτω σου ὁ ὀφθαλμὸς ἐν τῷ ποιεῖν σε ἐλεημοσύνην.	4:16
I:95	καὶ ὁ μισεῖς, μηδενὶ ποιήσης. οἶνον εἰς μέθην μὴ πίης, καὶ μὴ πορευθήτω μετὰ σοῦ μέθη ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ σου	4:15

12.4 Clement of Alexandria

Ref	Quotation	Ref in Tobit
Paedagogus		
II:II:28:1	μνήσθητι, παιδίον, ὅτι πολλοὺς κινδύνους ἑώρακεν ἐπὶ σοὶ ἐν τῇ κοιτίᾳ· ὅταν ἀποθάνῃ, θάψον αὐτὴν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐν ἐνὶ τάφῳ.	4:15
Stromata I		
XXI:123:5	ὅτι ἦν δεδομένη ἀνδράσιν ἑπτὰ, καὶ Ασμοδαυς τὸ πονηρὸν δαιμόνιον ἀπέκτεινεν αὐτοὺς πρὶν ἢ γενέσθαι αὐτοὺς μετ' αὐτῆς ὡς ἐν γυναιξίν. καὶ εἶπαν αὐτῇ Οὐ συνίεις ἀποπνίγουσά σου τοὺς ἄνδρας; ἤδη ἑπτὰ ἔσχες καὶ ἐνὸς αὐτῶν οὐκ ὠνάσθης λαλήσω περὶ αὐτῆς τοῦ δοθῆναί σοι αὐτὴν εἰς γυναῖκα, ὅτι σοὶ ἐπιβάλλει ἡ κληρονομία αὐτῆς, καὶ σὺ μόνος εἶ ἐκ τοῦ γένους αὐτῆς· καὶ τὸ κοράσιον καλὸν καὶ φρόνιμόν ἐστιν. καὶ ἐπελάβετο τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ προσέπασεν τὴν χολὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ λέγων Θάρσει, πάτερ. ¹² ὡς δὲ συνεδήχθησαν, διέτριψε τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐλεπίσθη ἀπὸ τῶν κανθῶν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτοῦ τὰ λευκώματα. ¹³ καὶ ἰδὼν τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ ἐπέπεσεν ἐπὶ τὸν τράχηλον αὐτοῦ καὶ ἔκλαυσεν καὶ εἶπεν	3:8, 6:12, 11:11-13
Stromata II		
XXIII:139:2	μνήσθητι, παιδίον, ὅτι πολλοὺς κινδύνους ἑώρακεν ἐπὶ σοὶ ἐν τῇ κοιτίᾳ· ὅταν ἀποθάνῃ, θάψον αὐτὴν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐν ἐνὶ τάφῳ.	4:15
Stromata VI		
XII:102:2	ἀγαθὸν προσευχὴ μετὰ νηστείας καὶ ἐλεημοσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης· ἀγαθὸν τὸ ὀλίγον μετὰ δικαιοσύνης ἢ πολὺ μετὰ ἀδικίας· καλὸν ποιῆσαι ἐλεημοσύνην ἢ θησαυρίσαι χρυσίον.	12:8
XVI:143:1	ἐγὼ εἰμι Ραφαὴλ, εἷς ἐκ τῶν ἑπτὰ ἀγίων ἀγγέλων, οἱ προσαναφέρουσιν τὰς προσευχὰς τῶν ἀγίων καὶ εἰσπορεύονται ἐνώπιον τῆς δόξης τοῦ ἀγίου	12:15

12.5 Origen

12.6 Chrysostom

13 Some notes on Tobit's blindness

13.1 Introduction

According to LSJ [24, p. 1042], λευκῶμα 'is a white spot in the eye cause by a thickening of the cornea'.

LSJ gives the following references:

- Claudius Galenus Volume 14 page 775; this is the edition published by G. C. Kühn 1821 – 1833 at Leipzig [16]
- Sammelbuch Griechischer Urkunden aus Ägypten 4414.6 Band I 2nd century A.D. published 1913 – 1922 at Leipzig
- Aetius
- Dioscorides Medicus

The Vetus Latina uses the word 'albugo' at 2:11 (see §4.1.2). The Oxford Latin Dictionary [32, p. 93] refers to Pliny Naturalis Historiae 22:22 but that does not appear to refer to 'albugo' at all. Lewis & Short [21, p. 80] also refers to Pliny Naturalis Historiae but gives the references 32:7, 32:24, 24:5, 24:11, 29:, 29:38. Of these only 24:11 mentions 'albugo'.

13.2 Greek References

13.2.1 Galen

Opera Omnia, Volumen XIV, pagina DCCLXXV

From Κεφαλὴ ις 'Περὶ τῶν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς συνισταμένων παθῶν'

σταφύλωμα δὲ λέγεται, ὅταν ἡ κόρη τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ μετεωρισθῇ μετὰ φλεγμονῆς καὶ πόνου γίνηται ὅμοιον ῥαγὶ σταφυλῆς, λευκὸν καὶ χροιά. ὑπόπυον δὲ ἐστίν, ὅταν πῦον ὅλην τὴν ἱρίν περιλάβῃ, ἢ τὸ ἥμισυ. ῥήξις δὲ ἐστὶν ἐλωσις ὑπὸ πληγῆς ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς αἰτίας κατὰ βάθος ἐπιφέρουσα ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, τὴν διαίρεσιν τῶν ὑμένων ὄλων, ὥσει ἐκχεῖν καὶ τὰ ὑγρὰ οἷς βλέπομεν. οὐλὴ δὲ ἐστίν, ὅταν ἐπὶ τῷ μελανι τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ ἐξ ἔλκους βαθέος ὄντος παχύτης ὑμένος ἐπιγένηται καὶ ἡ χροιά λευκοτέρα φαίνεται. συνίσταται δὲ καὶ τοῦ λευκοῦ ὑμένος καλουμένου, ἀλλ' οὐ διαδεῖκνυται. **λεῦκωμα** δὲ ταύτην μὲν τῇ καλουμένῃ οὐλῇ ἐστὶ, διαφέρει δὲ τῷ ἔξ ἑλώσεως μεγάλην οὐλὴν μείζονα καὶ παχυτέραν ἐπεγίνεται ἐπὶ τῇσ' ἱρεως, ἣν καλοῦσι **λεῦκωμα**, ἥλος δὲ ἐστὶν ἡ μετὰ λείας καὶ λεθκῆς, οἷον οὐλὴ σαρκώδης, ὑπεροχὴ τοῦ μέλανος στερεά· πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λευκῷ μελανι συνάπτοντι ἐπανισταμένη. ὑποκεχύσθαι δὲ λέγουσιν τινες, ὅταν συμβῇ παρέγχυσιν ὑγροῦ τινος γενέσθαι κατὰ τὴν κερὴν καὶ πῆξιν πολλάκις, ὥστε κωλύσαι τὸ ὄρᾶν, ἢ καὶ ἀμαυροῦσθαι ἐν τῷ φαίνειν. γλαύκωσις δὲ ἐστὶ τοῦ κρυσταλλοειδοῦς ὑγροῦ εἰς λευκὴν καὶ ὕδατοῖδην χροιάν μεταβολή, δι' ἣν τὸ βλέπειν κωλύεται. μυδρίασις δὲ λέγεται, ὅταν ἡ κόρη τῷ μὲν χρώματι μηδὲν παραλλάττῃ, πλατυτέρα δὲ ἢ πολλῷ τοῦ κατὰ φύσιν, ὥστε ἐγγίξειν τῷ κύκλῳ τῆς ἱρεως καὶ ἐμποδίζῃ τὸ βλέπειν.

13.2.2 Aetius

Die Augenheilkunde Liber VII Caput XXXIX

Περὶ οὐλῶν ἢ τοι λευκωμάτων

Οὐλαὶ πᾶσαι αἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ μέλανος τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ λευκαὶ φαίνονται, πυκνουμένου μὲν τοῦ κρατοειδοῦς χιτῶνος καὶ μὴ διαγοῦντος τὴν ὑποκειμένην αὐτῷ κυανὴν χροάν· μάλιστα δὲ αἱ ὑπερέχουσαι λευκαίνονται, αἱ δὲ ἰσόμεδοι ἡσσον εἰσι λευκαί, αἱ δὲ κοιλότεραι ὁμοχροοῦσιν πῶς τῷ μελανι. ὅσαι δὲ τοῖς στυπτικοῖς φαρμάκοις ἕως ἀπουλώσεως ἐραπεύονται, μᾶλλον ἐπισκοτοῦσιν τῷ πυκνοῦσθαι ἐπὶ πολὺ τῇ στύψει τοὺς ὑμένας. τὰς δὲ τετθλωμένας καὶ χρονίους καὶ παχείας οὐλὰς παραιτεῖσθαι θεραπεύειν. ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοῖς πάνυ δριμέσι κολλυρίοις κεχρῆσθαι. ὑπὸ γὰρ τῆς σφοδρᾶς δήξεως τὰ ἄλλα μέρη τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ ἐλκωθήσεται. εἰ δὲ καὶ ὑπόχυσιν ἢ γλαύκωσιν εἴη, μάταιον τὰς οὐλὰς ἀποσμήχειν. δεῖ δὲ πρὸ πάντων ὑποσμήξαι βουλούμενον οὐλὴν τῇ διαίτῃ εὐτρεπίξειν τὸ σῶμα. ὅπως σύμμετρός τε ἡ ὕλη παρακείσεται ἐν τῷ ὅλῳ σώματι καὶ εὐχμος. δεῖ οὖν ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν δριμέων ἀπάνων καὶ ἀλυκῶν καὶ παχυγύμων καὶ πλείνος οἶνου. εὐτρεψίας δὲ μάλιστα φροντίζειν καὶ τοῖς μέσως εὐχύμοις κεχρῆσθαι. βαλανείου δὲ ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς ἐπιμελείας ἀπέχεσθαι· ὑπαλείφειν δὲ πρὸ τῆς τροφῆς εὐπεπτόν τε ὄντα καὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ καὶ τῷ ὅλῳ σώματι κοῦφον, προαποδεδωκυίας

τῆς κοιλίας· καὶ μήτε ἐκ τῆς κοίτης εὐθέως ἐγχρίειν μήτε πρὸ δείπνου. παραιτεῖσθαι δὲ τὰ ἐκδέροντα τὰς οὐλὰς φάρμακα. τινὲς γὰρ ὑπαλείφοντες τοῖς δριμέσι φαρμ;κοις καὶ ἀποδέροντες τὰς οὐλὰς καὶ ἀποσύροντες τοῖς σπόγγοις τὰ λευκὰ ἐπ’ ἀκονίων μελάνων περιφέροντες δεικνύουσι· εἴτ’ ἐγχρίουσί τινα τῶν βάπτειν δυναμένων· ῥευματισμῶν δὲ ἐπιγενομένων ἐκ τῆς τῶν φαρμάκων δριμύτητος καὶ φλεγμονῶν καὶ ἀναλυομένων ἔσθ’ ὅτε τῶν οὐλῶν βαθύνεται μᾶλλον τὰ ἔλκη· εἴτα ἀναγκάζονται πάλιν τοῖς στύφουσι καὶ ἐμπλάσσουσι χρῆσθαι κολλυρίοις καὶ παχύνουσι μᾶλλον τὰς οὐλὰς.

13.2.3 Dioscorides

13.3 Latin References

13.3.1 Sammelbuch Griechischer Urkunden

Band I §4414

13.3.2 Pliny the Elder

Naturalis Historia 24:11

cedrus magna, quam cedrelaten vocant, dat picem, quae cedria vocatur, dentium doloribus utilissimam. frangit enim eos et extrahit, dolores sedat. cedri sucus ex ea quomodo fieret diximus. magni ad volumina usus, ni capiti dolorem inferret, defuncta corpora incorrupta aevis servat, viventia corrumpit, mira differentia, cum vitam auferat spirantibus defunctisque pro vita sit. vestes quoque corrumpit et animalia necat. ob haec non censeam in anginis hoc remedio utendum neque in cruditatibus, quod suasere aliqui, gustatu. dentes quoque conluere ex aceto in dolore timuerim vel gravitati aut vermibus aurium instillare. portentum est, quod tradunt, abortivum fieri in venere ante perfusa virilitate. *phthiriasis* perunguere eo non dubitaverim, item porrigines. suadent et contra venenum leporis marini bibere in passo. facilius in elephantiasi inlinant. et ulcera sordida et excrescentia in iis auctores quidam et oculorum albugines caliginesque inunxere eo et contra pulmonis ulcera cyathum eius sorberi iusserunt, item adversus taenias. fit ex eo et oleum, quod pisselaeon vocant, vehementioris ad omnia eadem usus. cedri scobe serpentes fugari certum est, item bacis tritis cum oleo si qui perunguantur.

14 Vocabulary Greek – English

ἀγαλλίαμα, τό	joy	LSJ has ‘transport of joy’
ἀγαλλίασις, ἀγαλλιᾶσεως, ἡ	great joy, exultation	
ἀγαλλιάω, ἀγαλλιᾶσω, ἡγαλλίασα	I rejoice exceedingly	
ἀγαπάω, ἀγαπήσω, ἡγάπησα	I love	
ἀγιάζω, ἀγιάσω, ἡγίασα	I set aside for ritual purposes, sanctify	
ἀγνόημα, ἀγνοήματος, τό	fault of ignorance, error	
ἀγοραστής, ὁ	slave who buys, purveyor	
ἄδης, ἄδου, ὁ	hades	
αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα	I ask	
αἰχμαλωσία, ἡ	captivity	
αἰχμαλωτεύω, αἰχμαλωτεύσω, ἡχμαλώτευσα,	I take prisoner	
ἀκάλυπτος, -ον	uncovered, unveiled	
ἀκαταστασία, ἡ	instability, anarchy, confusion	
ἀκαταστατέω, ἀκαταστατήσω, ἡκαταστάτησα	I am unstable	Note the position of the augment
ἀληθινῶς	truly	
ἄλλοτρίος, -α, -ον	of <i>or</i> belonging to another	
ἄμαρτωλός, ὁ	sinner	
ἀναβάλλω, ἀναβαλῶ, ἀνέβαλον	I put on, put back, put off	
ἀνάγκη, ἡ	necessity	
ἀνάγω, ἀνάξω, ἀνήγαγον	I lead up	
ἀναιρέω, ἀναιρήσω, ἀνείλόμεν	I take up, raise, carry off	
ἀνακαλύπτω, ἀνακαλύψω, ἀνεκάλυψα	I uncover	
ἀναλαμβάνω, ἀναλήμψομαι, ἀνέλαβον	I take up, take into one’s hands	
ἀναλύω, ἀναλύσω, ἀνέλυσα	I unloose, set free, undo	
ἀναπηδάω, ἀναπηδήσω, ἀνεπήδησα	I leap up, start up, leap back	
ἀναπίπτω, ἀναπεσοῦμαι, ἀνέπεσον	I fall back, give ground, flag, lose heart	
ἀναστροφή, ἡ	mode of life, behaviour	
ἀνατέμνω, ἀνατεμῶ, ἀνέτεμον	I cut up, cut open	
ἀναφέρω, ἀνοίσω, ἀνήνεγκον	I bring, carry up	
ἀναχωρέω, ἀναχωρήσω, ἀνεχώρησα	I go back, retire, withdraw	
ἀνεψιός, ὁ	first cousin, cousin	
ἄνθραξ, ἄνθρακος, ὁ	charcoal	

ἀνίστημι, ἀναστήσω, ἀνέστην, ἀνέστησα	I rise up, stand up	
ἀνοίγνυμι, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέφξα	I undo, open	
ἀνταποδίδωμι, ἀνταποδώσω, ἀνταπέδωκα	I give back, repay	
ἀνώτατα	topmost	superlative adjective from ἄνω, up
ἄξιόω, ἄξιώσω ἡξιώσα	I deem worthy, esteem, honour	
ἀπάγχω	I strangle, throttle; Middle and Passive, I strangle myself	
ἀπαρχή, ἡ	firstlings, for sacrifice <i>or</i> offering	
ἀποβάλλω, ἀποβαλλῶ, ἀπέβαλον	I throw off from τινός	
ἀποδέχομαι, ἀποδέξομαι, ἀπεδεξάμην	I accept, admit	
ἀποδιδράσκω,	I run away, escape, flee from	
ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα	I give up <i>or</i> back, restore, return	
ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον	I die	
ἀποκαθίστημι, ἀποκαταστήσω, ἀποκατέστην, ἀποκατέστησα	I re-establish, re-instate, restore	
ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα	I destroy utterly	
ἀπολύω, ἀπολύσω, ἀπέλυσα	I set free from, release from, relieve	
ἀποπνίγω, ἀποπνίξω ἀπέπνιξα	I throttle, choke	
ἀποπρατίζομαι	I sell	
ἀποστέλλω, ἀποστελλῶ ἀπέστειλα	I send off, despatch	
ἀποστρέφω, ἀποστρέψω, ἀπέστρεψα	I turn back, turn to flight, turn away, mislead	
ἀποτρέχω, ἀποδραμοῦμαι, ἀπέδραμον	I run off, go away	
ἀπώλεια, ἡ	destruction	
ἄρεστός, -ά, -όν	acceptable, pleasing	
ἀριθμέω, ἀριθήσω, ἡριθμήσα	I number, count, reckon up	
ἄριστον, τό	the morning meal, breakfast	
ἀσπάζομαι, ἀσπάσομαι, ἡσπασάμην	I greet, welcome kindly	
ἀσφαλῶς	safely	adverb from ἀσφαλής, -ές
αὐλίζομαι, αὐλίσομαι, ἡυλίσάμην	I take up my abode, live, lodge	
ἀφήμι, ἀφήσω, ἀφήκα	I send forth, send away, discharge, leave, neglect	
ἀφίστημι, ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστην, ἀπέστησα	I stand away from, keep far from τινός	
ἀφοδεύω, ἀφοδεύσω, ἀπέδευσα	I go to stool, discharge excrement	

ἀχρειότης, ἀχρειότητος, ἡ	unprofitableness, worthlessness	
βήρυλλος, ἡ	gem of sea-green colour, beryl	
βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα	I disable, hinder	
βοάω, βοήσω, ἐβοήσα	I cry aloud, shout	
βοηθός, ὁ	assisting, auxiliary, helper, assistant	
γάμος, ὁ	wedding	
γενεά, γενεῆς, ἡ	race, family	
γενεά, ἡ	race, family	
γένημα, γενήματος, τό	produce	
γένος, γένους, τό	race, stock	
γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην	I taste	
γῆρας, γήραος, τό	old age	
γηράσκω, γηράσομαι, ἐγήρασα	I grow old	
γίνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην	I happen, occur, become	
γνωστός, -ά, -όν	known, knowable	
γονεύς, γονέως, τό	begetter, father	
γυμνός, -ή, -όν	naked, unclad	
γυναικεῖος, -α, -ον	of or belonging to women, like women, feminine;	as a substantive, women's quarters
δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον	I bite	
δακτυλῖος, ὁ	ring, signet	
δαμάλις, δαμάλεως, ἡ	young girl, heifer	
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα	I spend	
δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα	I show	also δεικνύω
δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδειπνησα	I make a meal, dine, entertain	also δειπνίζω
δέκατος, ἡ, -ον	tenth part, tithe	
δέομαι, -, ἐδεήθην	I ask, beg, entreat	
δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα	I bind, tie	
διαλιμπάνω, -, διελίμπανα	I intermit	
διαρπαγή, ἡ	plundering	
διαρπάζω, διαρπάξω, διήρπαξα	I tear in pieces, spoil, plunder	
διασπείρω, διασπερῶ, διέσπειρα	I scatter, spread about	
δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα	I give	
διέρχομαι, διελεύσομαι, διήλθον	I come <i>or</i> go through, pass through	
δικαιοσύνη, ἡ	righteousness	
δικαίω, δικαίωσω, ἐδικαίωσα	I set right, hold <i>or</i> deem right	
διοίκησις, διοικήσεως, ἡ	internal administration, housekeeping	
διοικητής, ὁ	administrator, governor	

δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, ἐδούλευσα	I am a slave, am enslaved	
δραχμή, ἡ	drachma, a silver coin worth about 6 obols	
δύω, δύσομαι, ἐδυσάμην	I sink	at 2:4 used of the sun and the stars
ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἶασα	I allow	
ἐβδομάς, ἐβδομάδος, ἡ	a period of seven days, a week	
ἐγείρω, ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα	I awaken, arouse, rouse	
ἐγγρίω, ἐγγρίσω, ἐνέχρισα	I anoint	
εἶδωλον, τό	idols	
εἰσακούω, εἰσακούσομαι, εἰσακούσω, εἰσήκουσα	I hear, listen	
εἰσπορεύομαι, εἰσπορεύσομαι, εἰσεπορευσάμην	I go into, enter	
ἐκδικέω, ἐκδικήσω, ἐξεδίκησα	I avenge, punish a crime	
ἐκλέγω	I choose	
ἐκλεκτός, ὁ	picked out, chosen, selected	
ἐκλογιστής, ὁ	accountant	
ἐκλογιστία, ἡ	reckoning, accounts	
ἐκπορεύομαι, ἐκπορεύσομαι, ἐξεπορευσάμην	I make to go out, fetch out	
ἐκφεύγω, ἐκφεύξομαι, ἐξέφυγον	I flee, flee out, escape	
ἐκχέω, ἐκχέω, ἐξέχεα	I pour out	
ἐλάττωσις, ἐλαττώσεως, ἡ	making smaller <i>or</i> less, lessening	
ἐλεέω, ἐλεήσω, ἠλέησα	I have pity on, show mercy to	
ἐλεημοσύνη, ἡ	pity, mercy	
ἐλέος, ἐλέους, τό	pity, mercy, compassion	
ἐμπειρέω, ἐμπειρήσω, ἐωπείρησα	I am experienced <i>or</i> practised in a thing	
ἐμπειρος, -ον	experienced <i>or</i> practised in a thing, acquainted with it τινός	
ἐμπίπτω, ἐμπεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον	I fall upon, fall into	
ἐνδεής, -ές	in need, indigent, lacking, deficient	
ἐνδεια, ἡ	want, lack	
ἐνδοξος, -ον	held in esteem <i>or</i> honour, of high repute	
ἐνδόξως	honourably	adverb from ἐνδοξος, held in esteem <i>or</i> honour
ἐνόρκως	having sworn, bound by oath	adverb from ἐνορκός,
ἐντέλλω, ἐντέλλομαι, ἐνέτειλα	I enjoin, command τι τινί	
ἐντιμος, -ον	in honour, honoured, praised	

ἐντίμως	honourably	adverb from ἐντίμος, in honour, honoured
ἐνώπιος, -ον	facing, to the front	
ἐξάδελφος, ὁ	nephew	
ἐξαλείφω, ἐξαλείψω, ἐξήλειψα	I plaster <i>or</i> wash over, wipe out, obliterate	
ἐξαποστέλλω, ἐξαποστελλῶ, ἐξαπέστειλα	I dispatch	
ἐξομολογέομαι, ἐξομολογήσομαι, ἐξωμολογησάμην	I confess, admit, acknowledge	
ἐορτή, ἡ	feast, festival	
ἐπανέρχομαι, ἐπανελεύσομαι, ἐπανῆλθον	I return	
ἐπιβάλλω, ἐπιβαλῶ, ἐπέβαλον	I throw <i>or</i> cast upon	At 3:17, appoint
ἐπιβλέπω, ἐπιβλέψω, ἐπέβλεψα	I look upon, look attentively	
ἐπιγελάω, ἐπιγελάσομαι, ἐπεγέλασα	I laugh approvingly	
ἐπιγινώσκω, ἐπιγνώσομαι, ἐπέγνων	I recognise, know again, acknowledge	
ἐπικατάρατος, -ον	accursed	
ἐπιλαμβάνω, ἐπιλήμψομαι, ἐπέλαβον	I lay hold of τινός	
ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπίστηθην	I know, feel sure that, understand	
ἐπιστρέφω, ἐπιστρέψω, ἐπέστρεψα	I turn about, turn around	
ἐπιτάσσω, ἐπιτάξω, ἐπέταξα	I put upon one as a duty, enjoin, order	
ἐπιτίθημι, ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα	I lay, put, <i>or</i> place upon	
ἐριτεύομαι, ἐριτεύσομαι, ἠριθευσάμην	I serve, work for hire	
ἔριφος, ὁ	young goat, kid	
ἐρυθρίαω, ἐρυθρίψω, ἠρυθρίψα	I blush, redden; here, became angry	
ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον	I come, go	
ἐσθίω, φάγομαι, ἔφαγον	I eat	φάγομαι condemned by Phrynicus; Attic, ἔδομαι; compare edo, I eat
ἐτοιμάζω, ἐτοιμάσω, ἠτοίμασα	I make ready, prepare	
εὐδοκέω, εὐδοκῆσω, εὐδοκῆσα	I am well-pleased <i>or</i> content	some verbs prefixed by -ευ have an augment as in -ηυ, others don't
εὐθεΐα, ἡ	straight line	

εὐλογέω, εὐλογήσω, ἡλόγησα	I bless, praise, honour	the termination -αισαν replaces the older -αιεν, see Thackeray [43, p. 215]
εὐοδία, ἡ	good journey, good opportunity	
εὐοδόω, εὐοδώσω, εὐώδοσα	I help on the way	
εὐφραίνω, εὐφρανῶ, ἡφρανα	I cheer, gladden	also εὐφρανα
εὐφροσύνη, ἡ	good cheer, festivity	
ἡδέως	pleasantly, with pleasure	
ἥμισυς, -εια, -υ	half	
ἥπαρ, ἥπατος, τό	liver	
θάπτω, θάψω	I bury	
θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, ἐθεασάμην	I look on, gaze at, behold	
θέμα, θέματος, τό	deposit, as in a deposit of money, treasure	
θεμιτός, -ά, -όν	allowed by the laws of God and men, righteous	
θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, ἐθεράπευσα	I serve, care for, wait upon, heal	
θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, ἐθεώρησα	I see, behold	
θησαυρίζω, θησαυρίσω, ἐθησαύρισα	I store, treasure up	
θρηνέω, θρηνήσω, ἐθρήνησα	I lament, sing a dirge	
θρῆνος, ό	funeral-song, lament, dirge	
θυλάκιον, τό	sack	diminutive of θύλακος
θυμίαμα, θυμιάματος, τό	incense	
θυμός, ό	soul, breath, life, desire,	At 1:18 used in a bad sense; wrath, anger
θυρίς, θυρίδος, ἡ	window	
θυσιάζω, θυσιάσω, ἐθυσίασα	I sacrifice	
θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα	I offer (to the gods), sacrifice	
ιάομαι, ιάσομαι, ιασάμην	I heal, cure	
ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστην, ἔστησα	I place, stand	
καθαρός, -ά, -όν	clear of dirt, clean, spotless	
καθεύδω, καθευδήσω, ἐκαθεύδησα	I sleep, lie down to sleep	
καθήκω, καθήξω	I come or go down; here, it is proper, it is fitting	
καθότι	in what manner, so far as, inasmuch as	
κάλος, ἡ, όν	beautiful	
κάμηλος, ό	camel	
κανθός, ό	corner of the eye	

καπνίζω, -, ἐκάπνισα	I smoke, make smoke, blacken with smoke	
καταβαίνω, καταβήσομαι, κατέβην	I go <i>or</i> come down, descend	
κατάγω, κατάξω, κατήγαγον	I lead down, bring down	
καταισχύνω, καταισχυνῶ, κατήσχυνα	I feel shame, dishonour	
κατακαίω, κατακαύσω, κατέκαυσα	I burn completely	
καταλείπω, καταλείψω, κατέλιπον	I leave, forsake	
κατασκηνώσις, κατασκηνώσεως, ἡ	an encamping	
καταστρέφω, καταστρέψω, κατέστρεψα	I turn over, upset, overturn	
καταφιλέω, καταφιλήσω, κατεφίλησα	I caress, kiss	
καταφρονέω, καταφρονήσω, κατεφρόνησα	I look down upon, think slightly of	
κατέρχομαι, κατελεύσομαι, κατήλθον	I come <i>or</i> go down	
κατευλόγει	I bless, praise	strengthened from of εὐλογέω
κατορύσσω, κατορύξω, κατώρυξα	I bury, sink in the earth	
κατωτάτω	lowest	superlative adjective from κάτω, lowest
κλαίω, κλαύσομαι, ἔκλαυσα	I weep	
κλεψιμαῖος, -α, -ον	stolen	
κληρονομέω, κληρονομήσω, ἐκληρονόμησα	I inherit	
κλίνη, ἡ	that on which one lies, bed, couch, bier	
κοιμάω, κοιμήσω, ἐκοίμησα	I lull <i>or</i> hush to sleep	
κοινῶς	in common, jointly	adverb from κοινός
κολλάω, κολλήσω, ἐκόλλησα	I join, glue together, fit together	
κομίζω, κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα	I carry away, carry off, bring	Late Greek has κομίσω
κοράσιον, τό	little girl maiden,	diminutive of κόρη
κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα	I lay hold of, get possession of	
κρίος, ὁ	ram	
κρίσις, κρίσεως, ἡ	judgement, decision	
κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἔκρυψα,	I hide, conceal	
κρυπτῶς	secretly	adverb from κρυπτός, hidden, secret
κτῆνος, κτήνεος, τό	flocks and herds	

κτίζω, κτίσω, ἔκτισα	I make, create, found <i>a city</i> , build	
κύων, κύνος, ὁ, ἡ	dog	
λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον	I say	
λεπίζω, λεπίσω, ἐλέπισα	I peel off, strip off	
λεύκωμα, λευκώματος, τό	a white spot in the eye caused by a thickening of the cornea	
λιμός, ὁ	hunger, famine	
λογίζομαι, λογιόμαι, ἐλογισάμην	I count, reckon, calculate	
λούω, λούσω, ἔλουσα	I wash	
λυπέω, λυπήσω, ἐλύπησα	I give pain to, distress, grieve, annoy	
λύπη, ἡ	pain of body, distress, pain of mind	
λυσίτελέω	I profit, avail;	used impersonally, it is advantageous, useful τι τινί
μαστιγώω, μαστιγώσω, ἐμαστίγωσα	I whip, flog, scourge	
μεγαλεῖος, -α, -ον	magnificent, splendid	
μεγάλως	greatly	
μεγαλωσύνη, ἡ	greatness, majesty	
μέθη, ἡ	strong drink	
μέλω, μελήσω, ἐμέλησα	I have a care for	used impersonally
μεταδίδωμι, μεταδώσω, μετέδωκα	I give a part of, give a share, communicate	
μήποτε	never	at 10:2 perhaps
μιαίνω, μιάνω, ἐμίηνω	I stain, dye, sully, <i>esp.</i> with blood	
μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα	I remember, call to memory	
μίσθιος, -α, -ον	salaried, hired	
μνημονεύω, μνημονεύσω, ἐμνημόνευσα	I call to mind, remember	
μνημόσυνον, τό	remembrance, memorial	
μολύνω, μολυνῶ, ἐμόλυνα	I stain, sully, defile	
μονογενής, -ές	only-begotten, single, only member of a kin <i>or</i> kind	
μορφή, ἡ	form, shape	
νέος, -α, -ον	new, young	
νυμφών, νυμφῶνος, ὁ	bridechamber	
ὀδεύω, ὀδεύσω, ὤδευσα	I go, travel	
ὀδυνάω, ὀδυνήσω, ὠδύνησα	I feel pain, suffer pain	
ὀδύνη, ἡ	pain of body, pain of mind, distress	
οἶδα, ἤδη	I know	

οικέτης, ό	household slave	
οικοδομέω, οικοδομήσω, ώκοδόμησα	I build a house, build	
οινοχόος, ό	wine-bearer, cupbearer, sommelier	
οἶος, -α, -ον	alone	
οίχομαι, οίχήσομαι	I am gone, I have gone	Latin abesse, <i>not</i> abire
όκνέω, όκνήσω, ώκνησα	I shrink from <i>doing</i> , scruple, hesitate	
όμνυμι, όμοῦμαι, ώμοσα	I swear to a thing, confirm by oath	
όνειδίζω, όνειδιῶ, ώνειδισα	I throw a reproach upon one, cast in one's teeth, τι τινί	
όνειδισμός, ό	insult, reproach, blame	
όνίνημι, όνήσω, ώνησα	I profit, help, assist, benefit	
όπτάω, όπτήσω, ώπτησα	I cook, broil, fry	
όρασις, όράσεως, ή	appearance	
όράω, όψομαι, είδον	I see	
όργίζω, όργίσω, ώργισα	I make angry, provoke to anger, irritate	
όρθρεύω, όρθρεύσω, ώρθρευσα	I lay awake before dawn	
όρύσσω, όρύξω, ώρυξα	I dig up, dig through	
όρφανός, ή, -όν	orphan, without parents	
όσμή, ή	smell, odour, aroma	
όσφραίνομαι, όσφρήσομαι, ώσφρόμην	I catch scent of, smell	
οὐσία, ή	that which is one's own, substance, property	
όφειλέω, όφειλήσω, ώφείλησα	I am due, bound to	
όχλέω, όχλήσω, ώχλησα	I trouble, disturb	
όψεις, όψεως, ή	sight, vision, power of sight, seeing	
όψον, τό	cooked <i>or</i> otherwise prepared food, cooked meat, meat	
παγίς, παγίδος, ή	trap, snare	
παιδαρίον, τό	child, diminutive of παῖς	
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, έπαίδευσα	I bring up <i>or</i> raise a child	
παιδισκός, ό	young boy <i>or</i> son, diminutive of παῖς	also used of servants <i>or</i> slaves; also παιδισκή, ή, young girl, maiden
παραβαίνω, παραβήσομαι, παρέβην	I stand beside	
παραβολή, ή	juxtaposition, comparison, analogy, byword	

παραγίνομαι, παραγενήσομαι, παρεγενόμην	I am beside, near	
παραδίδωμι, παραδώσω, παρέδωκα	I give, hand over to another, transmit	
παρακαταθήκη, ἥ	deposit, <i>of money</i> , entrusted to one	
παρακούω, παρακούσω παρακούσομαι, παρήκουσα	I hear besides, hear accidentally, overhear, eavesdrop, hear imperfectly <i>or</i> wrongly, hear carelessly, take no heed of	
παρατίθημι, παραθήσω, παρέθηκα	I place besides	
παραυτίκα	present, momentary	used as an adverb
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα	I persuade	
πεινάω, πεινήσω, ἐπείνησα	I am hungry, suffer hunger, am famished	
πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα	I try	
πενθερός, ὁ	father-in-law	
πένθος, πένθος, τό	grief, sadness, sorrow	
περιβλέπω, περιβλέψω, περιέβλεψα	I look around about, gaze around	
περικλύζω, περικλύσω, περιέκλυσσα	I wash all around, take a shower	
περισσεύω, περισσεύσω, περιέσσευσα,	I am over and above <i>the number</i> , I abound in, am superfluous (in a bad sense)	ἐπερίεσσευον (the imperfect) is condemned by Phrynicius
περιστελλώ, περιστελλῶ, περιέστειλα	I dress, clothe, wrap up	
περίψημα, περιψηήματος, τό	anything wiped off, offscouring, humble servant;	At 5:19, humble servant, referring to Azarias, seems to make most sense
πήγνυμι, πήζω, ἔπηξα	I stick <i>or</i> fix in, fix on, plant, fix upon	
πίνω, πίνομαι, ἔπιον	I drink	
πλανάω, πλανήσω, ἐπλάνησα	I wander, lead astray, mislead	
πλατύς, εἶα, -ύ	wide, broad	
πλεονάκις	more frequently, oftener	
πλήθος, πλήθεος, τό	abundance	
πλὴν	except	at 7:10 'however' makes more sense
πληρόω, πληρώσω, ἐπλήρωσα	I fulfil	
πλησίον	near, close to	used like a preposition with the genitive; also as an adverb
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα	I make, do;	At 4:7 the meaning is almost like ἴσθι

πορεία, ἡ	mode of walking <i>or</i> running, gait, journey	
πορνεία, ἡ	prostitution	
προθύμως	readily, zealously, actively	
προμαχεών, προμαχῶνος, ὁ	breastwork, battlement	
προσάγω, προσάξω, προσήγαγον	I bring to	
προσαναφέρω, προσανοίσω, προσανήνεγκον	I make supplementary declaration, report, refer to <i>anyone</i> for advice	
προσεγγίζω, προσεγγιῶ, προσέγγισα	I bring near, approach	
προσεύχομαι, προσεύξομαι, προσεύξάμην	I pray	
προσέχω, προσέξω, προσέσχον	turn towards, turn one's mind, pay attention, be on one's guard against	
προσκόπτω, προσκόψω, προσέκοψα	I strike <i>one thing</i> against <i>another</i>	
προσνοέω, προσνοήσω, προσενόησα	I observe	
προσπάσσω, -, προσέπασα	I sprinkle	
προσπορεύομαι, προσπορεύσομαι, προσεπορευσάμην	I go to, approach	
προστάγμα, προστάγματος, τό	ordinance, command	
προστίθημι, προσθήσω, προσέθηκα	I put to, add to	
προστρέχω, προσδραμοῦμαι, προσέδραμον	I run towards, come to one, run forward <i>or</i> forth	
προφέρω, προοίσω, προήνεγκον	I bring before, present	also προήνεγκα
πρωτοκουρία, ἡ	first shearing	
πρωτότοκος, -ον	first born	
πτωχεύω, πτωχεύσω, ἐπτώχευσα	I am a beggar, go begging	
ράβδος, ὁ	staff	
ρίζα, ἡ	root	
ρίπτω, ρίψω, ἔρριψα	I throw, cast, hurl	
ρύομαι	I protect, guard	
σάπφειρος, ἡ	lapis lazuli	
σιγάω, σιγήσω, ἐσίγησα	I am quiet, silent	
σκορπίζω, σκορπίσω, ἐσκόρπισα	I scatter, disperse	
σμάραγδος, ἡ	name of several green stones, emerald	
στήριγμα, στηρίγματος, τό	support, foundation	

στραγγαλάω, στραγγαλήσω, έστραγγάλησα	I strangle.	An alternative spelling is στραγγαλίζω
στρουθιον, τό	diminutive of στρουθός, sparrow	
συγγενής, -ές	congenital, inborn, of the same kin <i>or</i> family, akin to	
συγγραφή, ή	writing <i>or</i> noting down, contract, covenant, bond	
συγκαταγηράσκω, συγκαταγηράσομαι, συνεγκαταγήρσα	I grow old with <i>or</i> together	
συγκλείω, συγκλείσω, συνέκλεισα	I shut up, coop up, hem in, enclose	
συμβαίνω, συνβήσομαι, συνέβην	I stand with, meet	
συμβουλία, ή	advice given	
συμπορεύομαι, συμπορεύσομαι, συνεμπορευσάμην	I go on a journey with τινί, come, go, proceed together	
συνάγω, συνάξω, συνήγαγον	I bring together, gather together	
συνάντησις, συναντήσεως, ή	meeting	
συναποστάζω, συναποστάσω, συνεποστάσα	I fall away	
συνδάκνω, συνδήξομαι, συνέδακον	I bite together, crush by closing the teeth	in the passive (at 11:12) smart exceedingly
συνίημι, συνήσω, συνήκα	I bring <i>or</i> set together, understand	
συντελέω, συντελέσω, συνετέλεσα	I bring to an end, complete, accomplish	
συντηρέω, συντηρήσω, συνετήρησα	I preserve together	
σφραγίζω, σφραγίσω, έσφράγισα	I enclose <i>or</i> authenticate with a seal	
σφραγίς, σφραγίδος, ή	seal, signet	
σώμα, σώματος, τό	bodies,	at 10:10 slaves
ταλαίπωρος, -ον	suffering, distressed, miserable	
ταμιείον, τό	treasury, chamber, closet	also spelt as ταμεῖον,
ταπεινός, ταπεινώσω, έταπείνωσα	I lower, humble, abase	
τάφος, ό	funeral-rites, rites of burial, grave, tomb	
τέφρα, ή	ashes	
τηρέω, τηρήσω, έτήρησα	I watch over, take care of, guard	
τοιχος, ό	wall, wall of a house or court	
τράχηλον, τό	neck, throat	strictly speaking the part of the body to which reference is made is the neck or the throat, but perhaps

		at 11:9 'chest' might be more appropriate.
τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα	I thicken <i>or</i> congeal, cause to grow, bring up, rear, tend, cherish	
τρίβος, ἡ	worn <i>or</i> beaten track, path, rubbing, attrition	
τυγχάνω, τευξομαι, ἔτυχον	I happen to be, befall	
ὕγιαίνω, ὕγιανῶ, ὕγιανα	I am sound, healthy, in health	
ὕγιής, ἡ	health	accusative of ὕγιής is ὕγιῃ not the Attic ὕγια
ὕπαντάω, ὕπαντήσω, ὑπήντησα	I meet	
ὕπαρχω, ὑπάρξω ὑπήρξα	I begin, make a beginning, come into being, be in existence	Often used as synonym for εἰμί
ὕπαρχών	existing circumstances, present advantages	derived from ὑπάρχω
ὕπερηφανεύω	I behave arrogantly	In the LXX only used in the Middle
ὕπερηφανία, ἡ	arrogance	
ὕπεροράω, ὑπερόψομαι, ὑπερεῖδον	I look over, look down	
ὕπερως, ὁ	upper part of the house, upper room, upper storey	
ὕποδεικνυμι, ὑποδείξω, ὑπέδειξα	I show secretly, indicate, show by tracing out, mark out, teach indirectly	
ὕποδέχομαι, ὑποδέξομαι ὑπεδεξάμην	I receive into my house, welcome	
ὕπολαμβάνω, ὑπολήμψομαι, ὑπέλαβον	I take up, seize, come suddenly upon	
ὕπομένω, ὑπομενῶ, ὑπέμεινα	I stay behind	
ὕπονοέω, ὑπονώσω, ὑπένωσα	I suspect	
ὕποστρέφω, ὑποστρέψω, ὑπέστρεψα	I turn around <i>or</i> back, turn about	
ὕψω, ὑψώσω, ὕψωσα	I lift high, raise up	
φεύγω, φεύξω, ἔφυγον	I flee	
φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην	I am beforehand with, overtake, outstrip, anticipate	
φθονέω, φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα	I bear ill-will, malice, grudge	
φιλελεήμων, -ον	compassionate	
φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα	I love	
φονεύω, φονεύσω, ἐφόνευσα	I murder, kill, slay	
φρονίμος, -ον	in one's right mind, in one's senses	

φρόνιμος, -ον	sensible, prudent	
φυλή, ἡ	race, tribe	
φυλή, ἡ	race, tribe	
φωνέω, φωνήσω, ἐφώνησα	I speak loud <i>or</i> clearly, speak, give utterance	
χαιρετίζω, χαιρετίσω, ἐχαιρέτισα	I greet, welcome	
χαίρω, χαιρήσω, ἐχάρην	I rejoice	
χειρόγραφος, τό	hand-written document	
χολή, ἡ	gall, bile	
χόω, χώσω, ἔχωσα	I throw up, heap up, fill in	
χρησίμος, -η, -ον	useful, serviceable	
χρονίζω, χρονίσω ἐχρόνισα	I spend time, take time, linger, tarry, delay	
ψευδής, -ές	false	
ψηφολογέω, ψηφολογήσω, ἐψηφολόγησα	I make such work	
ὡσαύτως	in like manner, just so	

15 Vocabulary Latin – English

abscedo, abscedere, abscessi, abscessum	I give way, go off, move away, retire	
abscondo, abscondere, abscondi, absconditum	I put out of sight, hide, conceal	
absolvo, absolvere, absolvavi, absolvatum	I set free, discharge, absolve	
abstineo, abstinere, abstinui, abstentum,	I abstain	
abundanter	abundantly	
accedo, accedere, accessi	I go to, come to, come near draw near, approach	
acceptus, -a, -um	welcome, acceptable, pleasing, dear	
accerso, accersere, accersivi, accersitum	I cause to come, call, send for, invite, summon	also spelt as arcesso
accido, accidere, accidi	I fall upon, fall to, reach by falling	
accio, accivi, accitum	I call, summon, fetch	accio firebolt
accipio, accipere, accepi, acceptum	I receive	
accubitus, accubitus, m.	reclining at table	
adduco, adducere, adduxi, adductum	I lead to bring to, draw to	
adfero, adferre, adtuli, adlatum	I bring, fetch, carry, convey, take, deliver	
adiuramentum	conjuring, entreating	
adiuro, adiurare, adiuravi	I swear to in addition, attest besides, add to an oath	
adiutorium	helper, assistant	
admiror, admirari, admiratus	I regard with wonder, admire	
admitto, admittere, admisi, admissum	I give access to	
adoro, adorare, adoravi, adoratum	I adore, worship, revere, honour	
adprehendo, adprehendere, adprehendi, adprehensum	I seize, take hold of;	also spelt as apprehendo
adsto, adstare, adstiti	I stand at <i>or</i> near a person <i>or</i> thing	also spelt asto
adsumo, adsumere, adsumpsi, adsumptum	I take to oneself, receive	also spelt as assumo
adtendo, atendere, attendi, attentum	I stretch toward, direct;	also spelt attende
advenio, advenire, adveni, adventum	I come to, reach, arrive at	

adventum	coming, approach, arrival	
advenus, -a, -um	foreigner, stranger	
aedifico, aedificare, aedificavi, aedificatum	I build	
aestimo, aestimare, aestimavi, aestimatum	I determine the value of, estimate, value, rate	
agens, -tis	effective, powerful	
agiografa	hagiography	
agnosco, agnoscere, agnovi, agnitum	I recognise, identify, make out	
ago, agere, egi, actum	I do, drive	
albugo, albuginis, f.	white spot, disease of the eye, film, albugo	
aliquando	at some time or other, at any time, ever	
alius, -a, -um	other, another	
alo, alere, alui, alitum	I feed, nourish, sustain, support	
alterus, -a, -um	one of two, the other	
alteruter, -utra, -utrum	one or the other, either this or that, one of two	
ambo, ambae	both	
ambulo, ambulare, ambulavi, ambulatum	I walk	
amitto, amittere, amisi, amissum	I send away, dismiss, part with	
amplius	more, further, besides, in addition	
ancilla, f.	hand maiden	
animal, animalis, n.	animals	
aperio, aperire, aperui, apertum	I uncover, open, lay bare	
arguo, arguere, argui, argutum	I make clear, show, prove	
aries, arietis, m.	ram	
arripio, arripere, arripui, arreptum	I seize, snatch, lay hold of	
aspectus, aspectus m.	a seeing, looking at, sight, glance	
aspicio, aspicere, aspexi, aspectum	I look at, look upon, behold	
asso, assare, assavi, assatum	I roast, broil	
aurum, n.	gold	
ausculto, auscultare, auscultavi, auscultatum	I hear with attention, give ear to	
averto, avertere, averti, aversum	I change direction, turn away, turn course	
baculum, n.	stick, staff, walking-stick	

balans, balantis, m.	bleater.	An hapax legomemon
benedico, benedicare, benedicavi, benedicatum	I bless, praise	
benedictio, benedictionis, f.	extolling, praising, lauding	
bibo, bibere, bibi	I drink	
blandimentum, n.	flattering words, blandishment complimentary speech, flattery	
blasphemia, f.	reviling, slander	
blasphemo, blasphemare, blasphemavi, blasphematum	I blaspheme	
brancia, f.	the gills of a fish	also spelt as branchia
caecitas, caecitatis, f.	blindness	
caecus, -a, -um	blind	
caedo, caedere, cecidi, caesum	I cut, hew, cut down, fell, cut off	
calidus, -a, -um	warm, hot	also spelt as caldus
candidus, -a, -um	shining white, clear, bright	
canis, canis, c.	dog	
canto, cantare, cantavi, cantatum	I sing	
cantus, cantus, m.	singing, song	
caprarum	she-goat	
captivitas, captivitatis, f.	captivity	
carbo, carbonis, m.	coal, charcoal	
carta	paper, writing, letter, map	
cassidile, cassidilis, n.	small bag <i>or</i> wallet	
castigo, castigare, castigavi, castigatum	I set right, correct, chastise, punish, blame, reprove	
catalogus, m.	enumeration, list of names	
cauda, f.	tail	
caute	carefully, cautiously	
caveo, cavere, cavi, cautum	I take precautions, guard against	
ceno, cenare, cenavi, cenatum	I dine, take a meal, eat dinner	
certe	really, actually, surely	adverb
cesso, cessare, cessavi, cessatum	I am remiss, delay, loiter, stop	
chirografum, n.	hand writing, handwritten;	also spelt as chirographon; derived from Greek
cibus, m.	food, victuals, fare	
circueo, circuire, circuivi, circuitum	I travel around, go around, march around;	also spelt as circumeo
circuitus, -a, -um	going round, circling, revolving	
circumspico, circumspicere, circumspexi, circumspexum	I look about, cast a look around, observe, see	
claritas, claritatis, f.	brightness, splendour, clearness	

coepi, coepisse, coeptum	I began, commenced	
cognatio, cognationis, f.	kindred	
colo, colere, colui, cultum	I till, tend, care for, cultivate	
comedo, comedere, comedi, comestum	I eat up, eat, consume, devour	
comitor, comitari, comitatus	I accompany, attend, follow	
compenso, compensare, compensavi, compensatum	I poise, balance, equalise, compensate	also spelt compenso
complexo	I make an end of	Not in any of my lexica that I know of
concaptivus, m.	fellow-captive	
concupiscentia, f.	eager desire, longing, concupiscence	
concupisco, concupiscere, concupivi, concupitum	I long for, be very desirous of, covet, aspire to	
condemno, condemnare, condemnavi, condemnatum	I convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty	
condignus, -a, -um	wholly deserving, very worthy	
condo, condere, condidi, conditum	I put together by joining, found, establish, build	
confirmo, confirmare, confirmavi, confirmatum	I make firm, establish, make strong, strengthen	
confiteor, confiteri, confessus	I confess, concede	
congratulor, congratulari, congratulatum	I wish joy, congratulate	
congrego, congregare, congregavi, congregatum	I collect in a flock, collect, assemble, unite, join, associate	
coniugium	union	
coniungo, coniungere, coniunxi, coniunctum	I fasten together, connect, join	
coniunx, coniugis, m., f.	married person, spouse	also coniux
coniuro, coniurare, coniuravi, coniuratum	I swear together, swear in a body	
conpareo, comparere, comparui	I am evident, appear, be plain, be present, be in existence	also spelt as compareo
conpesco, conpescere, conpesqui,	I confine, hold in check, repress, curb, restrain	also spelt as compescuit
conpleo, complere, conplevi, conpletum	I fill up, fill full, make full, cram, crowd, complete;	also spelt compleo
conputo, computare, computavi, computatum	I reckon, compute	also spelt as computo
conscribo, conscribere, conscripsi, conscriptum	I write together, enroll, put together in writing, draw up, compose	

conscriptio, conscriptionis, f.	record, report	
consenesco, consenescere, consenui	I grow old together, grow old, become grey	
consentio consentire, consensi, consensum	I agree, accord, harmonise, assert unitedly	
consequor, consequi, consecutus	I follow, follow up, press upon, go after, attend	
consequor, consequi, consecutus	I follow, follow up, press upon, go after, attend, accompany, pursue	
consido, considerare, consedi, consessum	I sit down, take seats, be seated, settle	
consobrinus	mother's sister's son, first cousin	
consolor, consolari, consolatus	I encourage, animate, console, cheer, comfort	
consortium, n.	fellowship, participation, society	
conspectus, conspectus, m.	a seeing, look, sight, view, range of sight	
constituo, constituere, constitui, constitutum	I decide, determine	
construo, construere, construxi, constructum	I heap, bring together, gather together	
consummo, consummare, consummavi, consummatum	I accomplish, complete, perfect, finish	
contaminatus, -a, -um	deteriorate by mingling, contaminate, defile	
contemno, contemnere, contempsī, contemptum	I value little, esteem lightly, condemn, despise	
contingo, contingere, contigi, contactum	I touch, take hold of, seize, happen	
contristo, contristare, contristavi, contristatum	I sadden, make gloomy, cloud, dim, darken	
conversatio, conversationis, f.	familiar intercourse, association	
converto, convertere, conversi, conversum	I turn round, cause to turn, turn back	
convivium	meal in company, social feast, banquet, entertainment	
copulatio, copulationis, f.	a coupling, connecting	
cor, cordis, n.	heart	
coram	in the presence, before the eyes, in the face, openly	adverb and preposition with ablative
corono, coronare, coronavi, coronabatur	I furnish with a garland, crown, wreath	
corporo, corporare, corporavi, corporatum	I make or fashion into a body, furnish with a body	

correptio, correptionis, f.	a laying hold of, seizing, reproof, reproach, shortening, decreasing	
cotidie	daily, every day	
crimen, criminis, n.	judgment, charge, accusation, reproach	
crucio, cruciare, cruciavi, cruciatum	I put to the rack, torment, torture	
cubiculum, n.	room for reclining, bedchamber, sleeping-chamber	
cunctus, -a, -um	all in a body, all together, whole, entire	
cura, f.	trouble, care, attention, pains, industry	
curo, curare, curavi, curatum	I care for	
curro, currere, cucurri, cursum	I run	
custodio, custodire, custodivi, custoditum	I guard, protect, keep, watch	
daemonium, n.	demon	
debeo, debere, debui, debitum	I ought, owe	
decimatio, decimationis, f.	tithing, selecting by lot every tenth	
decimus, -a, -um	tenth	
deduco deducere, deduxi, deductum	I lead away, draw out, turn aside, divert, bring out, remove	
defero, deferre, detuli, delatum	I bring down	
delecto, delectare, delectavi, delectatum	I allure, attract, delight, charm, please	
delicta, f.	falling short, transgression	
depono, deponre, deposui, depositum	I lay away, put aside, set down, lay, place, deposit	
deprecor, deprecari, deprecatum	I avert by prayer, deprecate, plead against	
derelinquo, derelinquere, dereliqui, derelictum	I forsake wholly, abandon, desert	
deservio, deservire, deservivi, deservitum,	I serve zealously	
desiderium, n.	longing, ardent desire, wish	
desino, desinere, desivi, desitum	I leave off, desist, give over, cease	
desuper	from above, from overhead	adverb
detineo, detinui, detineo detentum	I hold off, keep back, detain, check	
devenio, devenire, deveni, deventum	I come from <i>somewhere</i> , reach, arrive at	

devoratio, devoracionis, f.	devouring	
digno, dignare, dignavi, dignatum	I deem worthy	
dilectio, dilectionis, f.	love	late Latin
diligo, diligere, diliexi, dilectum	I single out, value, esteem, prize, love	
dimidius, -a, -um	half, one-half	
dimitto, dimittere, dimisi, dimissum	I dismiss	
direptio, direptionis, f.	plundering, pillaging	
dirigo, dirigere, direxi, directum	I distribute, scatter, lay out, arrange in lines	
disco, discere, didici	I learn	
discpliceo, discplicere, discplicui discplicitum	I displease	
discumbo, discumbere, discubui, discubium	I lie down, recline at table	
dispergo, dispergere, dispersi, dispersum	I scatter, disperse	
dispono, disponere, disposui, dispositum	I place here and there, array, distribute, set in order	
divido, dividere, divisi, divisum	I force asunder, separate, divide	
divinus, -a, -um	of <i>or</i> belonging to a deity <i>or</i> divine	
do, dare, dedi, datum	I give	
dominor, dominari, dominatus	I am lord, in power, have dominion	
duco, ducere, duxi, ductum	I lead	
ebdomada	week	also spelt as hebdomada
edo, edere, edi, esum	I eat	
edo, edere, edidi, editum	I set forth, explain	
effugio, effugere, effugi, effugium	I flee away, escape	
egenis, -is	needy, necessitous, in want, poor	
egeo, eger, egui	I am needy, in need	
egredior, egredi, egressus	I leave	
elemosyna	a good deed towards a needy person, kindness, pity, <i>plural</i> charity, alms, acts of mercy	derived from Greek ἐλεημοσύνη
eo, ire, ii <i>or</i> ivi, itum	I go	
epulae, f.	viands, sumptuous food, dishes, meats	
epulor, epulari, epulatus	I hold an entertainment, feast, banquet	

eripio, eripere, eripui, ereptum	I tear out, snatch away, wrest, pluck, tear	
esca, f.	food, victuals	
esurio, esurire, esuritum	I desire to eat, suffer hunger, am hungry	no perfect tense
evenio, evenire, eveni, eventum	I come out, come forth	
exactio, exactionis, f.	a driving out, expelling, demanding, exacting	
exalto, exaltare, exaltavi, exaltatum	I raise, elevate, exalt	
exaudio, exaudire, exaudivi, exauditum	I hear clearly, distinguish, discern, hear	
excido, excidere, excidi	I fall out, drop down, fall away, cut out, cut off	
excito, excitare, excitavi, excitatum	I call out, summon forth, bring out, wake, rouse	
excludo, excludere, exclusi, exclusum	I shut out, exclude, cut off, remove, separate	
exemplum, n.	sample, imitation, image	
exeo, exire, exivi, exitum	I go out, leave	
exerceo, exercere, exercui, exercitum	I drive, keep busy, keep at work, oversee, work, agitate	
exhibeo, exhibere, exhibui, exhibitum	I hold forth, tender, present	
exigo, exigere, exegi, exactum	I drive out, forth, thrust out, turn out	
exiguus, -a, -um	small, scanty	
exilio, exilire, exilui	I spring out, spring forth, leap up, start up	also spelt as ex <u>i</u> lio
exosos, -a, -um	hating exceedingly, detesting	
expavescio, expavere, expavi	I am terrified, fear greatly, dread	
expecto, expectare, expectavi, expectatum	I look out for, await, expect	also spelt as exspecto
expedio, expedire, expedivi, expeditum	I extricate, disengage, let loose, set free, liberate	
expono, exponere, exposui, expositum	I put, set out, set forth, expose	
exprimo, exprimere, expressi, expressum	I press, squeeze out, force out	
exprobro, exprobrare, exprobrvi, exprobratum	I make a matter of reproch, cast in the teeth, accuse	
exsurgo, exsurgere, exsurrexi	I rise, rise up, stand up, get up;	also spelt exurgo
extentero, extentare, extentavi, extentatum	I disembowel, draw;	alteranative forms are exintero, exenter

extrico, extricare, extricavi, extricatum	I disentangle, extricate, free	
exultatio, exultationis, f.	leaping for joy, exultation;	also spelt as exsultationem
facies, faciei, m.	face, outward appearance	
facio, facere, feci, factum	I do, make	
facultas, facultatis, f.	capability, possibility, power	
familia, f.	the slaves in a household, a household establishment, family servant	
fatigo, fatigare, fatigavi, fatigatum	I vex, harass, tire, weary, fatigue	
fel, fellis, n.	gall-bladder, gall, bile	
fere	closely, quite, entirely, fully, altogether;	used as an adverb
festus, -a, -um	festive, festal, joyful, merry	
fideliter	faithfully	
fiducia, f.	trust, confidence, reliance, assurance	
finis, finis, m.	end	
fleo, flere, flevi, fletum	I weep, lament	
fletus, fletus, m.	weeping, wailing, lamenting	
flumen, fluminis, n.	stream, river, running water	
fodo, fodere, fodi, fossum	I dig, dig up	also spelt as fodio
fons, fontis, m.	spring, fountain, well, source	
fornicatio, fornicationis, f.	whoredom, fornication	
forsitan	perhaps, peradventure, it may be that	
frequenter	often, frequently	
fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi	I flash, shine	
fumus, m.	smoke, fume, steam	
fundamentum, n.	foundation, ground-work, basis	
furtivus, -a, -um	stolen, purloined, pilfered	
furtum, n.	theft, robbery	
gaudeo, gaudere, gavisus	I rejoice	
gaudium, n.	inward joy, joy, gladness, delight	
gener, generi, m.	daughter's husband, son-in-law	
generatio, generationis, f.	a begetting, generating, generation	
gens, gentis, f.	race, clan, house, peoples	
gentilis, gentilis, m.	of <i>or</i> belonging to the same class <i>or</i> clan	
genus, genueris, n.	birth, descent, origin	
gero, gerere, gessi, gestum	I carry, do	

gigno, gignere, genui, genitum	I beget	derived from Greek γί(γ)νομαι
gratus, -a, -um	acceptable, pleasing, beloved, dear	
gressus, gressus, m.	stepping, going, step, course, way	
guberno, gubernare, gubernavi, gubernatum	I steer, pilot	
habitor, habitatoris, m.	tenant, occupant, inhabitant	
hedum, n.	kid, young goat	
hereditas, hereditatis, f.	heirship, inheritance	
heu heu	interjection of grief <i>or</i> pain, oh!, ah!, alas!	
hirundo, hirundinis, f.	a swallow	
honorificus, -a, -um	honourably, with honour, with respect	
hora, f.	an hour	
hortor, hortari, hortatus	I exhort, urge	
huiusmodi	of this sort, of such a nature	
iacio, iacere, ieci, iactum	I throw, scatter	
ideo	for that reason, on that account	
idolum, n.	idols	
iecur, iecoris, n.	liver	
ieiunium, n.	fasting, fast-day, abstinence	
ieiunus, -a, -um	fasting, hungry, abstinent	
ignoro, ignorare, ignoravi, ignoratum	I do not know	
ilico	in that very place, there; also (less correctly) spelt illico	
impertio, impertiri, impertivi, impertitum	I share with, give a part, communicate	also inpertio
impleo, implere, implevi, impletus	I fill, fill up, fill full, make full	
imputo, imputare, imputavi, imputatum	I bring into the reckoning, enter into the account, reckon	
incendo, incendere, incendi, incensum	I set fire to, burn	
incolomis, -e	unimpaired, uninjured, unharmed, safe, sound	
increpo, increpare, increpoavi, increpatum	I make a noise, sound, resound, rush, rustle, exclaimed loudly against	
indico, indicare, indicavi, indicatum	I point out, indicate, inform, show, declare disclose, make known	
indignus, -a, -um	unworthy, undeserving, unfit	

infantia, f.	inability to speak, want of eloquence	
infantulus, m.	little infant	
infernus, -a, -um	infernal regions	
infundo, infundere, infudi, infusum	I pour in, pour upon	
ingemo, ingemere, ingemui	I groan, sigh, mourn over, lament	
ingredior, ingredi, ingressus	I advance, go forward, march, proceed, enter	
inhabito, inhabitare, inhabitavi, inhabitatum	I inhabit	
inimicus	enemy	
iniquitas, iniquitatis, f.	inequality, unevenness, difficulty	
inlucesco, inlucescere, inluxi	I grow light, begin to shine, break, dawn	
inlumino, inluminare, inluminavi, inluminatum	I light up, make light illuminate; also spelt as illuminatus est	
inmanis, -e	monstrous, enormous, huge, immense;	also spelt as <u>im</u> manis
inpertio, inpertire, inpertivi, inpertitum	I give a share of, impart;	also spelt impertire
inpono, inponere, inposui, inpositum	I place <i>or</i> put in	
inproperium, n.	reproach, taunt;	also spelt improperium
inquiero, inquirere, inquisivi, inquisitum	I seek after, search for	
inremediabilis, -e	incurable, irremediable	also irremediabilis
inreprehensibilis, -e	unblameable, irreprehensible	also irreprehensibilis
inrideo, inridere, inrisi, inrisum	I laugh at, joke, jeer	also spelt irrideo
insido, insidere, insidi, insessum	I sit down <i>or</i> in, settle on	
insisto, insistere, institi, instatum	I set foot upon, stand, tread	
instanter	earnestly, pressingly	
instantia, f.	being near <i>or</i> close upon, presence, steadiness, constancy	
insulto, insultare, insultavi, insultatum	I behave insolently, scoff at, revile, abuse	
interfectrix, interfectricis, f.	murderess	
interitus, interitus, m.	overthrow, fall, ruin, destruction	
interrogo, interrogare, interrogavi, interrogatum	I ask, question, inquire, interrogate	
introduco, introducere, introduxi, introductum	I lead in, bring in, introduce, conduct within, admit	

intreo, introire, introii <i>or</i> introivi, introitum	I enter	
intueor, intueri, intuitus	I look upon, look closely, gaze at	
invado, invaderer, invasi, invasum	I go into, enter, attack	
invenio, invenire, inveni, inventum	I come upon, find, meet with, light upon	
irascor, irasci, iratus	I am angry, in a rage	
iste, ista, istud	that, in the sense 'near you'	
ita	in this wise, in such a way, so, thus	
iterum	again, a second time, once more	
iubeo, iubere, iussi, iussum	I order, bid, tell, command	
iudicia, f.	judgment	
iudico, iudicare, iudicavi, iudicatum	decide, judge	
iugulo, iugulare, iugulavi, iugulatum	I cut the throat, kill, slay	
iungo, iungere, iunxi, iunctum	I join together, unite, connect, attach, fasten yoke, harness	
iussio, iussionis, f.	command, order	
iustitia, f.	justice, equity, righteousness	
iustus, -a, -um	just, upright, righteous	
iuvenis, -e	young, youthful	
lacrimo, lacrimare, lacrimavi, lacrimatum	I shed tears, weep	
laetitia, f.	joy, exultation, rejoicing	
laeto, laetavi, laetatum	I rejoice	
lapis, lapidus, m.	stone	
lateo, latere, latui	I lurk, lie hid <i>or</i> concealed	
lavo, lavare, lavi, lautum	I bathe, wash, lave	
levitas, levitatis, f.	light-mindedness, fickleness, inconstancy	
libenter	with pleasure, willingly, gladly	
libero, liberare, liberavi, liberatum	I set free, free, liberate, manumit	
libido, libidinis, f.	pleasure, desire, eagerness, longing, fancy	
licet, licere, licuit	it is allowed, permitted	
limus	slime, mud, mire	
lino, linere, levi, litum	I daub, smear, anoint, spread <i>or</i> rub over	
longinquo	far off, remote, distant	
loquax, loquacis	talkative, chattering, loquacious	

luctus, luctus, m.	sorrow, mourning, distress, lamentation	
ludo, ludere, lusi, lusum,	I play	
lumen, luminis, n.	light	
lux, lucis, f.	light	
luxuria	rankness, luxuriance, riotous living, extravagance, profusion, excess	
maiestas, maiestatis, f.	greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty	
mancipo, mancipare, mancipavi, mancipatum	I make over, deliver up	
mandatus, mandatus, m.	charge, order, commission, injunction, command	
mando, mandare, mandavi, mandatum	I put in hand, deliver over, commit, consign, entrust	
manduco, manducare, manducavi, manducatum	I chew, eat, masticate	
manifeste	palpable, clear, plain, apparent	adverb from manifestus
manifesto, manifestare	I discover, disclose, betray	
mansio, mansionis, f	staying, remaining, stay, continuance	
maritus, -a, -um	of marriage, matrimonial, conjugal, nuptial, marriage	
masculus, -a, -um	male, masculine	
medicamentum	drug, remedy, antidote, physic, medicine	
medietas, medietatis, f.	the middle, midst, half	synonym for dimidium
membrana, f.	skin, membrane	
memor, -oris	having in remembrance, mindful, remembering, heedful	used as a adjective
memoro, memorare, memoravi, memoratum	I bring to remembrance, remind of	
mercennarius, -a, -um	serving for pay, hired, earning wages, paid, mercenary	
merces, mercedis, f.	price, hire, pay, wages, salary, fee, reward	
minime	least of all, in the smallest degree	
ministro, ministrare, ministravi, ministratum,	I attend, wait upon, serve, manage, govern, direct	
mirabilis, -e	wonderful, marvellous, extraordinary, amazing, admirable	
miror, mirari, miratus	I wonder, be amazed	

misceo, miscere, miscui, mixtum	I mix, mingle, intermingle, blend	
misereor, misereri misertus	I feel pity	
miser cordia, f.	tender-heartedness, compassion, mercy	
misericors, -ordis	tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful	
moneo, monere, monui, monitum	I warn, advise	
mons, montis, m.	mountain, mount	
mora, f.	delay, procrastination	
morior, mori, mortuus	I die	
moror, morari, moratus	I delay, linger	
mox	soon	
mundus, -a, -um	clean, neat, elegant	
munus, muneris, n.	service, office, post, employment	
murus, m.	wall	
natio, nationis, f.	being born, birth, breed, stock, kind, nation, people	
necessarius, -a, -um	needful, requisite, necessary, compulsory	
necessitas, necessitatis, f.	need, necessity, constraint	
nepos, nepotis, m.	grandson	
nidus, m.	nest	
nimis	beyond measure, too much, overmuch, excessively, too	
nosco, noscere, nosvi, notum	I become acquainted, know	
notarius, m.	short-hand writer, secretary, clerk	
nudus, -a, -um	naked, bare, unclothed, stripped, uncovered, exposed	
nullo modo	in no way	
numero, numerare, numeravi, numeratum	I count, enumerate, reckon, number, take account of	
numquid	interrogative conjunction	
nuntio, nuntiare, nuntiavi, nuntiatum	I announce, declare, report, relate, narrate, make known	
nuptia	marriage, wedding, nuptials	
nuto, nutare, nutavi, nutatum	I nod	
obdormio, obdormire, obdormivi, obdormitum	I fall asleep	
obitus, m.	downfall, ruin, destruction, death	
oboedio, oboedire, oboedivi, oboeditum	I obey, yield obedience to	
obsecro, obsecrare, obsecravi, obsecratum	I beseech, implore, entreat, supplicate	

obviam	in the way, towards, in face of	
occido, occidere, occidi, occisum	I strike down, smash, strike to the ground, kill	
occulte	hidden, secretly, privately	
occultus, -a, -um	covered up, concealed, hidden, secret	
occumbo, occumbere, ocubui, ocumbitum	I fall, sink down	
occurro, occurrere, ocurri, ocursum	I meet	
oculus, m.	eye	
odi, odisse	I hate;	this is a defective verb
offendo, offendere, offensi, offensum	I hit, strike, dash against	
offero, offerre, obtuli, oblatum	I bring before, present, offer, show, exhibit	
omnino	all together, wholly, entirely	adverb
oportet, oportere, oportuit	it is fitting	
oratio, orationis, f.	speech, discourse, oration	
oro, orare, oravi, oratum	I pray	
os, oris, n.	mouth	
osculator, osculari, osculatus	I kiss, embrace, value, prize	
ostendo, ostendere, ostendi, ostentum	I show	
ovum, n.	egg	
palpito, palpitare, palpitavi, palpitatum	I tremble, quiver, palpitate	
pareo, parere, parui	I appear, be visible, evident	
paries, parietis, m.	wall	
pariter	equally, in equal degree, in like manner, as well as, as much, like	
paro, parare, paravi, paratum,	I prepare	
particeps, participis	sharing, partaking, participant	adjective
particulam	small part, little bit, particle	
patientia, f.	patience, endurance	
patior, pati, passus	I allow, suffer	
patriarcha, m.	father <i>or</i> chief of a tribe, patriarch	
peccatrix, peccatricis, f.	female sinner	
pecus, pecudis, f.	cattle	
penes	with, at the house of	preposition with accusative
percipio, percipere, percepi, perceptum	I take wholly, seize entirely, take possession of, seize, occupy	

perditio, perditionis, f.	ruin, perdition	
perduco, perducere, perduxi, perductum	I lead through, lead, bring	
peregrinor, peregrinari, peregrinatus	I sojourn in a strange land, am an alien, travel about	
pergo, pergere, perrexī, perrectum	I continue, go	
peritus, -a, -um	experienced	
permaneo, permanere, permansi, permansum	I stay to the end, hold out, last, continue, remain	
perpetior, perpeti, perpessus	I bear steadfastly, suffer firmly, stand out	
perquiro, perquirere, -, perquisitum	I ask diligently after, make eager search for	
persequor, persequi, persecutus	I follow perseveringly	
persisto, persistere, perstiti	I abide, persist	
pervenio, pervenire, perveni, perventum	I arrive	
pes, pedis, m.	feet	
petitio, petitionis, f.	soliciting, seeking, application, candidacy	
peto, petere, petivi, petitum	I seek	
pinguis, -e	fat, juicy	
piscis, piscis, m.	fish	
placeo, placere, placui, placitum	I please, give pleasure	
placitus, -a, -um	pleasing, agreeable, acceptable	
plaga, f.	blow, stroke, wound, stripe	
platea, f.	broad way in a city, street	
plenus, -a, -um	full, filled	
ploro, plorare, ploravi, ploro	I cry out, weep, wail, lament	
pondus, ponderis, n.	weight	
porto, portare, portavi, portatum	I carry	
possideo, possidere, possedi, possessus	I own, occupy	
possum, posse, potui	I am able, can	
posteaquam	after this, after that, hereafter, thereafter	
posteritas, posteritatis, f.	the future, future time, futurity	
potestas, potestatis, f.	<i>of persons</i> ability, power, capacity, force, <i>of things</i> , efficacy, force, virtue	
prae	before, in front of	used as an adverb <i>or</i> a preposition with the ablative

praebeo, praebere, praeui, praebitum	I hold forth, reach out, proffer, offer, tender	
praecedo, praecedere, praecessi, praecessum	I go before, precede, lead the way, lead	
praeceptum, n.	advice, teaching, precept, order	
praecingo, praecingere, praecinxi, praecinctum	I gird, encircle, enclose	
praecipio, praecipere, praecepi, praeceptum	I anticipate, get in advance, take in advance	as a substantive, precept, order, rule, maxim
praemium, n.	payment, inducement, reward	
praeparo, praeparare, praeparavi, praeparatum	I make ready beforehand, prepare, equip	
praetermitto, praetermittere, praetermisi, praetermissum	I disregard, overlook, leave undone	
praevaleo, praevalere, praevalui	I am more able, have greater power, prevail	
prandeo, prandere, prandi, pransum	I take breakfast, breakfast, eat at luncheon	
prandium, n.	late breakfast, luncheon	
pretiosus, -a, -um	of great value, precious, costly	
prex, precis, f.	prayer, request, entreaty	
primitivus, -a, -um	earliest of its kind, primitive, original	
priusquam	earlier than, sooner than	
probatio, probationis, f.	approbation, approval, assent	
probo, probare, probavi, probatum	I make good, esteem good, approve, esteem, commend	
procreo, procreare, procreavi, procreatum	I bring forth, beget, generate, procreate, produce	
profectus, profectus, m.	advance, effect, increase, profit	
profero, proferre, protuli, prolatum	I carry out, bring forth, produce	
prope	near, nigh	preposition with ablative <i>or</i> adverb
propinquus, -a, -um	near, nigh, neighbouring	
proselytus, -a, -um	come from abroad, stranger, one that has come from the Jewish religion	
prosterno, prosternere, prostravi, prostratum	I strew before, spread out, cast down, throw to the ground	
prout	according as, just as	
providentia	foresight, foreknowledge	
puerilis, -e	boyish, childish, youthful	

pullus	young animal, foal, young, offspring, term of endearment, chick, darling	
purgo, purgare, purgavi, purgatum	I free from what is supfluous, make clean, purify, clean, cleanse	
puto, putare, putavi, putatum	I think, consider	
quacumque	by whatever way, wherever, wheresoever	
quemadmodum	in what manner, how	
quicquid	whatever	
quidem	assuredly, certainly, in fact, indeed	
quintus, -a, -um	fifth	
quippe	of course, as you see, obviously, as one might expect	
quomodo	in what manner, in what way, how	
quousque	until what time, till when, how long	
rapio, rapiere, rapui, raptum	I seize, carry off, snatch	
reaedifico, reaedificare, reaedificavi, reaedificatum	I build again, rebuild	
recedo, recedere, recessi, recessum	I withdraw	
recipio, recipere, recepi, receptum	I take back	
recito, recitare, recitavi, recitatum	I read ou, read aloud, recite, declaim	
recordor, recordari, recordatus	I think over, bethink oneself, be mindful of, call to mind, remember	
recte	adverb from rectus, straight, in order	
reddo, reddare, reddidi, redditum	I give back, restore, return	
redeo, redire, redii <i>or</i> redivi, reditum	I return	
reduco, reducere, reduxi, reductum	I lead back	
regno, regnare, regnavi, regnatum	I rule, reign, have royal power	
religo, religare, religavi, religatum	I bind back, fasten up, bind fast	
relinquo, relinquere, reliqui, relictum	I leave behind, move away from, quit, abandon	
reliquiae, f.	what is left, remainder, leavings, remains	plural noun
reliquus, -a, -um	left, left over, remaining	

remedium	remedy, antidote, that which restores health	
remeo, remare, remavi	I go back, turn back, return	
reminiscor, reminiscari	I recall to mind, recollect, remember	
reperio, reperire, repperi, repertum	I procure <i>or</i> find again	
repono, reponere, reposui, repositum	I replace, lay aside	
respicio, respicere, respexi, respectum	I look back, regard	
responsum	answer, reply, response	
restituo, restituere, restiti, restitutum	I put <i>or</i> set up again, replace to former position	
revertor, revertere, reverti, reversum	I turn back	
revertor, reverti, reversus	I turn back, turn about, come back, return	
revoco, revocare, revocavi, revocatum	I call again	
sacrificium	sacrifice	
salio, salire, salui, saltum	I salt, salt down	
salus, salutis, f.	soundness, good health	
sanctificatio, sanctificationis, f.	sanctification	
sanitas, sanitatis, f.	soundness of body, health	
sano, sanare, sanavi, sanatum	I make sound, heal, cure, restore to health	
sanus, -a, -um	healthy, sound, whole, well	
sapphyrus, m.	sapphire	also sapphirus
scio, scire, scivi, scitum	I know	
scriptuus, -a, -um	Scriptures	
seco, secare, secui, secatum	I cut, cut up, cut off	
seculus	otherwise, differently, not so	
sedeo, sedere, sedi, sessum	I sit	
semen, seminis, n.	seed	
senectus, senectutis, f.	old age, senility	
sepelio, sepelire, sepelivi, sepultum	I bury, overwhelm	
sepulchrum	burial-place, grave, tomb, sepulchre	
sepultura, f.	burial, interment, funeral obsequies	

sermo, sermonis, m.	speaking, talking, talk, conversation, discourse	
servitia	condition of a slave, slavery	
servo, servare, servavi, servitum	I keep, preserve, keep unharmed	
sexagenarius, -a	sixty years old, a man (or woman) of sixty years	
siccus, -a, -um	dry	
similis, -e	like, resembling, similar	
similiter	in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly	
sinceriter	adverb from sincerus, clean, pure, sound, whole	
socer, soceri, m.	father-in-law	
solacium, n.	a soothing, assuaging, comfort, relief	
sollicitus, -a -um	thoroughly moved, agitated, disturbed	
speculor, speculari, speculatus	I spy out, watch, observe examine, explore	
sperno, spernere, spreui, spretum	I despise	
splendidus, -a, -um	bright, shining, glittering	
statuo, statuere, statui, statutum	I cause to stand, set up, set, station fix upright	
stercora	dung, dunghill, muck	
sterno, sternere, stravi, stratus	I stretch, spread out, cover	
stilus, m.	stake, pale, a style used for writing, manner of speaking, mode of expression	
studeo, studere, studui	I devote myself to a specific action or study, concentrate on	
substantia, f.	that of which a thing consists, the being, essence, contents	
suffero, sufferre, sustuli, sublatum	I take up, submit to, undergo, bear, endure, suffer	
sufficio, sufficere, sufeci, suffectum,	I lay a foundation for, put under, supply	
sumo, sumere, sumpsi, sumptum	I take, take up, take in hand, lay hold of assume	
superbia, f.	loftiness, haughtiness, pride, arrogance	
supercilium, n.	eyebrow, ridge, summit	
supero, superare, superavi, superatum	I overcome, surpass	
superus, -a, -um	upper, higher	

surgo, surgere, surrexi	I rise, get up, arise, stand up	
suscipio, suscipere, suscepi, susceptum	I take, catch, lift up, receive	
sustineo, sustinere, sustinui, sustentum	I hold up, hold upright, bear up, keep up, support	
tabernaculum, n.	tent, tabernacle	
taceo, tacere, tacui, tacitum	I am silent, keep still	
taedium	weariness, irksomeness, loathing, disgust	
tardo, tardare, tardavi, tardatum	I make slow, hinder, retard	
tego, tegere, texi, tectum	I cover, conceal	
temptatio, temptationis, f.	attempt, trial, proof	
textrinus, -a, -um	of <i>or</i> belonging to weaving	
thesaurizo, thesaurizare, thesaurizavi	I gather <i>or</i> lay up treasure	
thesaurus, m.	something laid up, hoard, treasure	
timor, timoris, m.	fear, dread, apprehension, timidity, alarm	
tollo, tollere, sustuli, sublatum	I lift, take up, raise, elevate	
trado, tradere, tradidi, traditum	I hand over, deliver, transmit, surrender, consign	
traho, trahere, traxi, tractum	I draw, drag, haul, train along	
transigo, transigere, transigi, transactum	I carry through, bring to an end, finish, settle, complete	
transmitto, transmittere, transmissi, transmissum,	I transfer, send, carry across, send off, dispatch	
tremo, tremere, tremui	I shake, quake, quiver, tremble	
tremor, tremoris, m.	shaking, quaking, trembling, tremor	
tribuo, tribuere, tribui, tributum	I share out, apportion, grant, bestow	
turba, f.	turmoil, hubbub, uproar, disorder	
turbo, turbare, turbavi, turbatum	I make an uproar, move confusedly, am in disorder	
ullus, -a, -um	any	
ultra	on the other side	
unicuique	to each his own	see also unusquisque
unicus, -a, -um	sole, single	
universitas, universitatis, f.	the whole	
universus, -a, -um	all together, all in one, whole, entire, collective	
utiliter	usefully, profitably, beneficially	
vacca, f.	cow	

vaco, vacare, vacavi, vacatum	I am empty, void, vacant, am without	
vado, vadere, vasi	I go, walk	
vanus, -a, -um	nothing, empty, vain, void	
veritas, veritatis, f.	truth	
vicinus, -a, -um	neighbour	
victus, victus, m.	that which sustains life, means of living, sustenance, victuals	
vicus, m.	row of houses, street, quarter, ward	
videlicet	one may see, it is evident, clearly, obviously, plainly, evidently, manifestly	
video, videre, vidi, visum	I see	
vinculum, n.	a means of binding, fastening, bond, rope, cord, fetter	
vindicta, f.	revenge, vengeance, redress, satisfaction	
visum, n.	a thing seen, sight, appearance, vision	
vitulos, m.	calf, bull, bullock	also vitula, f.
vivo, vivere, vixi, victum	I live, be alive, have life	
volo, velle, volui	I wish	
zmaragdus, m.	emerald	also smaragdus

16 Vocabulary Syriac – English

[illegible]

17 People and Places

17.1 Vaticanus – Alexandrinus

17.1.1 People

Greek	Latin	English	References
Αβρααμ		Abraham	Δ:12
Αζαριας Ανανιου		Azaria	E:13, C:7, 14, Z:9, Θ:2
Αμαν		Aman	ΙΑ:10
Αμωζ		Amos	B:6
Αναηλ		Anael	A:21
Ανανιηλ		Ananiel	A:1
Αννα		Anna	A:9, B:1, 11, E:18, ΙΑ:5, 9, ΙΔ:12
Ασιηλ		Asiel <i>or</i> Asael	A:1
Ασμοδαυζ		Asmodeus	Γ:8, 17
Άσσυρίοι		Assyrians	A:2, 3
Αχιαχαρος		Achiacharos	A:21, 22, B:10, ΙΑ:19, ΙΔ:10
Βααλ		Baal	A:5
Βάδισον			B:2
Γαβρια		Gabria	A:15, Δ:20
Δεββωρα		Deborah	A:8
Εδνα		Edna	Z:2, 3, 7, 15, H:12, I:13, 14
Ενεμεσσαρου	Salmanassar	Salmaneser	A:2, 13, 15, 16
Ευαν		Eve	H:6
Ιακωβ		Jacob	Δ:12
Ισαακ		Isaac	Δ:12
Λευι		Levi	A:7
Μανασσης		Manasseh	ΙΑ:10
Μωυσή		Moses	C:13, Z:13
Ναβουχοδονοσορ		Nebuchadnezzar	ΙΑ:15
Νεφθαλιμ		Nephthali	A:1, 2, 4, 5
Νωε		Noah	Δ:12
Ραγουηλ		Ragoul	Γ:7, 17, C:11, 13, Z:1, 2, 3, 6, 10, 12, 15, H:10, 11, 15, 20, Θ:3, I:7, 8, 10, 14, ΙΔ:12
Ραφαηλ		Raphael	Γ:16, E:4, Z:9, H:2, Θ:1, 5, ΙΑ:1, 7, ΙΒ:15

Σαρρα		Sarah	Γ:7, 17, C:11, Z:1, 7, 13, I:10, 13, IA:17, IB:12, 14
Σαχερδονος		Sacherdonas	A:21, 22
Σεμειου			E:14
Σενναχηριμ	Sennacherim	Sennacherib	A:15, 18, 22
Τωβιας		Tobias	A:9, B:1, Δ:2, E:1, 7, 17, C:19, Z:5, 9, 10, 12, H:1, 4, 5, Θ:1, 6, I:7, 8, 9, 13, 14, IA:1, 14, IB:1, IΔ:12
Τωβιηλ		Tobiel	A:1
Τωβιτ		Tobit	A:1, 3, Γ:17, Δ:1, E:11, 12, 18, 21, Z:2, 4, 6, I:1, 6, IA:10, 16, 17, IB:1, IF:1, IΔ:1

17.1.2 Places

Greek	Latin	English	References
Αραρατ		Ararat	A:21
Ασηρ		Asher	A:2
Ασσηρος		Assyria	IΔ:15
Γαλιλαία		Galilee	A:2
Έκβατάνοις		Ekbatana	Γ:7, C:6, IΔ:14
Έλυμαίς	Limaidam	Elymais	B:10
Θισβης		Thisbe	A:2
Ιερουσαλημ	Hierosalem	Jerusalem	A:7, IF:10, IΔ:5
Ιεροσολύμ	Hierosalem	Jerusalem	A:4, 7, E:14
Ισραηλ	Israhel	Israel	A:4, 6, IF:3
Μηδία		Media	A:14, 15, Γ:7, Δ:1, 20, E:4, Θ:2, IΔ:4, 14
Νεφθαλιμ		Naphthali	A:1, 2, 4, 5
Νινευη		Nineveh	A:3, 10, 17, 19, 22, Z:3, IA:4, 16, IΔ:4
Ραγη	Rages	Rages	C:10, 13, 14
Τίγριν		Tigris	C:1, 2

17.2 Sinaiticus

17.2.1 People

Greek	Latin	English	References
Ααρων		Aaron	A:7

Αβρααμ		Abraham	ΙΑ:7
Αδαμ		Adam	Η:6
Αδουηλ		Aduel	Α:1
Αζαριαν Ανανίου		Azaria	Ε:13, Σ:7, 14, Ζ:9, Θ:2
Αμαν		Aman	ΙΑ:10
Αμωσ		Amos	Β:6
Αναηλ		Anael	Α:21
Ανανιηλ		Ananiel	Α:1
Αννα		Anna	Α:9, Β:1, 11, Ε:18, ΙΑ:12
Ασιηλ		Asiel <i>or</i> Asael	Α:1
Άσσυριοί		Assyrians	Α:2, 3, 10, 22, ΙΑ:4
Αχιαχαρος		Achiacharos	Β:10, ΙΑ:15
Γαβαηλ		Gabael	Α:1, 15, Δ:1, 20, Θ:2, 5 Ι:2
Δεββωρα		Deborah	Α:8
Εδνα		Edna	Ζ:2, 7, Η:21, Ι:13
Ενεμεσσαρου	Salmanassar	Salmaneser	Α:2, 13, 15, 16
Ευαν		Eve	Η:6
Λευι		Levi	Α:7
Μωυσή		Moses	Σ:13, Ζ:12
Νεφθαλιμ		Nephthali	Α:1, 2, 4, 5, Ζ:3
Ραγουηλ		Ragoul	Α:1, Γ:7, 17, Σ:13, Ζ:1, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15, Η:10, 11, 15, 20, Θ:4, 6, Ι:8, 9, 10, 14, ΙΑ:15
Ραφαηλ		Raphael	Α:1, Γ:16, Ε:4, Σ:11, 14, 19, Ζ:9, Η:2, 3, Θ:1, 5, ΙΑ:1, 7, ΙΒ:15
Σαρρα		Sarah	Γ:7, 17, Σ:11, 12, Ζ:7, 9, 10, 13, Ι:10, 11, 12, 13, ΙΑ:15, 17, ΙΒ:12, 14
Σαχερδονος		Sacherdonas	Α:21, 22, Β:1
Σενναχηριμ	Sennacherim	Sennacherib	Α:15, 18, 22
Τωβιας		Tobias	Α:9, :1, 3, Γ:17, Δ:2, 3, Ε:1, 4, 7, 9, 10, Σ:14, 19, Ζ:5, 9, 12, Η:2, 4, 20, Θ:1, 6, Ι:1, 8, 14, ΙΑ:11, 14, 15, 17, ΙΒ:1, ΙΔ:3, 11
Τωβιηλ		Tobiel	Α:1
Τωβιθ		Tobit	Α:1, 3, Γ:17, Δ:1, Ε:1, 3, 8, 10, 17, 18, Θ:5, Ι:1, 6, 16, 17, ΙΒ:1, ΙΔ:1, 13

17.2.2 Places

Greek	Latin	English	References
Αραρατ		Ararat	A:21
Γαλιλαία		Galilee	A:2, 5
Ἐκβατάνοις		Ekbatana	Γ:7, E:6, ΙΔ:13
Ἐλυμαίς	Limaidam	Elymais	B:10
Θισβης		Thisbe	A:2
Ιερουσαλημ	Hierosalem	Jerusalem	A:4, 7, E:14, ΙΓ:17, 18, ΙΔ:4, 5, 7
Ισραηλ	Israhel	Israel	A:4, 5, 6, 8, 18, E:5, 9, ΙΓ:3, 18, ΙΔ:4, 5, 7,
Μηδίας		Media	A:14, 15, Γ:7, Δ:1, 20, E:2, 4, 5, 6, 10, C:6, 10, Θ:5, ΙΔ:4, 12, 13, 15
Νεφθαλιμ		Naphthali	A:1, 2, 4, 5, Z:3
Νινευη		Niniveh	A:3, 10, 17, 19, 22, Z:3, ΙΑ:1, 15, 16, 18, ΙΔ:2, 4, 8/9, 15
Ῥάγοι	Rages	Rages	Δ:1, 20, E:6, C:13, Θ:2, 5
Τίγρις		Tigris	C:1

18 Document Control

Document Version Control

Document Classification	Old Testament Apocrypha
Document Title	ἐροῦμεν – Septuagint Liber 1050
Author	Steve Watkins
Reviewer	

Document History

Issue Number	Issue Date	Issued by	Change Description
1.0	14 Jan 2023	Steve Watkins	Initial Draft
1.1	10 Sep 2023	Steve Watkins	Completion of vocabularies and minor corrections
1.2			